

**INSTITUT TEKNOLOGI NASIONAL MALANG**  
**FAKULTAS TEKNOLOGI INDUSTRI**  
**JURUSAN TEKNIK ELEKTRO S-1**  
**KONSENTRASI ELEKTRONIKA**



**PERENCANAAN DAN PEMBUATAN ALAT PENGONTROL  
LAMPU OTOMATIS BERDASARKAN KONDISI CAHAYA  
BERBASIS MIKROKONTROLER AT89S51**

**SKRIPSI**

**MALANG**

**Disusun Oleh :**

**R. YUNRI PUTRA ALYADI**

**98.17.035**

**OKTOBER 2005**



## LEMBAR PENGESAHAN

### PERENCANAAN DAN PEMBUATAN ALAT PENGONTROL LAMPU OTOMATIS BERDASARKAN KONDISI CAHAYA BERBASIS MIKROKONTROLER AT89S51

#### SKRIPSI

*Disusun dan Diajukan untuk Melengkapi dan Memenuhi Syarat Guna  
Mencapai Gelar Strata 1 (S-1) Sarjana Teknik*

Disusun oleh :

R. YUNRI PUTRA ALYADI  
98.17.035



Diperiksa dan Disetujui,  
Dosen Pembimbing

( Ir. Widodo Pudji M, MT)  
NIP.P 102 870 0171

KONSENTRASI TEKNIK ELEKTRONIKA S-1  
JURUSAN TEKNIK ELEKTRO  
FAKULTAS TEKNOLOGI INDUSTRI  
INSTITUT TEKNOLOGI NASIONAL MALANG



INSTITUT TEKNOLOGI NASIONAL MALANG  
FAKULTAS TEKNOLOGI INDUSTRI  
JURUSAN TEKNIK ELEKTRO S – 1  
KONSENTRASI TEKNIK ELEKTRONIKA

**BERITA ACARA UJIAN SKRIPSI  
FAKULTAS TEKNOLOGI INDUSTRI**

1. Nama Mahasiswa : R. Yunri Putra Alyadi
2. NIM : 98.17.035
3. Jurusan : Teknik Elektro S-1
4. Konsentrasi : Teknik Elektronika
5. Judul Skripsi : Perencanaan dan Pembuatan Alat Pengontrol Lampu Otomatis Berdasarkan Kondisi Cahaya Berbasis Mikrokontroler AT89S51

Dipertahankan dihadapan Tim Pengudi Skripsi Jenjang Strata Satu (S-1) pada :

Hari : Jumat  
Tanggal : 7 Oktober 2005  
Dengan Nilai : B+  
76,25 (tujuh puluh enam koma dua puluh lima) ~



**Panitia Ujian Skripsi**

**Ketua Majelis Pengudi**  
(Ir. Mochtar Asroni, MSME. )  
NIP. Y.101 8100 036

**Sekretaris Majelis Pengudi**  
( Ir. F. Yudi Limpraptono, MT. )  
NIP. Y.103 9500 247

**Anggota Pengudi**

**Pengudi I**  
( Ir. F. Yudi Limpraptono, MT. )  
NIP. Y.103 9500 247

**Pengudi II**  
( Irmalia Suryani F, ST. )  
NIP. 103 0100 365

## KATA PENGANTAR



T Maha Besar Θ Allah s.w.t., Dzat Yang Kekal dan Penguasa segala sesuatu yang ada dilangit dan dibumi, hanya kepada-Nyalah penulis serahkan seluruh jiwa-raga, hidup dan mati. Hanya Θ Allah s.w.t.-lah yang telah berandil besar dalam proses penyelesaian skripsi ini. Betapapun usaha dan kerja keras yang telah dilakukan hanyalah faktor pendukung yang memang seharusnya dilakukan sebagai realisasi ikhtiar. Sholawat dan salam selalu penulis haturkan kepada junjungan kita, nabi besar B Muhammad ‘Rasulullah’ P s.a.w. yang telah memberikan ‘*uswatun hasanah*’, suri tauladan yang baik kepada seluruh umat manusia.

Alhamdulillah, puji syukur hanya kepada Θ Allah s.w.t. yang telah membuka hati pihak-pihak berikut, sehingga ikhlas memberikan bantuan dalam proses penyelesaian skripsi ini sebagai salah satu syarat untuk menyelesaikan program strata satu (S-1) pada Jurusan Teknik Elektro, Konsentrasi Elektronika, Fakultas Teknologi Industri, Institut Teknologi Nasional Malang.

Atas selesainya tugas akhir ini, penyusun menyampaikan ucapan terimakasih kepada :

1. Bapak Dr. Ir. Abraham Lomi, MSEE, selaku Rektor Institut Teknologi Nasional Malang.
2. Bapak Ir. Mochtar Asroni, MSME, selaku Dekan Fakultas Teknologi Industri, Institut Teknologi Nasional Malang.
3. Bapak Ir. F.Yudi Limpraptono, MT, selaku Ketua Jurusan Teknik Elektro, Institut Teknologi Nasional Malang.
4. Bapak Ir. Widodo Pudji M,MT, selaku dosen pembimbing.

5. Kedua orang tua dan keluarga penulis yang telah banyak membantu dan memberikan do'a restu dalam penyelesaian skripsi ini.
6. Semua pihak yang telah membantu terselesaiannya skripsi ini, yang tidak dapat penulis sebutkan satu per satu.

Penyusun mengharapkan agar yang penyusun lakukan melalui karya ini dapat membantu dan dimanfaatkan oleh siapa saja yang memerlukan dan yang membutuhkannya. Namun adanya kritik dan saran yang membangun lebih diharapkan lagi sehingga karya ini lebih bermanfaat.

Malang, Oktober 2005

Penulis

# Lembar Persembahan



*Bismillaahir Rohmaanir Rahiim*

*Hanya Engkaulah (Allah) yang kami sembah dan hanya kepada Engkaulah (Allah) kami memohon pertolongan.*

[ QS. Al - Faatihah, 1 : 5 ]

*Bacalah (ya Muhammad) dengan (menyebut) nama Tuhanmu (Allah) Yang telah Menciptakan alam semesta. Dialah yang telah Menciptakan manusia dari segumpal darah yang beku. Bacalah!, dan Tuhanmu lah Yang Maha Pemurah, Yang Mengajarkan kepada manusia apa yang tidak diketahuinya.*

[ QS. Al - 'Alaq, 96 : 1 - 5 ]

*Adakah orang yang ta'at (patuh kepada Allah) pada waktu malam, seraya sujud dan berdiri, lagi takut akan siksa akhirat, serta mengharap akan rahmat Tuhan (Allah), samakah dengan orang yang durhaka ? Katakanlah! Apakah sama orang – orang yang berilmu pengetahuan dengan orang – orang yang tiada berilmu pengetahuan ? . ( Tentu tidak ). Hanya yang menerima pengajaran yaitu orang – orang yang berakal.*

[ QS. Az – Zumar, 39 : 9 ]

Segala puji bagi Allah, Dzat yang telah mengkarunia akal dan kecerdasan kepada segenap hamba-Nya. Yang membimbing mereka dengan fitrah dan pengetahuan yang cukup untuk bisa hidup layak dan nyaman.

Maha Suci Allah, Dzat yang telah menciptakan otak manusia mengajarkan ilmu pengetahuan dan teknologi.

Kupersembahkan skripsi ini kepada hamba-hamba Mu, wahai Dzat Al Malikul Manan (Maha Berkuasa dan Maha Memberi Karunia) semata-mata karena ketundukanku kepada Mu wahai Tuhanku.

Kupersembahkan skripsi ini kepada orang tuaku sebagai tanda jasa, tanda bakti dan tanda rasa hormat yang mendalam.

Kupersembahkan skripsi ini kepada istri dan anak-anakku, saudara-saudaraku, sahabat-sahabatku dan rekan-rekanku yang telah banyak membantu dalam hal apapun dan dalam bentuk apapun, sebagai ungkapan rasa terima kasih yang sebanyak-banyaknya.

Kupersembahkan skripsiku ini kepadaamu saudara-saudaraku kaum muslim agar engkau tau bahwa Allah telah mengaruniakan akal, kecerdasan, kepandaian dan ilmu pengetahuan untuk menguak rahasia alam dan teknologi yang bermanfaat didalam kehidupan manusia yang telah “ diciptakan-Nya ” dengan kekuasaan, kebijaksanaan dan kasih sayang-Nya.

Semoga ini semua dinilai sebagai salah satu ibadah oleh Allah Ta’alla...  
*Alhamdulillah*, segala puji hanya milik Allah s.w.t. ...

# **Abstraksi**

R.Yunri Putra Alyadi, 2005. **Perencanaan dan Pembuatan Alat Pengontrol Lampu Otomatis Berdasarkan Kondisi Cahaya Berbasis Mikrokontroler AT89S51.** Skripsi. Jurusan Teknik Elektro, Konsentrasi Elektronika, Fakultas Teknologi Industri, Institut Teknologi Nasional Malang.

➤ Pembimbing : *Ir. Widodo Pudji M, MT.*

*Kata kunci : Sensor Cahaya, Keypad, Mikrokontroler, ADC, Driver, RS485, LCD, Buzzer.*

---

Skripsi ini bertujuan untuk merancang dan membuat suatu sistem pengontrol lampu yang terdiri dari pusat kontrol dan unit kontrol yang saling berkomunikasi dengan menggunakan RS485.

Perubahan intensitas cahaya merupakan kondisi yang dideteksi oleh sensor cahaya, data analog yang diperoleh diubah menjadi data digital agar bisa dikenali mikrokontroler yang akan menetapkan keadaan lampu pada ruangan. Lampu yang rusak akan mengaktifkan buzzer dan LCD menampilkan posisi lampu yang rusak pada gedung.

Alat pengontrol lampu ini diharapkan dapat mempermudah kerja pihak pengelola gedung dan menjadi fasilitas yang dapat menambah kenyamanan para pengguna ruangan gedung tersebut.

## DAFTAR ISI

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| <b>HALAMAN JUDUL.....</b>                                  | <b>i</b>    |
| <b>LEMBAR PENGESAHAN SKRIPSI .....</b>                     | <b>ii</b>   |
| <b>BERITA ACARA UJIAN SKRIPSI .....</b>                    | <b>iii</b>  |
| <b>KATA PENGANTAR .....</b>                                | <b>iv</b>   |
| <b>LEMBAR PERSEMBAHAN .....</b>                            | <b>vi</b>   |
| <b>ABSTRAKSI .....</b>                                     | <b>vii</b>  |
| <b>DAFTAR ISI .....</b>                                    | <b>viii</b> |
| <b>DAFTAR GAMBAR .....</b>                                 | <b>xi</b>   |
| <b>DAFTAR TABEL .....</b>                                  | <b>xiii</b> |
| <br>   |             |
| <b>BAB I PENDAHULUAN .....</b>                             | <b>1</b>    |
| 1.1. Latar Belakang .....                                  | 1           |
| 1.2. Rumusan Masalah .....                                 | 2           |
| 1.3. Batasan Masalah .....                                 | 3           |
| 1.4. Tujuan .....  | 3           |
| 1.5. Metodologi .....                                      | 4           |
| 1.6. Sistematika Pembahasan .....                          | 5           |
| <br>   |             |
| <b>BAB II LANDASAN TEORI .....</b>                         | <b>7</b>    |
| 2.1. Mikrokontroller AT89S51 .....                         | 7           |
| 2.1.1. Perangkat Keras Mikrokontroller AT89S51 .....       | 8           |
| 2.1.2. Arsitektur Mikrokontroller AT89S51 .....            | 9           |
| 2.1.3. Konfigurasi Pena-pena Mikrokontroller AT89S51 ..... | 11          |
| 2.1.4. Organisasi Memori .....                             | 16          |
| 2.1.5. Special Function Register ( SFR ) .....             | 20          |
| 2.1.6. Program Status Word ( PSW ) .....                   | 22          |
| 2.1.7. Power Control Register .....                        | 23          |
| 2.1.8. Sistem Interrupt .....                              | 23          |
| 2.1.9. Timer / Counter .....                               | 25          |

|   |               |
|---|---------------|
| 2.1.10. Metode Pengalamatan .....                       | 26            |
| 2.1.11. Pewaktuan CPU .....                             | 27            |
| 2.1.12. Watchdog Timer (WDT) .....                      | 29            |
| 2.1.13. In System Program (ISP) .....                   | 30            |
| 2.2. Komunikasi Serial .....                            | 30            |
| 2.2.1. Mode 0 .....                                     | 32            |
| 2.2.2. Mode 1 .....                                     | 33            |
| 2.2.3. Mode 2 .....                                     | 33            |
| 2.2.4. Mode 3 .....                                     | 34            |
| 2.2.5. Baud Rate .....                                  | 35            |
| 2.3. Standart Interface RS-485 .....                    | 36            |
| 2.4. Transducer .....                                   | 37            |
| 2.4.1. Tranduser Cahaya .....                           | 39            |
| 2.5. ADC 0804 .....                                     | 40            |
| 2.6. Relay .....  | 42            |
| 2.7. Optoisolator .....                                 | 43            |
| 2.8. Transistor Sebagai Saklar Elektronik .....         | 45            |
| 2.9. IC MAX 485 .....                                   | 45            |
| 2.10. BUZZER .....                                      | 46            |
| 2.11. LCD M1632 .....                                   | 47            |
| <br><b>BAB III PERANCANGAN DAN PEMBUATAN ALAT .....</b> | <br><b>49</b> |
| 3.1. Pendahuluan .....                                  | 49            |
| 3.2. Perancangan Hardware .....                         | 49            |
| 3.2.1. Rangkaian Sensor Cahaya .....                    | 52            |
| 3.2.2. Rangkaian Sensor Lampu .....                     | 53            |
| 3.2.3. Rangkaian ADC .....                              | 54            |
| 3.2.4. Mikrokontroler AT89S51 .....                     | 55            |
| 3.2.4.1. Unit Kontrol .....                             | 56            |
| 3.2.4.2. Pusat Kontrol .....                            | 57            |
| 3.2.5. Rangkaian Clock .....                            | 58            |

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| 3.2.6. Rangkaian Reset .....                               | 60        |
| 3.2.7. Rangkaian Komunikasi Data Serial .....              | 61        |
| 3.2.8. Rangkaian Push Button Switch .....                  | 62        |
| 3.2.9. Rangkaian Driver Relay .....                        | 63        |
| 3.2.10. Keypad .....                                       | 64        |
| 3.2.11. Module LCD .....                                   | 65        |
| 3.2.12. Rangkaian Driver Buzzer .....                      | 66        |
| 3.3. Perancangan Perangkat Lunak ( <i>Software</i> ) ..... | 67        |
| 3.3.1. Sistem Unit Kontrol .....                           | 67        |
| 3.3.2. Sistem Pusat Kontrol .....                          | 68        |
| <b>BAB IV PENGUJIAN ALAT .....</b>                         | <b>69</b> |
| 4.1. Pendahuluan .....                                     | 69        |
| 4.2. Pengujian Pada Bagian-bagian Sub-sistem Alat .....    | 69        |
| 4.2.1. Rangkaian Sensor Cahaya .....                       | 69        |
| 4.2.2. Pengujian Pada Rangkaian ADC .....                  | 71        |
| 4.2.3. Pengujian Pada Rangkaian Sensor Lampu .....         | 73        |
| 4.2.4. Pengujian Pada Rangkaian Driver Relay .....         | 75        |
| 4.3. Pengujian pada Keseluruhan Sistem Alat .....          | 76        |
| <b>BAB V PENUTUP .....</b>                                 | <b>78</b> |
| 5.1. Kesimpulan .....                                      | 78        |
| 5.2. Saran – saran .....                                   | 79        |

## **DAFTAR PUSTAKA**

## **LAMPIRAN**

## DAFTAR GAMBAR

|                     |   |    |
|---------------------|---|----|
| <b>Gambar 2-1.</b>  | Blok Diagram Mikrokontroller AT89S51 .....                | 9  |
| <b>Gambar 2-2.</b>  | Konfigurasi Pena-pena Mikrokontroller AT89S51 .....       | 11 |
| <b>Gambar 2-3.</b>  | Oganisasi Program Memory .....                            | 17 |
| <b>Gambar 2-4.</b>  | Data Memory .....   | 19 |
| <b>Gambar 2-5.</b>  | Menggunakan Osilator Internal .....                       | 28 |
| <b>Gambar 2-6.</b>  | Menggunakan Sumber Clock Eksternal .....                  | 28 |
| <b>Gambar 2-7.</b>  | Port Serial dalam Mode 0 .....                            | 32 |
| <b>Gambar 2-8.</b>  | Port Serial dalam Mode 2 .....                            | 34 |
| <b>Gambar 2-9.</b>  | Simbol LDR .....  | 39 |
| <b>Gambar 2-10.</b> | Karakteristik LDR .....                                   | 39 |
| <b>Gambar 2-11.</b> | Blok Diagram ADC 0804 .....                               | 30 |
| <b>Gambar 2-12.</b> | Konfigurasi Pin-Pin IC ADC 0804 .....                     | 41 |
| <b>Gambar 2-13.</b> | Jenis-jenis Relay .....                                   | 43 |
| <b>Gambar 2-14.</b> | Konfigurasi Pin <i>Optoisolator</i> 4N25 .....            | 43 |
| <b>Gambar 2-15.</b> | Perbandingan Tegangan Maju LED dengan Arus Maju .....     | 44 |
| <b>Gambar 2-16.</b> | Grafik karakteristik transistor <i>optoisolator</i> ..... | 44 |
| <b>Gambar 2-17.</b> | Transistor Sebagai Penguat Arus .....                     | 45 |
| <b>Gambar 2-18.</b> | Konfigurasi Pin pada IC MAX485 .....                      | 46 |
| <b>Gambar 2-19.</b> | BUZZER .....  | 46 |
| <b>Gambar 2-20.</b> | Blok diagram LCD M1632 .....                              | 48 |
| <b>Gambar 3-1.</b>  | Diagram Blok Unit Kontrol .....                           | 49 |
| <b>Gambar 3-2.</b>  | Diagram Blok Pusat Kontrol .....                          | 50 |
| <b>Gambar 3-3.</b>  | Rangkaian Sensor Cahaya .....                             | 52 |
| <b>Gambar 3-4.</b>  | Rangkaian Sensor Lampu Rusak .....                        | 53 |
| <b>Gambar 3-5.</b>  | Rangkaian ADC .....                                       | 55 |

|                     |  |    |
|---------------------|--|----|
| <b>Gambar 3-6.</b>  | Rangkaian Mikrokontroler Unit Kontrol .....                  | 56 |
| <b>Gambar 3-7.</b>  | Rangkaian Mikrokontroler Pusat Kontrol .....                 | 57 |
| <b>Gambar 3-8.</b>  | Rangkaian Clock .....  | 59 |
| <b>Gambar 3-9.</b>  | Rangkaian Reset .....  | 60 |
| <b>Gambar 3-10.</b> | Kontruksi RS 485 .....                                       | 62 |
| <b>Gambar 3-11.</b> | Rangkaian RS 485 .....                                       | 62 |
| <b>Gambar 3-12.</b> | Rangkaian Push Button Switch .....                           | 62 |
| <b>Gambar 3-13.</b> | Rangkaian Driver Relay pada Unit Kontrol .....               | 63 |
| <b>Gambar 3-14.</b> | Blok Diagram Hubungan Keypad dengan<br>Mikrokontroller ..... | 64 |
| <b>Gambar 3.15.</b> | Blok Diagram Hubungan LCD dengan Mikrokontroller.....        | 65 |
| <b>Gambar 3.16.</b> | Rancangan Rangkaian LCD .....                                | 65 |
| <b>Gambar 3.17.</b> | Rangkaian Driver Buzzer .....                                | 66 |
| <b>Gambar 4-1.</b>  | Pengujian dan Pengukuran pada Rangkaian Sensor Cahaya        | 70 |
| <b>Gambar 4-2.</b>  | Pengujian pada Rangkaian ADC.....                            | 72 |
| <b>Gambar 4-3.</b>  | Pengujian pada Rangkaian Sensor lampu.....                   | 73 |
| <b>Gambar 4-4.</b>  | Pengujian pada Bagian Driver Relay .....                     | 75 |

## **DAFTAR TABEL**

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>Tabel 2-1.</b> Register Bank .....                                | 20 |
| <b>Tabel 2-2.</b> Special Function Register .....                    | 20 |
| <b>Tabel 2-3.</b> Alamat Sumber Interupsi.....                       | 24 |
| <b>Tabel 2-4.</b> Posisi dan Fungsi Bit .....                        | 31 |
| <b>Tabel 2-5.</b> Pemilihan Mode Serial Port .....                   | 32 |
| <b>Tabel 2-6.</b> Nilai untuk SCON untuk Setiap Mode .....           | 35 |
| <b>Tabel 2-7.</b> Fungsi Kaki-Kaki M1632 .....                       | 48 |
| <b>Tabel 4-1.</b> Hasil Pengukuran pada Rangkaian Sensor Cahaya..... | 71 |
| <b>Tabel 4-2.</b> Hasil Pengukuran pada Rangkaian ADC.....           | 73 |
| <b>Tabel 4-3.</b> Hasil Pengukuran pada Rangkaian Sensor Lampu.....  | 74 |
| <b>Tabel 4-4.</b> Hasil Pengukuran pada Bagian Driver Relay .....    | 76 |

## **BAB I**

### **PENDAHULUAN**

#### **1. 1. Latar Belakang**

Teknologi digunakan untuk membantu pekerjaan manusia, menjadikan suatu pekerjaan lebih mudah dan efisien. Dalam kehidupan sehari-hari, kita secara langsung sudah menikmati hasil dari perkembangan teknologi tersebut. Sebenarnya masih banyak peralatan baik diindustri maupun pada kehidupan sehari-hari yang masih memerlukan sentuhan teknologi agar alat tersebut menjadi lebih praktis dan efisien.

Kalau kita perhatikan dalam kehiduan sehari-hari, kita akan menjumpai suatu hal yang oleh sebagian pihak mungkin dianggap sepele. Tetapi alangkah baiknya dan tidak ada salahnya bila suatu permasalahan tersebut kita berikan sentuhan ataupun polesan yang bersifat elektronik otomatis, sehingga kita akan mendapat kemudahan dan manfaat yang lebih dibanding keadaaan semula yang masih bersifat manual.

Pada kesempatan ini penyusun akan mengangkat suatu ide yaitu system pengontrol lampu otomatis berdasarkan kondisi cahaya yang berfungsi menghidupkan dan mematikan lampu gedung, serta untuk mengetahui lampu yang rusak dengan menerapkan teknologi microcontroller.

## 1. 2. Rumusan Masalah

Dengan latar belakang tersebut diatas, maka permasalahan dalam perencanaan dan pembuatan alat pengontrol lampu otomatis berdasarkan kondisi cahaya berbasis mikrokontroler ini dapat dirumuskan sebagai berikut :

1. Merancang dan membuat alat pengontrol lampu otomatis berdasarkan kondisi cahaya, menghidupkan dan mematikan lampu serta mengetahui lampu yang rusak berbasis mikrokontroler AT89S51 yang dijadikan sebagai pengontrol utamanya.
2. Merancang dan membuat alat pengontrol lampu otomatis berdasarkan kondisi cahaya, yang dapat menampilkan (*men-displaykan*) keadaan lampu pada ruangan.
3. Merancang dan membuat pengontrol lampu otomatis berdasarkan kondisi cahaya, yang dijalankan menggunakan perangkat lunak (*software assembler*) sebagai perangkat lunak dalam mikrokontroler.
4. Merancang dan membuat alat pengontrol lampu otomatis berdasarkan kondisi cahaya yang dapat dikontrol dari pusat control dengan memanfaatkan RS485 sebagai jalur komunikasi.

### **1. 3. Batasan Masalah**

Untuk memberikan pembahasan yang jelas maka diberikan ruang lingkup pembatasan masalah sebagai berikut :

1. Perencanaan perangkat keras (hardware) yang meliputi LDR, ADC, RTC, Keypad, LCD, RS485 dan Microcontroller AT89S51.
2. Perencanaan dan pembuatan perangkat lunak (software) untuk Microcontroller AT89S51.
3. Jangkauan jarak antara Pusat control dengan Unit control maksimal sejauh 1200 meter.
4. Dalam penggerjaan skripsi ini menggunakan dibuat model (*prototype*) miniatur untuk dapat menggambarkan keadaan sebenarnya
5. Dalam rangkaian dianggap catu daya konstan dan tidak akan dibahas.

### **1. 4. Tujuan**

Tujuan dari perencanaan dan pembuatan alat pengontrol lampu otomatis berdasarkan kondisi cahaya yaitu untuk mengaplikasikan teknologi microcontroller AT89S51 sebagai suatu system alat menghidupkan, mematikan dan untuk mengetahui lampu yang sudah rusak pada system penerangan gedung.

## 1. 5. Metodologi

Untuk mencapai tujuan dari skripsi ini, maka metodologi dalam skripsi ini adalah sebagai berikut :

a. Studi literatur (*library research*)

Yaitu memperoleh data dengan cara membaca dan mempelajari buku literatur/referensi yang ada hubungannya dengan penyusunan skripsi ini yang mencakup prinsip kerja dan kajian teori antara lain mempelajari hal-hal yang berhubungan dengan teori dan rangkaian pendukung dalam perancangan dan pembuatan alat ini.

b. Studi lapangan

Yaitu memperoleh data dengan cara mengamati, meneliti dan menganalisa kondisi sebenarnya yang ada di lapangan.

c. Perencanaan dan pembuatan perangkat keras (*hardware*) dan perangkat lunak (*software*).

Proses perancangan alat meliputi pembuatan blok diagram lengkap alat yang dirancang, penentuan komponen-komponen yang digunakan kemudian membuat diagram skematik dari rangkaianya dan merancang diagram alir (*flow chart*) dari perangkat lunaknya.

Proses pembuatan alat meliputi pembuatan papan sirkuit cetak/PCB (*Printed Circuit Board*) dari diagram skematik rangkaian yang telah dirancang, perakitan komponen-komponen pada PCB serta penyolderan beserta instalasi pengkabelannya dan pengisian (*download*) perangkat lunak kedalam keping tunggal.

d. Pengujian dan analisa alat yang dibuat

Untuk mengetahui rangkaian dapat bekerja sesuai dengan yang diharapkan perlu dilakukan pengujian alat. Pengujian yang dilakukan meliputi: pengujian rangkaian per bagian dan pengujian rangkaian secara keseluruhan.

e. Penyusunan laporan skripsi

Yaitu melakukan penulisan dari seluruh langkah-langkah penyusunan skripsi ini mulai dari perencanaan, penelitian, pembuatan, pengujian, analisa sampai penarikan kesimpulan dari seluruh langkah-langkah yang telah dilakukan.

## **1. 6. Sistematika Pembahasan**

Dalam penyusunan skripsi ini, sistematika pembahasan yang digunakan adalah sebagai berikut :

### **BAB I PENDAHULUAN**

Bab ini membahas mengenai latar belakang, rumusan masalah, batasan masalah, tujuan, metodologi dan sistematika pembahasan.

### **BAB II LANDASAN TEORI**

Bab ini membahas mengenai dasar-dasar teori sebagai teori penunjang pada alat yang akan dirancang. Disamping itu juga sebagai pelengkap pemahaman mengenai bagian-bagian atau keseluruhan sistem.

**BAB III PERENCANAAN DAN PEMBUATAN ALAT**

Bab ini membahas mengenai perencanaan dan pembuatan alat yang terdiri dari perangkat keras (*hardware*) dan perangkat lunak (*software*)

**BAB IV PENGUJIAN DAN ANALISA ALAT**

Bab ini mengulas tentang hasil pengujian dan analisa alat yang telah dibuat.

**BAB V PENUTUP**

Bab ini berisikan kesimpulan akhir dari keseluruhan alat yang telah dibuat dan saran dari penyusun demi perkembangan selanjutnya dari alat yang telah dibuat.

## **BAB II**

### **LANDASAN TEORI**

#### **2. 1. Mikrokontroller AT89S51**

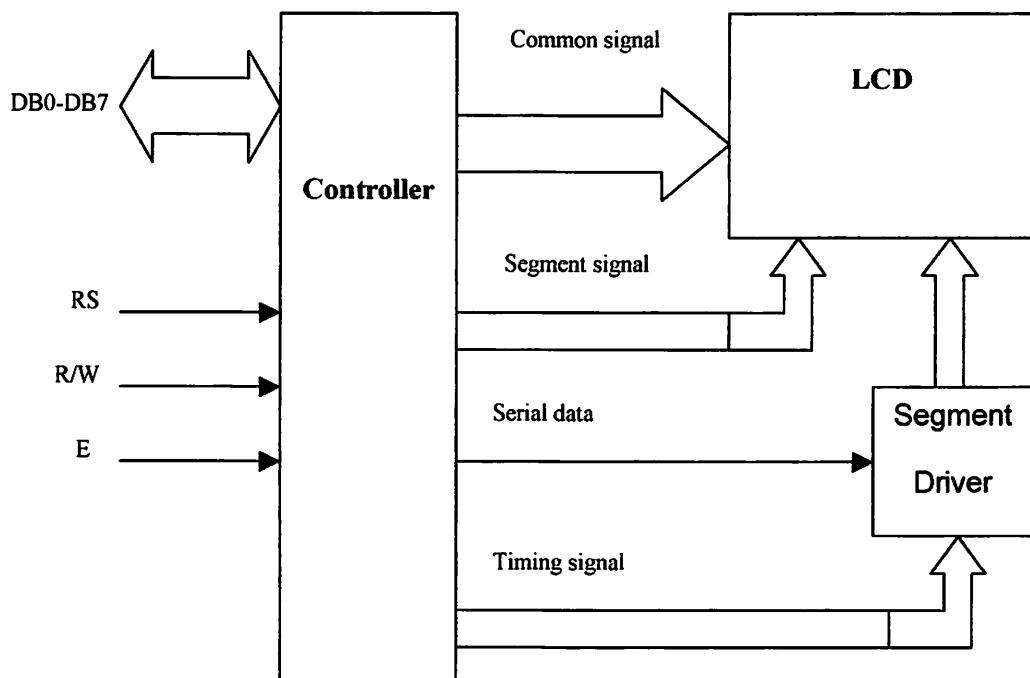
Perbedaan yang mendasar antara mikrokontroler dan mikroprosesor adalah mikrokontroler selain memiliki CPU (*Central Processing Unit*) juga dilengkapi dengan memori dan port I/O (*Input/Output*) yang merupakan kelengkapan sebagai sistem minimum mikrokomputer sehingga sebuah mikrokontroler dapat dikatakan sebagai mikro komputer dalam keping tunggal (*Single Chip Microcomputer*). Mikroprosesor adalah bagian dari CPU dari sebuah komputer, tanpa memori, tanpa perangkat I/O dan tanpa periferal yang dibutuhkan oleh suatu sistem lengkap. Untuk dapat bekerja, mikroprosesor membutuhkan perangkat pendukung yang dapat berupa RAM (*Random Access Memory*), ROM (*Read Only Memory*) dan perangkat I/O.

Mikrokontroller AT89S51 adalah mikrokontroller keluaran Atmel yang kompatibel penuh dengan mikrokontroler keluarga MCS-51 lainnya. Mikrokontroler AT89S51 merupakan hasil pengembangan dan penyempurnaan dari mikrokontroler AT89C51. Mikrokontroler AT89S51 merupakan CMOS yang mengkonsumsi daya relatif rendah, performa tinggi dan dilengkapi dengan 4K byte Flash PEROM (*Programmable and Erasable Read Only Memory*) menggunakan *Atmel's High Density Non Volatile Technology* (memori dengan teknologi *non-volatile*), isi memori tersebut dapat diisi ulang ataupun dihapus sampai dengan 1000 kali proses hapus/tulis.

LCD mempunyai 16 kaki. Fungsi tiap-tiap kaki ditunjukkan dalam tabel berikut:

**Tabel 2-7. Fungsi Kaki-Kaki M1632**

| No   | Nama Penyemat | Fungsi  |
|------|---------------|---|
| 1    | Vss           | 0 V (GND)   |
| 2    | Vcc           | 5V ±10%   |
| 3    | Vee           | Drive LCD   |
| 4    | RS            | Pemilih Register<br>0 = Instruksi register (tulis)<br>Bussy flag dan address counter (baca)<br>1 = Register data (baca dan tulis) |
| 5    | R/W           | Sinyal pemilih baca dan tulis<br>0 = tulis                  1 = baca  |
| 6    | Enable        | Sinyal untuk mengawali operasi  |
| 7-14 | Data Bus      | Saluran data  |
| 15   | V + BL        | Pengendali kecerahan latar belakang LCD, 4-4,42 V dan 50-200 mA   |
| 16   | V - BL        | Pengendali kecerahan latar belakang LCD, 0 V  |



**Gambar 2-20. Blok diagram LCD M1632**

## BAB III

### PERANCANGAN DAN PEMBUATAN ALAT

#### 3. 1. Pendahuluan

Dalam bab ini penulis akan mencoba untuk bisa memberikan penjelasan/gambaran tentang fungsi dan cara kerja dari blok-blok atau bagian-bagian yang terdapat pada alat atau *prototype* karya ilmiah ini. Pertama-tama penulis akan memberikan gambaran secara garis besar mengenai sistem dan cara kerja bagian-bagian yang ada pada alat ini.

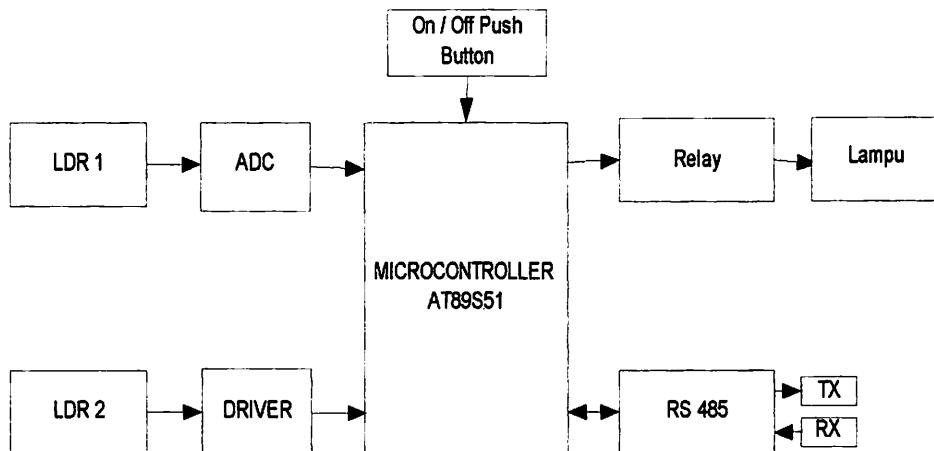
Perancangan secara keseluruhan dapat dibagi menjadi dua bagian, yaitu:

1. Perancangan *hardware*.
2. Perancangan *Software*.

#### 3. 2. Perancangan Hardware

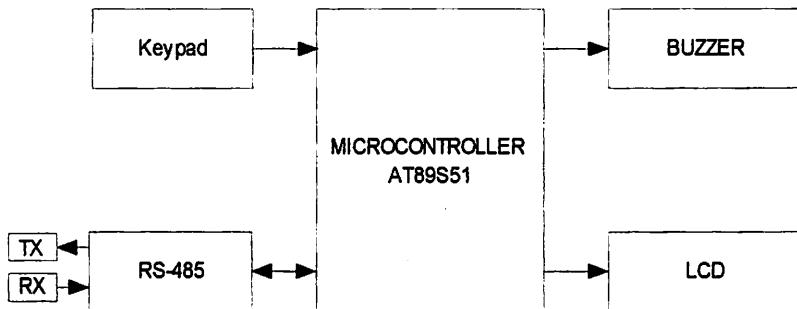
Berikut ini adalah diagram blok dari system rancangan yang dimaksud:

##### 1. Unit Kontrol



**Gambar 3-1. Diagram Blok Unit Kontrol**

## 2. Pusat Kontrol



**Gambar 3-2. Diagram Blok Pusat Kontrol**

Dari blok diagram dapat dijelaskan fungsi masing-masing blok yaitu:

### 1. Unit Kontrol.

- LDR 1 untuk mendeteksi perubahan cahaya.
- LDR 2 berfungsi mendeteksi lampu yang telah rusak.
- ADC mengubah sinyal analog dari LDR menjadi sinyal digital.
- On/Off Push Button adalah saklar yang terletak pada ruangan untuk menghidupkan dan mematikan lampu.
- Microcontroler AT89S51 sebagai pengolah data masukan dari sensor, saklar dan mengontrol relay serta akan berkomunikasi dengan pusat control.
- Relay berfungsi sebagai pemutus atau penyambung hubungan listrik dengan lampu.
- RS-485 sebagai saluran komunikasi data antara unit control dengan pusat kontrol.

## 2. Pusat Kontrol.

- Keypad berfungsi untuk memasukan data.
- RS-485 sebagai saluran komunikasi ke unit control untuk mengirim dan menerima data.
- Microcontroler AT89S51 sebagai pengolah data pusat kontrol.
- Buzzer sebagai indicator ada lampu yang rusak.
- LCD berfungsi untuk menampilkan keadaan lampu dan data inputan dari keypad.

Prinsip kerja:

Sensor cahaya yaitu *LDR1* akan mendeteksi kondisi cahaya, gelap atau terang pada ruangan. Kondisi gelap sebagai pemicu *microcontroller unit kontrol* untuk menghidupkan lampu, sebaliknya akan mematikan lampu apabila keadaan ruangan terang.

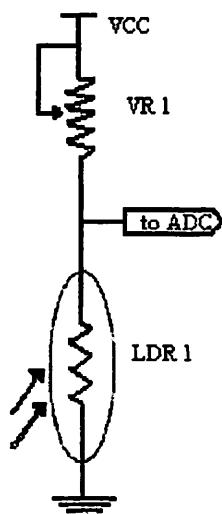
Lampu yang dinyalakan tapi tidak menghasilkan cahaya menyebabkan *LDR2* mendeteksi keadaan ini sebagai putusnya lampu, informasi putusnya lampu akan dikirimkan melalui *RS845* oleh *microcontroller unit* untuk dieksekusi oleh *microcontroller pusat* dengan mengaktifkan *buzzer* dan menampilkan nomor lampu atau ruangan lampu yang putus pada *LCD*, serta mengirim perintah kembali ke *microcontroller unit* agar *relay* memutuskan hubungan lampu ke sumber tegangan.

*On/off push button* diletakkan pada setiap ruangan, digunakan untuk menyalakan lampu pada saat lampu yang bersangkutan seharusnya padam

keadaan ruangan terang, atau mematikan lampu pada lampu yang seharusnya menyala pada kondisi ruangan gelap.

*Keypad* berfungsi untuk mengecek keadaan lampu menyala atau padam pada ruangan yang diinginkan dengan menampilkannya pada *LCD*, selain itu *keypad* juga berfungsi sebagai *on/off push button*.

### 3. 2. 1. Rangkaian Sensor Cahaya



**Gambar 3-3. Rangkaian Sensor Cahaya**

Untuk sensor cahaya digunakan LDR1 yang dipasang seri dengan VR1, berfungsi sebagai pembagi tegangan. Perubahan intensitas cahaya akan mempengaruhi tingkat resistansi LDR. Semakin tinggi intensitas cahaya yang diterima LDR maka resistansinya akan turun, demikian sebaliknya semakin rendah intensitas cahaya yang diterima LDR maka resistansinya akan naik. Perubahan resistansi LDR pada rangkaian ini akan menghasilkan perubahan level tegangan yang merupakan inputan ADC 0804.

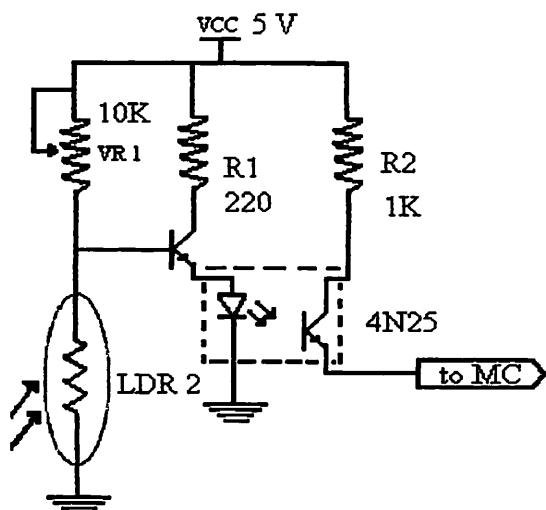
Untuk intensitas cahaya gelap diperoleh resistansi pada LDR sebesar  $300\text{ }\Omega$ . Tegangan Output maksimum pada rangkaian sebesar:

$$V_{out} = \frac{R_{LDR}}{R_{LDR} + R_{VR1}} \times Vcc$$

$$V_{\text{out}} = \frac{300 \text{ K}}{300 \text{ K} + 10 \text{ K}} \times 5 = 4,83 \text{ Volt}$$

### **3. 2. 2. Rangkaian Sensor Lampu**

Rangkaian sensor lampu berfungsi untuk mendeteksi keadaan lampu yang telah rusak. Rangkaian ini juga digunakan untuk mengecek keadaan lampu pada tiap ruangan yang ditampilkan pada LCD pusat control.



**Gambar 3-4. Rangkaian Sensor Lampu Rusak**

### 3. 2. 3. Rangkaian ADC

Untuk mengubah level tegangan analog yang keluar dari rangkaian sensor cahaya menjadi level tegangan digital, maka dibutuhkan sebuah pengubah (converter) dari besaran analog menjadi besaran digital berupa ADC. ADC yang digunakan adalah ADC 0804, yang terdiri dari 1 buah input analog dan 8 buah output digital. Input ADC ini kaki pin no.6 berupa tegangan masukan antara 0 sampai 5 Volt yang selanjutnya akan dikonversi menjadi data biner 8-bit ( $2^n - 1$ ) melalui DB0-DB7.

Rangkaian ADC ini dilengkapi dengan tegangan referensi yang berfungsi untuk mendapatkan besarnya nilai resolusi yang diinginkan untuk perubahan tiap bitnya. Untuk menghitung besarnya resolusi tersebut, dapat dihitung dengan menggunakan rumus berikut :

$$\text{Resolusi (R)} = \frac{V_{\text{ref}}}{2^n - 1}, \quad \text{dimana } n = \text{jumlah bit}$$

Dalam perancangan ini kita menggunakan tegangan referensi ( $V_{\text{ref}}$ ) sebesar 5 Volt, sehingga besarnya resolusi dari A/D Converter adalah :

$$R = \frac{5}{255} = 19,6 \text{ mV} \approx 0,02 \text{ Volt}$$

Sedangkan untuk menghitung perubahan dari analog ke digital adalah sebagai berikut :

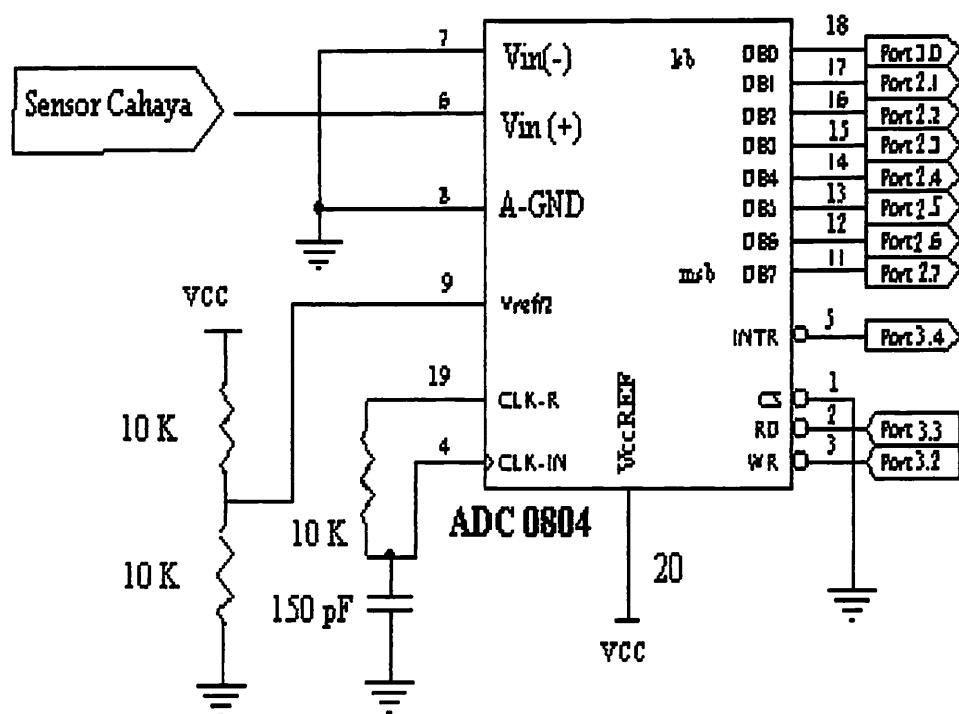
$$\text{Output ADC} = \frac{V_{\text{in}}}{\text{Resolusi}}$$

Misalkan, jika tegangan masukan yang diperoleh dari rangkaian sensor cahaya sebesar 3 Volt maka output ADC yang akan diperoleh sebesar :

$$\text{Output ADC} = \frac{3}{0,02} = 150 \text{ step desimal}$$

$$150 \text{ d} = (10010110)_b \rightarrow 96 \text{ h}$$

Untuk lebih jelasnya, gambar dari rangkaian ADC 0804 seperti yang terlihat pada Gambar berikut:

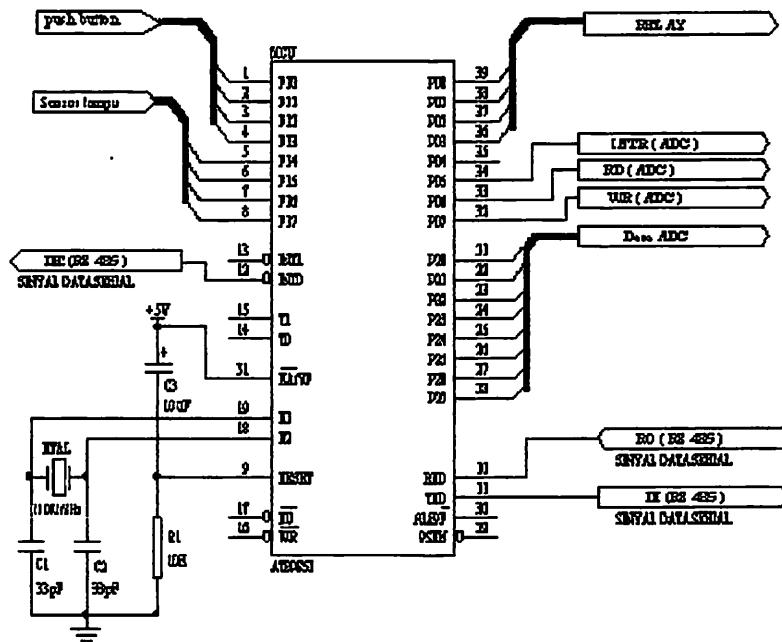


**Gambar 3-5 Rangkaian ADC**

### 3. 2. 4. Mikrokontroler AT89S51

Pada bagian ini mikrokontroler merupakan komponen yang paling berperan dalam pengontrolan lampu otomatis berdasarkan kondisi cahaya, disini digunakan mikrokontroler produksi *Atmel Semiconductor Technology* AT89S51 dikarenakan mikrokontroler tersebut banyak tersedia dipasaran sehingga sangat mudah mendapatkannya, disamping harganya yang relatif murah.

### 3. 2. 4. 1. Unit Kontrol.



**Gambar 3-6. Rangkaian Mikrokontroler Unit Kontrol**

Dalam perancangan ini mikrokontroler difungsikan sebagai unit kontrol dengan fungsi port sebagai berikut:

a. Port 0

Pin P0.0 sampai pin P0.3 berfungsi sebagai sinyal kontrol relay.

Pin P0.5 sampai pin P0.7 untuk data ADC ( INTR, RD, WR)

b. Port 1

Pin P1.0 sampai pin P1.3 berfungsi sebagai inputan dari output push button.

Pin P1.4 sampai pin P1.7 berfungsi sebagai inputan dari ouput rangkaian sensor lampu.

c. Port 2

Pin P2.0 sampai pin P2.7 berfungsi sebagai inputan data ADC.

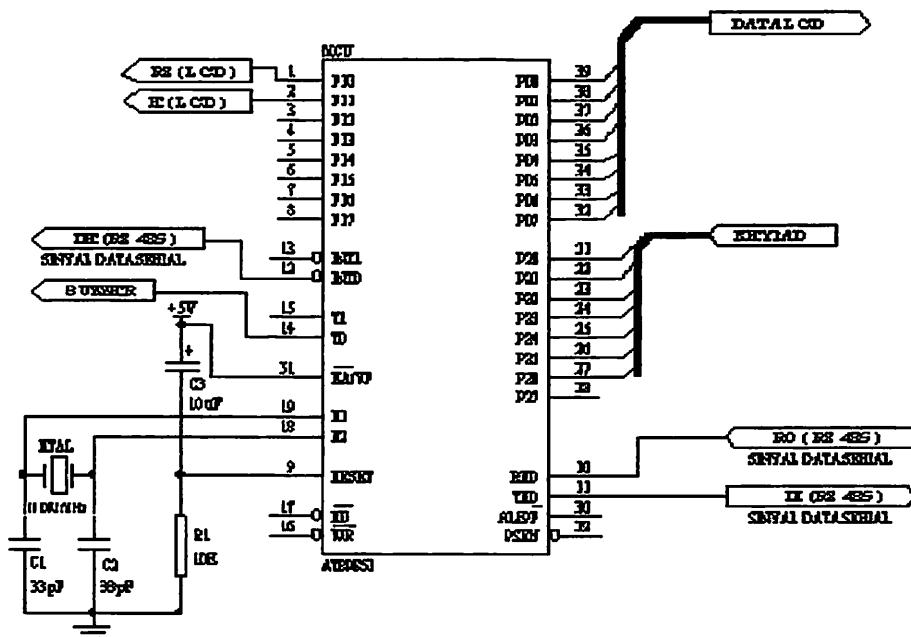
d. Port 3

Pin P3.0 berfungsi sebagai RxD yaitu pin penerima data serial yang dikirimkan dari pusat control.

Pin P3.1 berfungsi sebagai TxD yaitu pin pengirim data serial yang akan dikirimkan menuju pusat kontrol.

Pin P3.2 untuk sinyal control RS 485 ( DE ).

### 3. 2. 4. 2. Pusat Kontrol



**Gambar 3-7. Rangkaian Mikrokontroler Pusat Kontrol**

Fungsi masing-masing port mikrokontroller pusat control adalah sebagai berikut:

a. Port 0

Pin P0.0 sampai pin P0.7 berfungsi sebagai data LCD.

b. Port 1

Pin P1.0 berfungsi sebagai data RS ( LCD ).

Pin P1.2 berfungsi sebagai data E ( LCD ).

c. Port 2

Pin P2.1 sampai pin P2.7 berfungsi sebagai inputan data dari keypad.

d. Port 3

Pin P3.0 berfungsi sebagai RxD yaitu pin penerima data serial yang dikirimkan dari unit control.

Pin P3.1 berfungsi sebagai TxD yaitu pin pengirim data serial yang akan dikirimkan menuju unit kontrol.

Pin P3.2 untuk sinyal control RS 485 ( DE ).

### 3. 2. 5. Rangkaian Clock

Mikrokontroler AT89S51 memiliki rangkaian osilator internal didalam *chipnya* yang difungsikan sebagai sumber clock. Agar rangkaian osilator ini dapat difungsikan, maka dihubungkan dengan sebuah kristal pada pin X1 dan X2 dari mikrokontroler, serta dua buah kapasitor yang dihubungkan ke *ground*. Kapasitor tersebut mempunyai ketentuan sebagai berikut:

- C1 dan C2 = 20 pF – 40 pF untuk kristal.
- C1 dan C2 = 30pF – 50 pF untuk keramik resonator.

Dalam minimum sistem ini kapasitor yang digunakan adalah adalah kapasitor keramik dengan nilai 30 pF, sedangkan dalam rangkaian ini osilator kristal yang dipakai mempunyai harga 11,059 MHz, sehingga siklus mesin (*duty cycle*) program akan dijalankan setiap langkahnya selama 1,085  $\mu$ s (mikro detik). Siklus tersebut diambil berdasarkan ketentuan MCU AT89S51 yaitu 12 clock = 1 siklus mesin, sedangkan frekuensi yang dipakai adalah 12 MHz.

Untuk menghitung waktu yang dibutuhkan guna menyelesaikan sebuah instruksi adalah dengan cara mencari jumlah siklus mesin ( C ) dari instruksi, maka dapat diketahui:

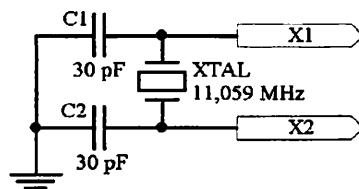
Uraianya adalah sebagai berikut:

$$T_{instruksi} = \frac{C \times 12}{frekuensi}$$

Sehingga untuk frekuensi kristal 11,059 MHz dari satu siklus instruksi adalah:

$$\begin{aligned} T_{instruksi} &= \frac{1 \times 12}{11.059.000} \\ &= 1.085 \mu\text{s} \\ &\approx 1 \mu\text{s per satu siklus} \end{aligned}$$

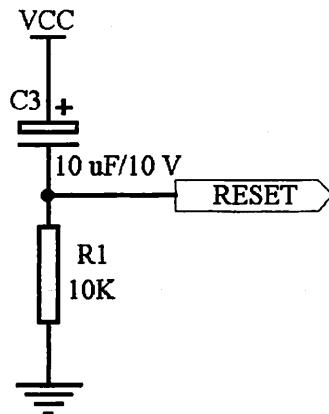
Dan rangkaianya dapat dilihat pada gambar 3. 3. berikut ini :



**Gambar 3-8 Rangkaian Clock**

### 3. 2. 6. Rangkaian Reset

Rangkaian reset bertujuan agar mikrokontroler dapat jalankan proses dari awal. Rangkaian reset untuk mikrokontroler dirancang agar mempunyai kemampuan *power on reset* yaitu *reset* yang terjadi pada saat sistem pertama kali dinyalakan karena kondisi reset dapat terjadi apabila adanya pulsa transisi dari kondisi ‘0’ (*low*) menuju ‘1’ (*high*). Pulsa transisi *low to high* ini akan me-*reset* mikrokontroler menuju alamat awal 0000H. Rangkaian ini terdiri dari satu buah resistor dan satu buah kapasitor, seperti yang terlihat pada gambar 3-9. berikut ini:



**Gambar 3-9 Rangkaian Reset**

Kondisi reset terjadi dengan adanya logika ‘1’ (*high*) selama minimal 2 *cycle* pada kaki RST. Setelah kondisi pin RST kembali pada kondisi ‘0’ (*low*), mikrokontroler akan mulai menjalankan program dari alamat 0000H. Kondisi pada RAM internal tidak terjadi perubahan selama terjadi *reset*.

Gambar 3-4 merupakan gambar rangkaian *reset* yang bekerja secara otomatis pada saat sumber daya diaktifkan (*power on reset*). Pada saat sumber daya diaktifkan, maka kapasitor (C), sesuai dengan sifat kapasitor akan terhubung singkat pada saat itu sehingga arus mengalir dari V<sub>CC</sub> langsung ke RST sehingga kaki tersebut berlogika ‘1’ (*high*). Kemudian kapasitor terisi hingga tegangan pada kapasitor (V<sub>C</sub>) yaitu tegangan antara V<sub>CC</sub> dan titik antara kapasitor (C), dan resistor (R), mencapai V<sub>CC</sub>, secara otomatis tegangan pada R atau tegangan RST akan turun menjadi 0 V sehingga kaki RST akan berlogika ‘0’ (*low*) dan proses reset selesai.

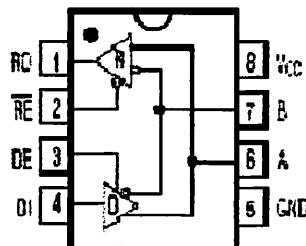
Begitu catu daya dinyalakan maka aliran arus akan mengalir dari V<sub>CC</sub> menuju kaki RST. Tegangan pada kaki RST atau V<sub>R</sub> akan berubah menjadi :

$$V_R = \frac{R \times V_{CC}}{R}$$

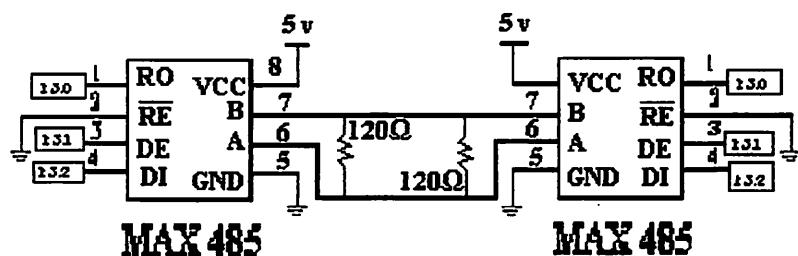
Yaitu 5 V dengan nilai V<sub>CC</sub> = 5 V. Tegangan 5 V pada kaki RST menyebabkan kaki ini berlogika ‘1’ (*high*) setelah itu aliran arus dari V<sub>CC</sub> melalui R akan terhenti dan tegangan pada kaki RST akan turun menuju nol sehingga logika pada kaki ini berubah menjadi ‘0’ (*low*) dan proses reset selesai.

### 3. 2. 7. Rangkaian Komunikasi Data Serial.

Komunikasi data ditransmisikan melalui level RS 485, karena output dari TxD dan RxD pada mikrokontroller AT89S51 merupakan level TTL, maka diperlukan rangkaian untuk mengubah ke level RS 485. Dalam perencanaan ini digunakan dua buah IC MAX 485 seperti gambar berikut:



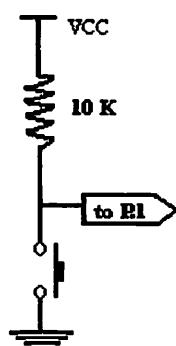
**Gambar 3-10. Kontruksi RS 485**



**Gambar 3-11. Rangkaian RS 485**

### 3. 2. 8. Rangkaian Push Button Switch.

Push button switch adalah saklar lampu pada tiap ruangan yang berfungsi untuk menyalakan dan mematikan lampu pada ruangan. Output rangkaian ini merupakan inputan port 1 mikrokontroller unit control AT89S51 yang dikendalikan oleh perangkat lunak (software).

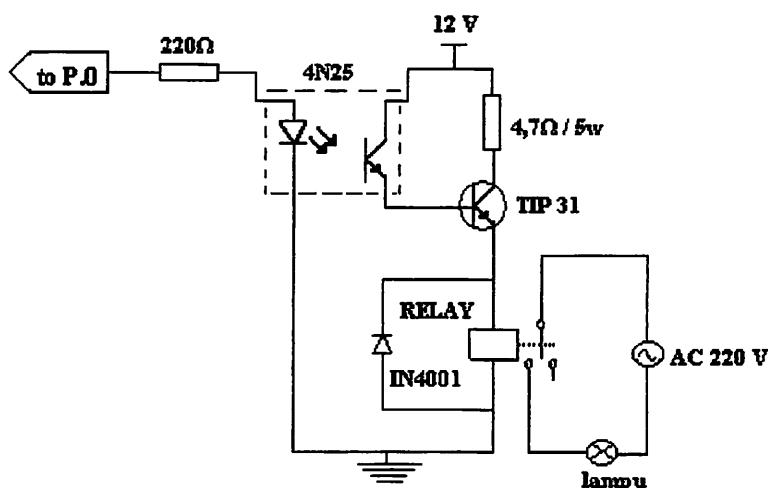


**Gambar 3-12. Rangkaian Push Button Switch**

### 3. 2. 9. Rangkaian Driver Relay

Seperti yang telah dijelaskan sebelumnya mengenai fungsi *relay* untuk perancangan ini yang dikontrol oleh mikrokontroler tersebut maka dalam bekerjanya *relay* tersebut membutuhkan suatu rangkaian pengendali relay yang lazim disebut *driver relay*.

Di dalam 4N25 terdapat transistor jenis NPN yang dapat dipicu oleh cahaya LED, transistor ini peka terhadap cahaya sehingga bisa disebut juga fototransistor. Bila LED menyala maka pada basis transistor akan terjadi loncatan electron yang bisa menimbulkan arus basis dan membuat  $I_c$  (arus collector) mengalir atau transistor menjadi saturasi. Akibatnya TIP 31 memperoleh arus basis yang akan mengaktifkan relay.

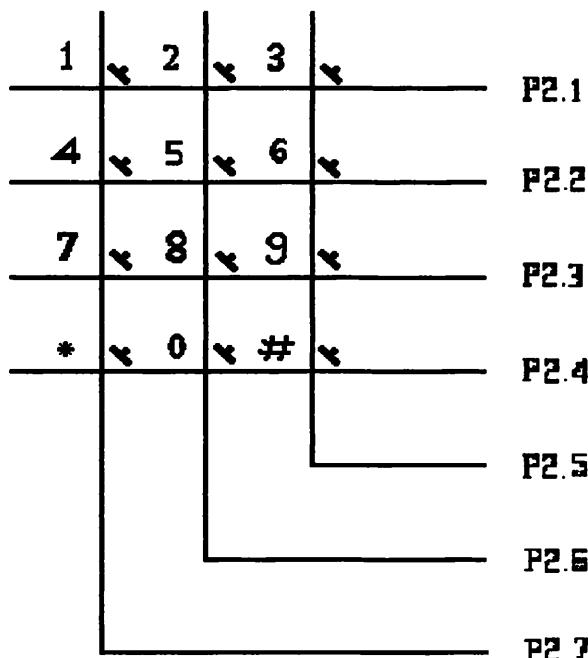


**Gambar 3-13. Rangkaian Driver Relay pada Unit Kontrol**

Relay yang diparalel dengan dioda bertujuan apabila ada terjadi perubahan kondisi dari kondisi *on* ke kondisi *off* atau sebaliknya, pada transistor tidak terjadi arus balik yang besar.

### 3. 2. 10. Keypad

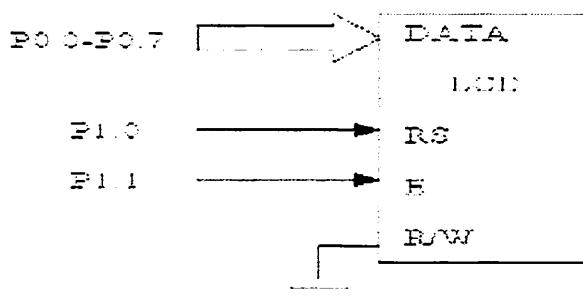
Keypad berfungsi untuk menyalakan dan mematikan lampu pada ruangan yang dilakukan dari pusat control berhubung keadaan lampu pada ruangan yang telah dikondisikan oleh sensor cahaya tidak tepat dengan kebutuhan saat itu, misalnya pada malam hari sensor cahaya mengharuskan lampu hidup, tetapi ruangan tidak dipakai maka lampu pada ruangan itu bisa dimatikan melalui keypad. Keypad yang digunakan adalah keypad matriks 3X4 dengan dua belas saklar tekan (push button switch). Sinyal dari port 2.1 sampai port 2.4 mikrokontroller masuk ke kelompok baris keypad, sedangkan kelompok kolom keypad dihubungkan ke port 2.5 – port 2.7 mikrokontroller. Untuk fungsi dari tombol-tombol keypad tergantung pada pemrograman. Berikut blok diagram dari penyambungan keypad ke mikrokontroller.



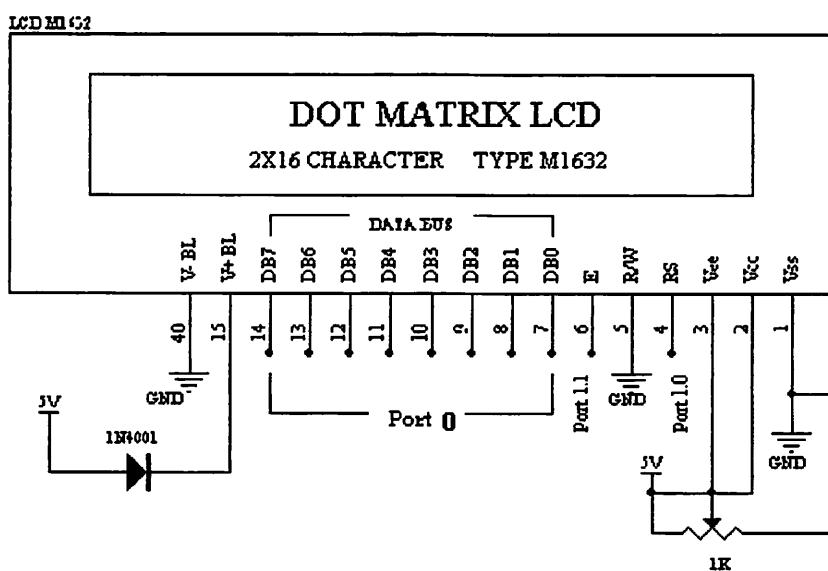
**Gambar 3-14.Blok Diagram Hubungan Keypad dengan Mikrokontroller**

### 3. 2. 11. Module LCD

Module LCD ini dalam pengoperasiannya memerlukan 8 bit data dan 3 bit kontrol. 8 bit data LCD dihubungkan ke Port 0 mikrokontroller. Sinyal kontrol berasal dari mikrokontroller port 1.0 untuk RS (*Register Selection*), port 1.1 untuk E (*Enable/Operation start*). Kaki R/W dihubungkan ke ground karena hanya akan dilakukan operasi penulisan ke LCD. Blok diagram dan rancangan rangkaian untuk penanganan tampilan LCD ditunjukkan dalam gambar berikut :



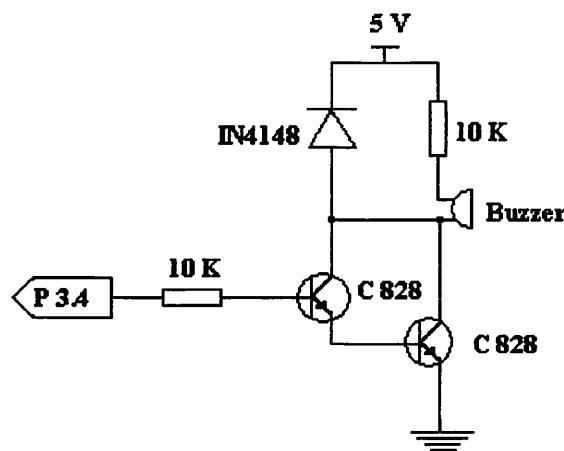
**Gambar 3.15 Blok Diagram Hubungan LCD dengan Mikrokontroller**



**Gambar 3.16 Rancangan Rangkaian LCD**

### 3. 2. 12. Rangkaian Driver Buzzer

Rangkaian driver buzzer diperlukan untuk mengaktifkan buzzer karena output dari mikrokontroller tidak mampu untuk langsung mengaktifkan buzzer. Jika ada arus bias pada basis transistor TR1 maka akan ada arus yang mengalir dari kolektor ke emitor yang merupakan arus bias kaki basis TR2 maka arus kolektor TR2 akan mengalir ke emitor yang akan mengaktifkan buzzer.



Gambar 3.17. Rangkaian Driver Buzzer

Memory ini biasa digunakan untuk menyimpan instruksi (perintah) berstandar *MCS-51 code* sehingga memungkinkan mikrokontroller ini untuk bekerja dalam mode *single chip operation* (mode operasi keping tunggal) yang tidak memerlukan *external memory* (memori luar) untuk menyimpan *source code* tersebut.

Dalam sistem mikrokontroller terdapat dua hal yang mendasar, yaitu perangkat keras dan perangkat lunak yang mana keduanya saling terkait dan saling mendukung.

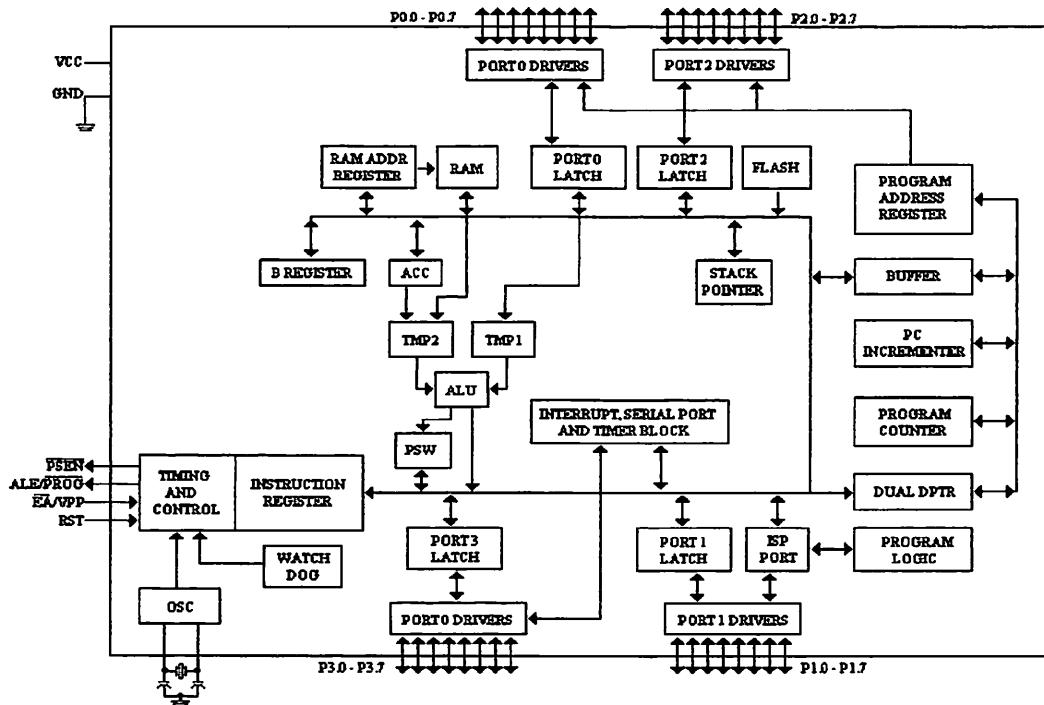
### 2. 1. 1. Perangkat Keras Mikrokontroller AT89S51

Mikrokontroller AT89S51 secara umum memiliki spesifikasi data teknis dan fasilitas sebagai berikut :

- a. CPU 8-bit berstandart MCS-51.
- b. RAM internal 128 byte (128 X 8 bit), *on chip*
- c. 4 buah port I/O yang dapat diprogram.
- d. Dua *timer* dan *counter* 16 bit.
- e. Enam *Interrupt Sources*.
- f. Port *serial interface* yang dapat diprogram.
- g. Terdapat *Low Power Idle* dan *Power Down Modes*.
- h. *Boolean Processor* (dapat melakukan operasi bit).
- i. 210 bit *addressable locations*.
- j. Clock dan Osilator internal 0 – 24 Hz.

k. Memori 4 Kbyte (*In-system Reprogrammable Flash Memory*).

Memungkinkan untuk 1000 kali proses hapus / tulis.



Gambar 2-1. Blok Diagram Mikrokontroller AT89S51

### 2. 1. 2. Arsitektur Mikrokontroller AT89S51

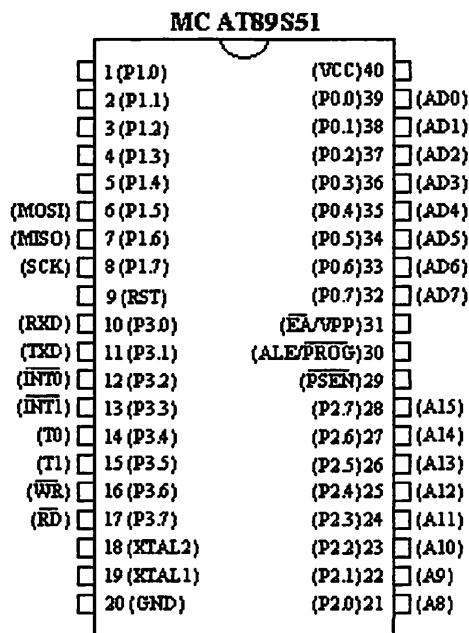
Arsitektur mikrokontroller AT89S51 adalah sebagai berikut :

- CPU 8-bit dengan register A (*Accumulator*) dan register B, yang optimal untuk aplikasi kontrol.
- 16 bit PC (*Program Counter*) dan DPTR (*Data Pointer*).
- 8 bit PSW (*Program Status Word*).
- 8 bit SP (*Stack Pointer*).
- 4 Kbyte EPROM internal.
- 128 byte RAM internal.
  - 4 *bank register*, masing-masing berisi 8 register.

- 16 byte yang dapat dialamati pada *bit level*.
  - 80 byte *general purpose memory* data.
- g. 32 pin input – output tersusun atas Port 0 – Port 3, masing-masing 8 bit.
- h. 2 buah *Timer / Counter* 16 bit.
- i. *Receiver / Transmitter* data serial *Full Duplex* : SBUF.
- j. *Control Register*, yaitu TCON, TMOD, SCON, PCON, IP dan IE.
- k. 5 buah sumber interupt (2 buah sumber interupt external dan 3 buah interupt internal).
- l. Osilator dan Clock Internal.
- m. Watchdog Timer.
- n. ISP (In System Programming).

### 2. 1. 3. Konfigurasi Pena-pena Mikrokontroller AT89S51

Mikrokontroller AT89S51 terdiri atas 40 pin, dengan konfigurasi sebagai berikut :



Gambar 2-2. Konfigurasi Pena-pena Mikrokontroller AT89S51

Fungsi tiap-tiap pena adalah sebagai berikut :

1. VCC (*Supply Tegangan*)

Terhubung pada catu daya + 5 Volt .

2. GND (*Ground*)

Dihubungkan dengan *ground* rangkaian.

3. Port 0 ( P0.0 – P0.7 )

Port 0 merupakan port I/O serbaguna 8 bit dua arah fungsi ganda yang berada pada pin 32-39 dari mikrokontroler AT89S51. Port ini dapat digunakan sebagai *Low Order Multiplex Address* (A0 – A7) / Data (multipleks bus alamat rendah dan bus data selama

pengaksesan ke memori eksternal) ataupun menerima kode byte pada saat *Flash Programming* berlangsung.

Pada fungsi sebagai I/O biasa port ini dapat memberikan output *sink* ke delapan buah TTL input atau dapat diubah sebagai input dengan memberikan logika ‘1’ pada port tersebut.

Pada fungsi *low order multiplex address/data port* ini akan mempunyai *internal pull-up* dan pada saat *Flash Programming* berlangsung diperlukan *external pull-up* terutama pada saat verifikasi program.

#### 4. Port 1 ( P1.0 – P1.7 )

Merupakan port I/O dua arah biasa atau menerima *low order address byte* selama pada saat *Flash Programming* berlangsung.

Port ini dilengkapi dengan *internal pull-up* dan berfungsi sebagai input dengan memberikan logika ‘1’.

Sebagai output port ini dapat memberikan *output sink* keempat buah input TTL. Port ini berfungsi sebagai input atau output dan bekerja baik untuk operasi bit maupun byte, tergantung dari pengaturan *software* dan berada pada pin 1-8.

#### 5. Port 2 ( P2.0 – P2.7 )

Merupakan port I/O dua arah biasa atau sebagai *high order address* (A8-A15) selama pengambilan (*fetching*), pada saat mengakses memori secara 16 bit (MOVX @DPTR) dari memori eksternal dan

menerima beberapa sinyal kontrol selama pemrograman dan verifikasi.

Pada saat mengakses memori secara 8 bit, (MOVX @RN) port ini akan mengeluarkan isi dari P2 *Special Function Register*.

Port ini mempunyai *internal pull-up* dan berfungsi sebagai input dengan memberikan logika ‘1’. Sebagai output port ini dapat memberikan output *sink* keempat buah input TTL dengan *internal pull-up*. Port 2 mengeluarkan *high order* selama pengambilan (*fetching*) program memori eksternal dan selama mengakses data memori eksternal. Port 2 juga menerima *high order address bit*.

#### 6. Port 3 ( P3.0 – P3.7 )

Port 3 selain memiliki fungsi dan sifat yang sama sebagai I/O dengan *internal pull-up* sama dengan port 1 maupun port 2, juga mempunyai fungsi khusus port 3 ini adalah sebagai berikut :

- RD ( P3.7 ) : *Strobe* baca data memori eksternal
- WR ( P3.6 ) : *Strobe* tulis data memori eksternal
- T1 ( P3.5 ) : Input eksternal timer 1
- T0 ( P3.4 ) : Input eksternal timer 0
- INT1 ( P3.3 ) : Interupt 1 eksternal
- INT0 ( P3.2 ) : Interupt 0 eksternal
- TxD ( P3.1 ) : Port output serial
- RxD (P3.0) : Port input serial

7. RST

Input reset pada pin 9 adalah *reset master* untuk AT89S51, reset akan aktif dengan memberikan input high selama 2 *cycle*.

8. ALE (*Address Latch Enable*) / PROG

Pulsa output ALE digunakan untuk proses *latching byte* adalah *address* rendah (A0 – A7) selama pengaksesan ke memori eksternal.

Pin ini juga merupakan input pulsa program yang aktif rendah (PROG) selama *Flash Programming*.

Sinyal output ALE yang berada pada pin 30 fungsinya dipergunakan untuk demultiplex bus alamat dan bus data. Pada kondisi normal ALE membangkitkan sinyal pulsa sebesar 1/16 frekuensi osilator kecuali pada saat mengakses memori eksternal sinyal clock pada pin ini dapat pula di-*disable* dengan men-set bit 0 dari *Special Function Register* di alamat 8EH.

ALE akan aktif pada saat mengakses memori eksternal (MOVX & MOVC). Juga dapat digunakan sebagai clock dalam aplikasi secara umum. Jika clock pada mikrokontroler menggunakan x'tal 12 Mhz maka frekuensi sinyal osilator ALE sebesar 1/6 frekuensi sinyal x'tal (2 Mhz).

9. PSEN (*Program Strobe Enable*)

PSEN adalah sebuah sinyal keluaran yang terdapat pada pin 29. Fungsinya adalah sebagai sinyal kontrol untuk memungkinkan mikrokontroler membaca program (*code*) dari memori eksternal.

Biasanya pin ini dihubungkan ke pin OE EPROM. Jika eksekusi program dari ROM internal atau *flash memory*, maka PSEN akan berada pada kondisi tidak aktif (*high*). PSEN akan aktif dua kali pada setiap detiknya.

10. X'TAL 1 (*Input Oscilator*)

Pin XTAL1 merupakan pin input *inverting oscillator amplifier* dan input rangkaian *internal clock operating*.

11. X'TAL 2 (*Output Oscilator*).

Sedangkan pin XTAL2 merupakan pin output dari *inverting oscillator amplifier*.

12. EA / Vpp (*External Access / Programming Supply Voltage*)

Pada kondisi *low* (*di-hold* rendah secara eksternal atau dihubungkan ke *ground*), pin ini akan berfungsi sebagai EA yaitu mikrokontroler akan menjalankan program yang ada pada memori eksternal (0000H – FFFFH) setelah sistem di-*reset*.

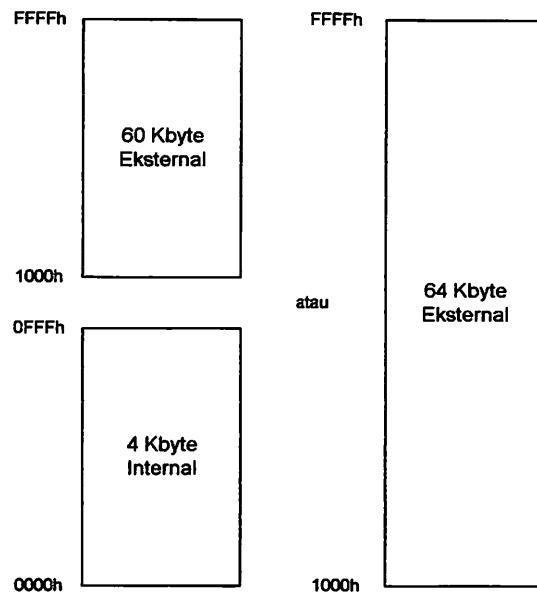
Jika berkondisi *high* (pin ini dihubungkan ke VCC), pin ini akan berfungsi untuk menjalankan program yang ada pada memori internal. Pada saat *Flash Programming* berlangsung pin ini akan mendapatkan tegangan 12 volt (VP).

## 2. 1. 4. Organisasi Memori

Produk mikrokontroler AT89S51 dari Atmel ini memiliki ruang alamat (*address space*) memori data dan memori program yang terpisah. Pemisahan memori data dan memori program tersebut membolehkan memori data diakses dengan alamat 8-bit sehingga dapat dengan cepat dan mudah disimpan dan dimanipulasi oleh CPU 8-bit. Namun demikian, alamat memori data 16-bit bisa juga dihasilkan melalui register DPTR (*Data Pointer Register*).

Memori program hanya dapat dibaca saja tidak bisa ditulisi (karena disimpan dalam EPROM). Terdapat memori program yang bisa diakses langsung hingga 64 Kbyte. Sedangkan *strobe* (tanda) untuk akses program memori eksternal melalui sinyal PSEN (*Program Store Enable*).

Memori data menempati suatu ruang alamat yang terpisah dari memori program. Memori eksternal dapat diakses secara langsung hingga 64 Kbyte dalam ruang memori data eksternal. CPU akan memberikan sinyal baca dan tulis, (RD dan WR), selama pengaksesan memori data eksternal. Memori data eksternal dan memori program eksternal dapat dikombinasikan dengan cara menggabung sinyal RD dan PSEN melalui gerbang AND dan keluarannya sebagai tanda baca ke memori data / program eksternal. Mikrokontroller AT89S51 memiliki internal program memori 4 Kbyte dan dapat diperluas (*expant*) dengan memori luar menjadi 64 Kbyte memori program dan 64 Kbyte memori data. Secara otomatis jika alamat program lebih besar dari 0FFFh akan mengeksekusi *address byte* dari program memori.



**Gambar 2-3. Organisasi Program Memory**

Memori internal terdiri dari ROM/*Flash Memory* dan RAM data di dalam *chip*. RAM berisi susunan *general purpose storage*, *bit addressable storage*, *register bank* dan *special function register*. Gambar 2-5 menampilkan secara detil memori data didalam *chip* mikrokontroller AT89S51 (MCS-51). Ruang memori internal dibagi menjadi:

- *Register Bank* (00H-1FH)
- *Bit Addressable RAM* (20H-2FH)
- *General Purpose RAM* (30H-7FH)
- *Special Function Register* (80H-FFH)

Untuk data memori dibagi menjadi dua bagian yaitu register khusus yang dipergunakan oleh mikrokontroller adalah SFR (*Special Function Register*) dan 4

bank atau 8 register (R0-R7) yang dapat dipakai oleh pengguna. Untuk alamat bawah yang pertama yaitu 00H sampai 7FH sebanyak 128 byte terbagi dalam tiga bagian besar berdasarkan kegunaannya sebagai berikut :

a. ***Register Banks.***

Mikrokontroler AT89S51 mempunyai delapan buah regiter yang terdiri atas R0 hingga R7.

- Lokasi *register bank* dimulai dari alamat 00H – 1FH terdiri dari 32 byte
- *Register bank* ini terdiri dari 4 buah 8 byte yang dapat dipilih melalui pengaturan RS0 dan RS1 yang merupakan bit ke-3 dari *Program Status Word Register*.

b. ***Bit Addressable RAM.***

Mikrokontroller AT89S51 memiliki 210 lokasi bit *addressable*, dimana 128 lokasi mempunyai alamat *byte* mulai Terdiri dari 16 byte yang dimulai dari 20h – 2Fh. Masing-masing dari 128 byte lokasi ini dapat dialamati secara langsung.

c. ***General Purpose RAM.***

Lokasi memori pada *General Purpose RAM* dapat diakses secara langsung dengan mode *direct* maupun *indirect addressing*. Sebagai contoh, untuk membaca dan meng-copy isi RAM internal dengan alamat 5FH kedalam *Accumulator* dapat menggunakan instruksi:

MOV A, 5FH

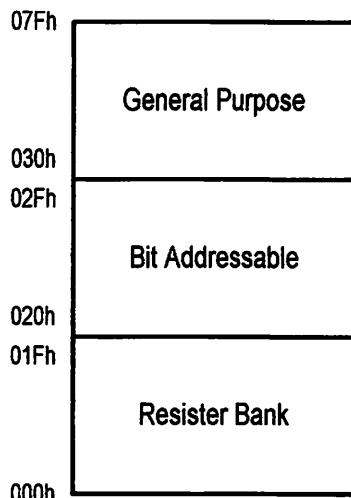
Instruksi ini memindahkan *byte* data secara *direct addressing* dengan sumber yang beralamat 5FH.

RAM internal dapat juga diakses menggunakan *indirect addressable* melalui R0 atau R1. Sebagai contoh, dua instruksi berikut ini:

`MOV R0,#5FH`

`MOV A,@R0`

Instruksi pertama dipakai sebagai *immediate addressable* yang memindahkan nilai 5FH kedalam register R0 dan instruksi kedua dipakai sebagai *indirect addressing* untuk memindahkan data yang ditunjuk oleh R0 kedalam *Accumulator*.



**Gambar 2-4. Data Memory**

**Tabel 2 - 1. Register Bank**

| <b>RS1</b> | <b>RS0</b> | <b>Register Bank</b> | <b>Address</b> |
|------------|------------|----------------------|----------------|
| 0          | 0          | 0                    | 00h – 07h      |
| 0          | 1          | 1                    | 08h – 09h      |
| 1          | 0          | 2                    | 10h – 17h      |
| 1          | 1          | 3                    | 18h – 1Fh      |

**2. 1. 5. Special Function Register (SFR)**

SFR teletak pada alamat memori internal 80h – FFh. Tetapi tidak semua alamat tersebut digunakan sebagai SFR, melainkan alamat tertentu seperti tabel berikut :

**Tabel 2 - 2. Special Function Register**

| <b>Simbol</b> | <b>Nama</b>                  | <b>Address</b> |
|---------------|------------------------------|----------------|
| ACC           | ACCUMULATOR                  | 0E0h           |
| B             | BV REGISTER                  | 0F0h           |
| PSW           | PROGRAM STATUS WORD          | 0D0h           |
| SP            | STACK POINTER                | 81h            |
| DPTR          | DATA POINTER                 |                |
| DPL           | LOW BYTE                     | 82h            |
| DPH           | HIGH BYTE                    | 83h            |
| P0            | PORT 0                       | 80h            |
| P1            | PORT 1                       | 90h            |
| P2            | PORT 2                       | 0A0h           |
| P3            | PORT 3                       | 0B0h           |
| IP            | INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL   | 0B8h           |
| IE            | INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL     | 0A8h           |
| TMOD          | TIMER/COUNTER MODE CONTROL   | 89h            |
| TCON          | TIMER/COUNTER CONTROL        | 88h            |
| TH0           | TIMER/COUNTER 0 HIGH CONTROL | 8Ch            |
| TL0           | TIMER/COUNTER 0 LOW CONTROL  | 8Ah            |
| TH1           | TIMER/COUNTER 1 HIGH CONTROL | 8Dh            |
| TL1           | TIMER/COUNTER 1 LOW CONTROL  | 8Bh            |
| SCON          | SERIAL CONTROL               | 98h            |
| SBUF          | SERIAL DATA BUFFER           | 99h            |
| PCON          | POWER CONTROL                | 87h            |

Berikut ini penjelasan dari register-register fungsi khusus tersebut :

- Accumulator (ACC) atau Register A dan Register B.

Kedua register tersebut digunakan untuk operasi perkalian dan pembagian.

- Program Status Word (PSW).

Register ini meliputi bit-bit : CY (Carry), AC (*Auxiliary Carry*), OV (*Over Flow*), FO (sebagai Flag), RS0 dan RS1 (untuk pemilihan register bank), dan Parity (*Parity Flag*).

- *Stack Pointer* (SP).

SP merupakan suatu register yang digunakan untuk petunjuk alamat. Register ini berguna apabila di gunakan suatu *routile* pada program utama.

- *Data Pointer High* (DPTRHigh) dan *Data Pointer Low* (DPTRLow).

DPTR adalah suatu register yang digunakan untuk pengalamatan tidak langsung. Register ini digunakan untuk mengakses memory program baik internal ataupun eksternal, juga digunakan untuk alamat eksternal data. Data DPTR dikontrol oleh dua buah register 8 bit yaitu DPH dan DPL.

- Port 0, Port 1, Port 2, Port3.

Pada mikrokontroller AT89S51 masing-masing pada port dapat dialamati baik secara byte maupun secara bit. Masing-masing port merupakan *port bidirectional* yang artinya dapat berjalan dua arah (*input* dan *output*). Port 0 dan port 2 digunakan sebagai port-port pengalamatan memory dari luar, port 1 digunakan sebagai port I/O dari mikrokontroller sedangkan port 3 berisi sinyal-sinyal kontrol seperti Interupt, Serial, WR dan RD.

- Register Prioritas Interrupt (*Interrupt Priority Register /IP*)

Merupakan suatu register yang berisi bit-bit untuk mengaktifkan prioritas dari suatu interrupt yang ada pada mikrokontroller pada taraf yang dinginkan.

- Interrupt Enable Register

IE merupakan register yang berisi bit-bit untuk menghidupkan atau mematikan sumber interrupt.

- Timer / Counter Control Register

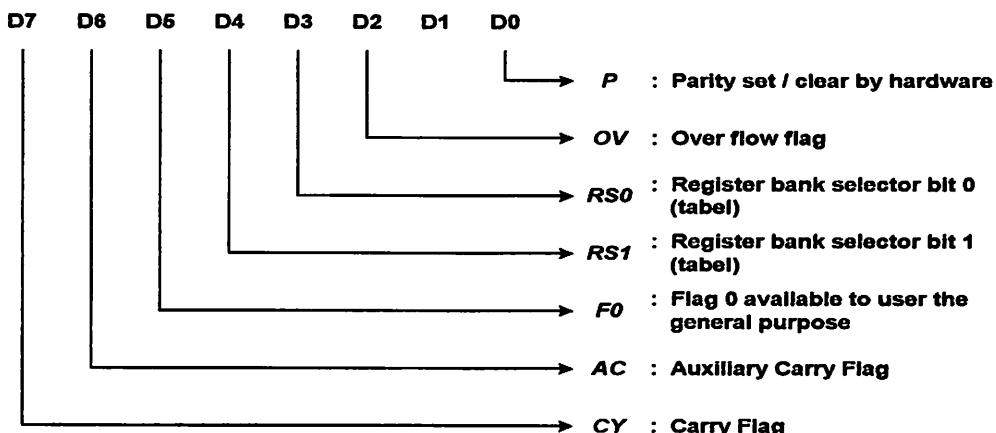
TCON merupakan register yang berisi bit-bit untuk memulai / menghentikan pewaktu / pencacah.

- Serial Control Buffer (SBUF)

Register ini digunakan untuk menampung data dari masukan (SBUF IN) ataupun keluaran (SBUF OUT) dari serial port.

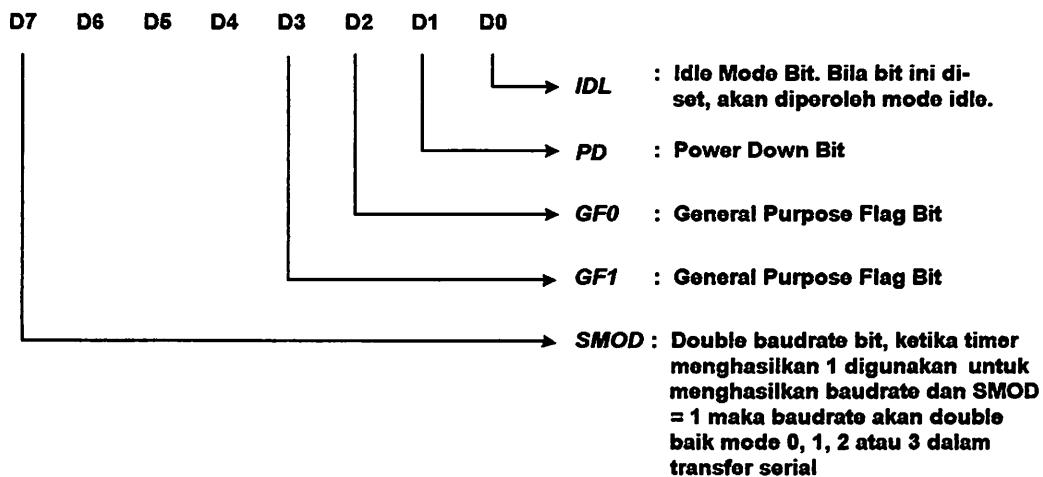
## 2. 1. 6. *Program Status Word*

Untuk pedefinisian *Program Status Word* ini dapat dilakukan per bit maupun secara keseluruhan dari register ini. Register ini terletak pada alamat D0H. Cara mendefinikannya adalah sebagai berikut :



### 2. 1. 7. Power Control Register

Register ini terletak pada alamat 87H. Cara mendefinisikannya adalah sebagai berikut:



### 2. 1. 8. Sistem Interrupt

Mikrokontroller AT89S51 mempunyai 5 buah sumber interrupt yang dapat membangkitkan permintaan interrupt, yaitu INT0, INT1, T1, T2 dan port serial.

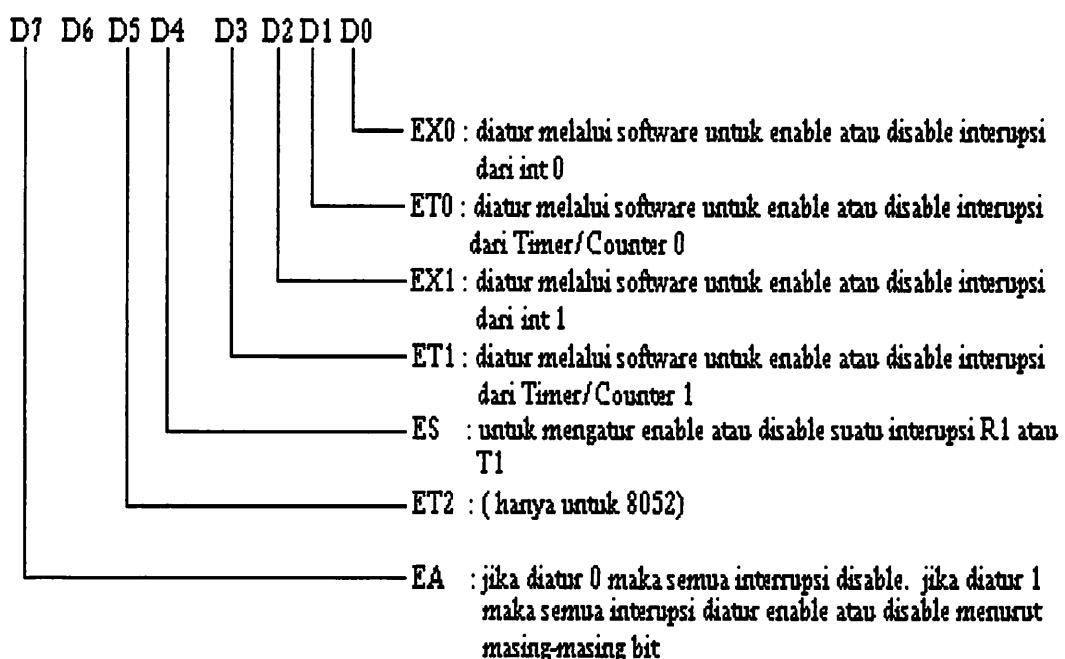
Saat terjadinya interrupt, mikrokontroller secara otomatis akan menuju ke *sub rutin* pada alamat tersebut. Setelah interrupt service selesai di kerjakan, mikrokontroller akan mengerjakan program semula. Dua sumber interrupt eksternal adalah INT0 dan INT1, dimana kedua interupsi eksternal akan aktif atau aktif transisi tergantung isi dari IT0 dan IT 1 pada register TCON. Interupsi T0 dan T1 aktif pada saat timer yang sesuai mengalami *roll over*, interupsi serial dibangkitkan dengan melakukan operasi OR pada R1 dan T1. Tiap-tiap sumber interupsi dapat *enable* atau *disable* secara otomatis.

Tingkat prioritas semua sumber interupsi dapat di program sendiri-sendiri dengan set atau *clear bit* pada SFRS IP (*Interrupt Priority*).

**Tabel 2 - 3. Alamat Sumber Interupsi**

| Sumber Interupt           | Alamat Awal |
|---------------------------|-------------|
| Interrupt Luar 0 (INT0)   | 0003H       |
| Pewaktu / Pencacah 0 (T0) | 000BH       |
| Interrupt Luar 1 (INT1)   | 0013H       |
| Pewaktu /Pencacah 1 (T1)  | 001BH       |
| Port Serial               | 0023H       |

Register yang berperan dalam mengatur aktif tidaknya interupsi adalah *Interrupt Enable Register*, berikut ini adalah susunan bit-bit beserta kegunaannya :

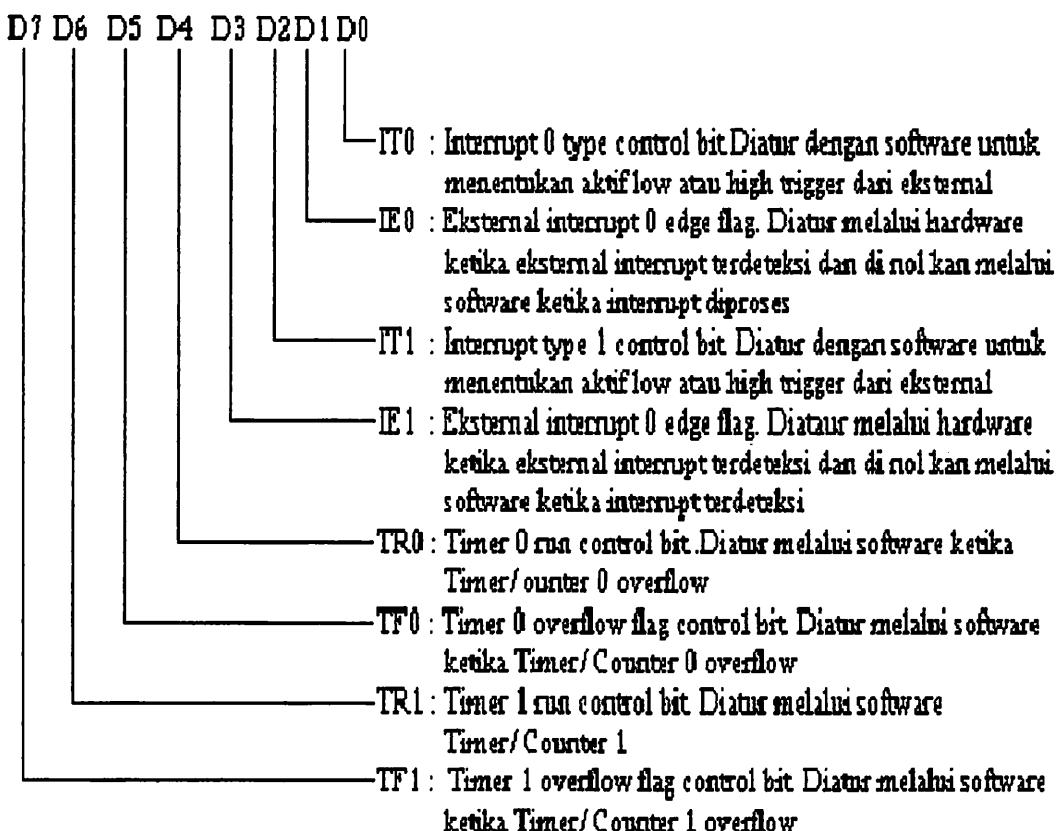


## 2. 1. 9. Timer /Counter

Pengendalian kerja dari timer / counter dilakukan dengan pengaturan register yang berhubungan dengan kerja dari timer / counter yaitu melalui sebuah TMOD (*Timer / Counter Mode Control*).

Untuk mengaktifkan timer / counter yang meliputi penentuan fungsi sebagai timer atau sebagai counter serta pemilihan mode operasi dapat di atur melalui TMOD yang beralamat pada 89H.

Konfigurasi yang dimaksud adalah sebagai berikut :



## 2. 1. 10. Metode Pengalamatan

Metode pengalamatan pada AT89S51 adalah sebagai berikut :

### a. Pengalamatan Tak Langsung

*Operand* pengalamatan tak langsung menunjuk ke arah sebuah register yang berisi lokasi alamat memori yang akan digunakan di dalam operasi. Lokasi yang nyata tergantung pada isi register saat instruksi dijalankan. Untuk melaksanakan pengalamatan tak langsung digunakan simbol @.

ADD A,@R0 ; Tambahkan isi RAM yang lokasinya  
ditunjukkan oleh register R0 ke akumulator.  
DEC @R1 ; Kurangi satu isi RAM yang  
alamatnya ditunjukkan oleh register R1.  
MOVX @DPTR,A ; Pindahlan isi akumulator ke memori  
luar yang lokasinya ditunjukkan oleh *data  
pointer* (DPTR).

### b. Pengalamatan Langsung

Pengalamatan langsung dilakukan dengan memberi nilai suatu register secara langsung. Untuk melaksanakan hal tersebut digunakan tanda #.

MOV A,#01H ; Isi akumulator dengan bilangan 01H.  
MOV DPTR,#19ABH ; Isi register DPTR dengan bilangan  
19ABH.

Pengalamatan data langsung dari 0 sampai 127 akan mengkases RAM internal, sedang pengalamatan dari 128 sampai 25 akan mengakses register perangkat keras.

MOV P3,A ; Pindahkan isi akumulator ke alamat data B0H (B0H adalah alamat Port 3).

INC 50 ; Naikkan lokasi 50 (desimal) dalam memori.

#### c. Pengalamatan Bit

Pengalamatan bit adalah penunjukkan alamat lokasi bit baik dalam RAM internal (byte 32 sampai 47) atau perangkat keras. Untuk melakukan pengalamatan bit digunakan simbol titik (.), misalnya :

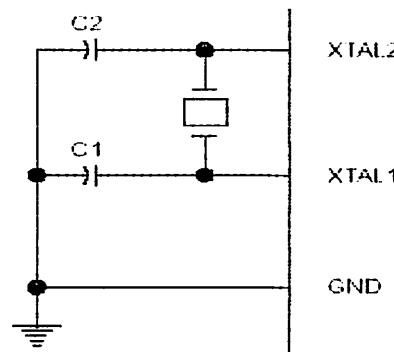
SETB P1.1 ; Ubah bit ke 1 pada Port 1 menjadi *high*.

#### d. Pengalamatan Kode

Ada tiga macam instruksi yang dibutuhkan dalam pengalamatan kode, yaitu *relative jump*, *in-block jump* atau *call* dan *long jump*.

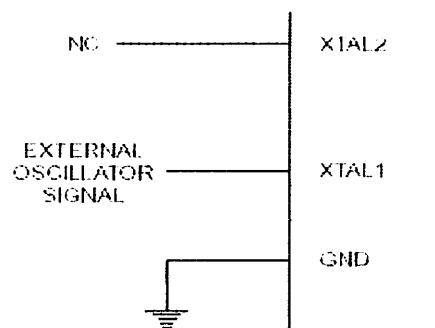
### 2. 1. 11. Pewaktuan CPU

Mikrokontroler AT89S51 memiliki osilator internal (*on chip oscillator*) yang dapat digunakan yang dapat digunakan sebagai sumber clock bagi CPU. Untuk menggunakan isolator internal diperlukan sebuah kristal atau resonator keramik antara pena XTAL1 dan XTAL2 dan sebuah kapasitor ke *ground* seperti yang terlihat pada gambar 2-9. berikut ini:



**Gambar 2-5. Menggunakan Osilator Internal**

Untuk kristalnya dapat digunakan frekuensi dari 6 sampai 12 MHz. Sedangkan untuk kapasitor dapat bernilai antara 27 pF sampai 33 pF. Bila menggunakan clock eksternal, maka rangkaianya dihubungkan seperti pada gambar 2-10. berikut ini:



**Gambar 2-6. Menggunakan Sumber Clock Eksternal**

## 2. 1. 12. Watchdog Timer (WDT)

Fungsi dari WDT sebenarnya adalah untuk melakukan peresetan secara otomatis. Dimana dia akan mereset mikrokontroller jika mikrokontroller hang. Oleh sebab itu user harus selalu mereset WDT sebelum WDT mereset mikrokontroller. Jika WDT tidak direset oleh mikrokontroller dalam jangka waktu yang telah ditentukan maka secara otomatis WDTlah yang akan mereset mikrokontroller. WDT terdiri dari 14 bit counter dan Watchdog Timer Reset (WDTRST) SFR. WDT diset default untuk menonaktifkan reset yang ada. Tidak ada jalan lain untuk menonaktifkan WDT kecuali melalui reset (baik hardware reset atau WDT overflow reset). Jika WDT overflow, itu akan membuat suatu keluaran reset high di pin RST.

Untuk mengaktifkannya, user harus menulis 01EH dan 0E1H didalam daftar urutan WDTRST (alamat SFRnya 0A6H). Ketika WDT aktif, user harus mengisinya dengan menuliskan 01EH dan 0E1H ke WDTRST untuk menghindari suatu WDT overflow. 14 bit counter akan overflow jika mencapai angka 16383 (3FFFH), dan ini akan mereset mikrokontroller. Disaat WDT aktif, dia akan menaikkan tiap-tiap siklus mesin ketika osilator sedang menjalankannya. Dan ini artinya user harus mereset WDT sedikitnya tiap-tiap 16383 (3FFFH) siklus mesin. Ketika WDT overflow itu akan menghasilkan suatu keluaran RESET di pin RST. Jangka waktu reset adalah  $98 \times \text{TOSC}$ , dimana  $\text{TOSC} = 1/\text{FOSC}$ .

## **2. 1. 13. In System Program (ISP)**

ISP port digunakan untuk melakukan pemograman secara langsung tanpa harus melepaskan IC dari tempatnya. Cara ini digunakan agar lebih efisien pada waktu melakukan pemograman. Jika terjadi kesalahan maka kita tidak perlu melepaskan IC tersebut untuk kembali memprogramnya di Downloader AT89S51. Tapi kita hanya perlu memberikan akses pada pin-pin port 1. Tepatnya pada pin P1.5 untuk MOSI dan pin P1.6 untuk MISO serta pin P1.7 untuk SCK.

## **2. 2. Komunikasi Serial**

Melakukan komunikasi serial menggunakan mikrokontroler AT89S51 dapat dilakukan dengan memanfaatkan fasilitas port serial yang sudah ada didalamnya. Port serial memungkinkan kita untuk bisa mengirimkan data dalam format serial. Berdasarkan arahnya, komunikasi data serial dibagi menjadi:

### **a. Simplex**

Pada sistem ini, komunikasi terjadi satu arah saja, dari pengirim (A) ke penerima (B). Penerima B tidak dapat mengirim ke A.

### **b. Half Duplex**

Merupakan komunikasi dua arah, misalnya antara A dan B. Pada saat A mengirim data, B hanya dapat menerima saja. Demikian juga sebaliknya pada saat B mengirim data, A juga hanya dapat menerima saja.

### c. Full Duplex

Merupakan komunikasi dua arah yang dapat melakukan pengiriman maupun penerimaan data kepada dua belah pihak yang ber-komunikasi dalam waktu yang bersamaan.

Register penerima dan pengirim pada port serial diakses pada SBUF (*serial buffer*). Register pengontrol kerja port serial ini adalah *SCON* (*serial control*). Bit-bit SCON ini didefinisikan sebagai berikut:

| MSB |     |     |     |     |     |    | LSB |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|
| SM0 | SM1 | SM2 | REN | TB8 | RB8 | T1 | R1  |

**Tabel 2 - 4. Posisi dan Fungsi Bit**

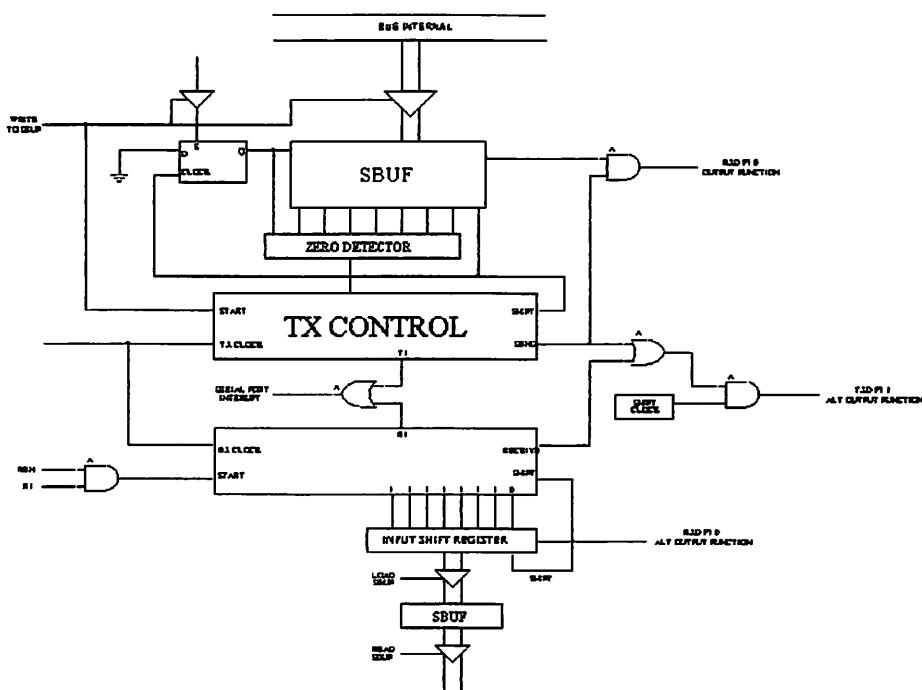
| SIMBOL | POSISI | FUNGSI   |
|--------|--------|--|
| SM0    | SCON.7 | Pemilih mode port serial.  |
| SM1    | SCON.6 | Pemilih mode port serial.  |
| SM2    | SCON.5 | Membuat <i>enable</i> komunikasi multiprosesor dalam mode 2 dan 3.   |
| REN    | SCON.4 | <i>Set / clear</i> oleh perangkat lunak untuk menjalankan / melumpuhkan penerimaan.  |
| TB8    | SCON.3 | Bit ke-9 yang akan dikirim dalam mode 2 dan 3. <i>Set / clear</i> secara <i>software</i> .   |
| RB8    | SCON.2 | Dalam mode 2 dan 3 adalah bit ke-9 yang diterima. Dalam mode 1 jika SM2 = 0, RB8 merupakan <i>bit stop</i> yang diterima. Dalam mode 0 RB8 tidak digunakan.  |
| T1     | SCON.1 | <i>Transmite interrupt flag</i> . Di-set oleh perangkat keras pada akhir waktu bit ke-8 dalam mode 0, atau pada permulaan dari <i>bit stop</i> dalam mode lainnya. Di-clear secara <i>software</i> . |
| R1     | SCON.0 | <i>Receive interrupt flag</i> . Di-set oleh perangkat keras pada akhir bit ke-8 dalam mode 0   |

**Tabel 2-5. Pemilihan Mode Port Serial.**

| <b>SM0</b> | <b>SM1</b> | <b>Mode</b> | <b>Keterangan</b>     | <b>Baud Rate</b>             |
|------------|------------|-------------|-----------------------|------------------------------|
| 0          | 0          | 0           | <i>Shift Register</i> | Frek. osc / 12               |
| 0          | 1          | 1           | 8-bit UART            | Variabel                     |
| 1          | 0          | 2           | 9-bit UART            | Frek. osc / 32 atau osc / 64 |

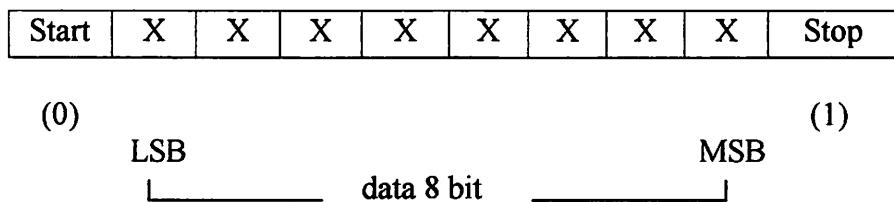
### 2. 2. 1. Mode 0

Data serial masuk dan keluar melalui RxD. TxD mengeluarkan clock pergeseran (*shift clock*). Data 8 bit dikirim dan diterima dengan bagian yang pertama masuk sebagai LSB. *Baud rate* tetap pada 1/12 frekuensi osilator.

**Gambar 2-7. Port Serial dalam Mode 0**

### **2. 2. 2. Mode 1**

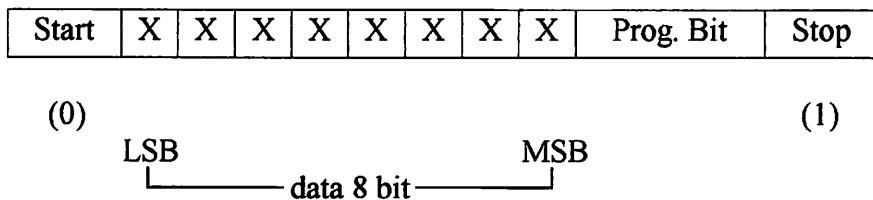
Sepuluh bit dikirim melalui TxD atau diterima melalui RxD. Format ke-10 bit tersebut adalah sebagai berikut:



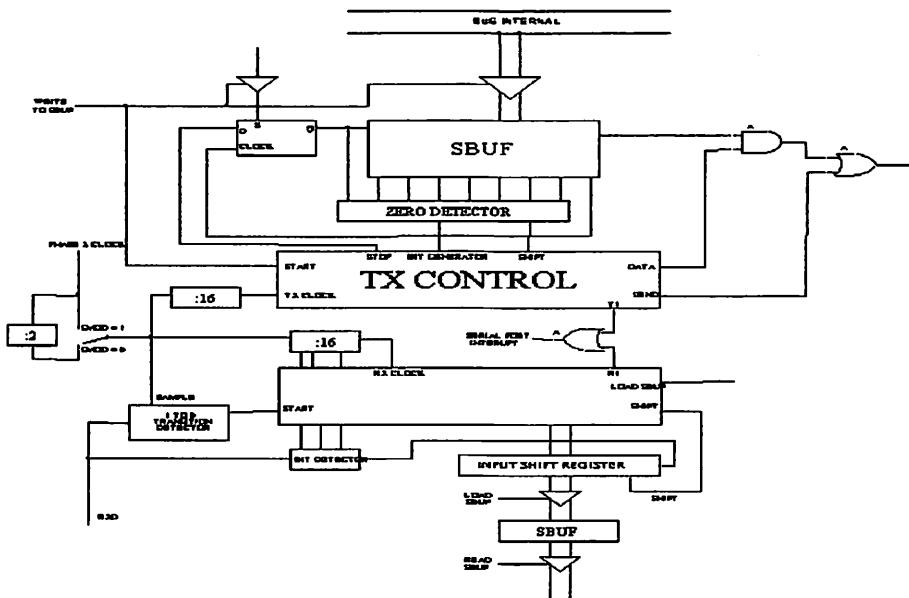
Pada saat diterima stop bit, bit ini akan masuk ke RB8 pada kontrol serial (SCON). *Baud rate* dapat diubah-ubah

## 2. 2. 3. Mode 2

Sebelas bit dikirim melalui TxD atau diterima melalui RxD. Format datanya adalah sebagai berikut :



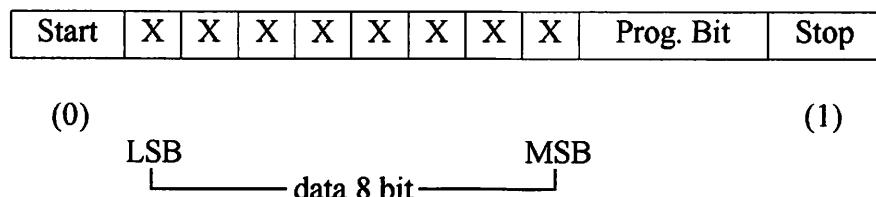
Bit data ke-9 (TB8 dalam SCON) dapat menunjukkan nilai 0 atau 1. Sebagai contoh, bit paritas (P dalam PSW) dapat dimasukkan dalam TB8. *Baud rate* dapat diprogram menjadi 1/32 atau 1/64 dari frekuensi osilator.



**Gambar. 2-8. Port Serial dalam Mode 2**

#### **2. 2. 4. Mode 3**

Sebelas bit data dikirim melalui TxD dan diterima melalui RxD. Format datanya adalah sebagai berikut:



Pada kenyataannya mode 2 sama dengan mode 3 kecuali dalam masalah *baud rate*. Dalam mode 3, *baud rate* adalah variabel.

Keempat mode pengiriman ditandai dengan instruksi yang menggunakan SBUF sebagai register tujuan. Penerimaan dalam mode 0 dibuat dengan R1 = 0

dan REN = 1 . Tabel 2-5 berikut ini memperlihatkan nilai yang harus diisikan pada SCON untuk masing-masing mode.

**Tabel 2-6. Nilai untuk SCON untuk setiap mode.**

| Mode | SCON | Variabel SM2                  |
|------|------|-------------------------------|
| 0    | 10H  | Single Processor<br>(SM2 = 0) |
| 1    | 50H  |                               |
| 2    | 90H  |                               |
| 3    | D0H  |                               |
| 0    | --   | Multi Processor<br>(SM2 = 1)  |
| 1    | 70H  |                               |
| 2    | B0H  |                               |
| 3    | F0H  |                               |

### 2. 2. 5. Baud Rate

Port serial pada mode 0 mempunyai baud rate yang tetap , yaitu 1/12 dari frekuensi osilator. Untuk menjalankan pada mode ini tidak ada timer/counter yang dibutuhkan dalam penyetelan. Hanya register SCON yang diperlukan.

Port serial pada mode 1 memiliki *baud rate* yang dapat diubah. Baud rate dapat dihasilkan oleh Timer 1. Untuk melakukan hal ini *Timer 1* digunakan dalam mode 2 (*auto reload*).

$$\text{BaudRate} = \frac{(K \times \text{frek.osc})}{32 \times 12 \times [256 - TH1]}$$

Nilai K ditentukan oleh bit SMOD dalam *power control register* (PCON). Bila SMOD = 0 maka K = 1, bila SMOD = 1 maka K = 2. Bila diketahui baud rate, nilai TH1 dapat dicari melalui persamaan berikut ini:

$$TH1 = \frac{256 - (K \times frek.osc)}{(386 \times baud\_rate)}$$

Nilai TH1 harus dalam bentuk interger. Pembulatan nilai TH1 pada nilai interger terdekat tidak akan menghasilkan *baud rate* yang dikehendaki dalam hal ini pemakai dapat mengganti frekuensi kristal. Karena PCON tidak dapat dialamati per bit, untuk men-*set* PCON dilakukan dengan mengirimkan perintah

ORL PCON, #80H

Pada port serial mode 2, *baud rate* memiliki nilai tetap yaitu 1/32 atau 1/64 dari frekuensi osilator, tergantung pada nilai SMOD dalam register PCON. Pada mode ini tidak ada *timer* yang digunakan. Bila SMOD = 1 *baud rate*-nya 1/32 frekuensi osilator. Bila SMOD = 0, *baud rate*-nya 1/64 frekuensi osilator. Pada port serial mode 3, *baud rate* dapat diatur seperti dalam mode 1.

### **2. 3. Standart Interface RS-485**

RS-485 biasa digunakan untuk menyediakan sinyal serial yang kuat sehingga sanggup mentransmisikan data hingga jarak 4000 ft (1200 m). Mampu melalui kabel transmisi yang cukup panjang pada *baud rate* yang tinggi dalam lingkungan listrik yang potensial menimbulkan *noise* atau interferensi elektromagnetik yang tinggi.

RS-485 dapat menangani 128 titik cabang ada satu saluran bersama dan bekerja dengan metode *half duplex*. Dalam setiap *chip* terdapat satu unit pengirim (D) dan satu unit pengaktif penerima RE (*Receive Enable*), RO (*Receive Output*) merupakan data output, DE (*Driver Enable*) merupakan pengaktif unit pengirim data, DI (*Data Input*) merupakan inputan data yang akan dikirimkan, A adalah pin

pengirim data menuju pin B RS-485 lawan komunikasi dan B adalah pin penerima data dari pin A RS-485 lawan komunikasi.

## 2. 4. Transducer

Sistem instrumentasi elektronika terdiri dari sejumlah komponen yang secara bersama-sama digunakan untuk melakukan suatu pengukuran dan mencatat hasilnya. Sebuah sistem instrumentasi umumnya terdiri dari tiga elemen utama, yaitu: peralatan masukan, pengkondisi sinyal (sinyal conditioning) atau peralatan pengolah, dan peralatan keluaran (output).

Besaran masukan pada kebanyakan sistem instrumentasi bukan besaran listrik. Untuk menggunakan metoda dan teknik listrik pada pengukuran, manipulasi atau pengontrolan, besaran yang bukan listrik ini diubah menjadi suatu sinyal listrik oleh sebuah alat yang disebut dengan transducer. Suatu definisi menyatakan bahwa transducer adalah sebuah alat yang dapat digerakkan oleh energi di dalam sebuah sistem transmisi, menyalurkan energi dalam bentuk yang sama atau dalam bentuk yang berlainan ke sistem transmisi kedua. Transmisi energi ini dapat berupa listrik, mekanik, kimia, optik (radiasi) atau thermal (panas).

Transducer dapat dikelompokkan berdasarkan pemakaianya. Metode pengubahan energi, sifat dasar dari sinyal keluaran, dan lain-lain. Semua pengelompokan ini biasanya memperlihatkan daerah yang saling melengkapi sedangkan pengelompokan transducer berdasarkan prinsip listrik adalah sebagai berikut:



### a. Transducer Pasif

Merupakan transducer yang memerlukan daya luar pada saat menghasilkan perubahan dalam sebuah parameter listrik seperti halnya tahanan, kapasitansi, dan sebagainya yang dapat diukur sebagai suatu perubahan tegangan atau arus.

### b. Transducer Aktif

Merupakan jenis transducer yang memiliki pembangkit sendiri (self generation type), yang dapat menghasilkan suatu tegangan atau arus analog bila dirangsang dengan suatu bentuk fisis energi. Transducer ini tidak memerlukan daya luar pada saat bekerja.

Dengan demikian pemilihan transducer yang sesuai merupakan langkah pertama dan mungkin yang paling penting untuk memperoleh hasil-hasil yang teliti. Persyaratan ketelitian bagi sistem keseluruhan menentukan derajat terhadap masing-masing faktor yang berkontribusi terhadap ketelitian harus diperhitungkan. Sebagian faktor-faktor tersebut adalah:

- Parameter dasar transducer

Merupakan jenis dan rangkuman pengukuran, sensitivitas, dan eksitasi.

- Kondisi fisik

Memperlihatkan sambungan-sambungan mekanis dan elektrik, perlengkapan-perlengkapan pemasaran, tahanan korosi.

- Kondisi sekeliling

Memperhatikan efek ketidak linieran, efek linieritas, respon frekuensi, resolusi.

- Kondisi lingkungan

Merupakan pengaruh atau efek temperatur, percepatan, guncangan, dan getaran.

- Kesesuaian peralatan yang disertakan

Merupakan perlengkapan kesetimbangan nol, toleransi sensitivitas, penyesuaian impedansi.

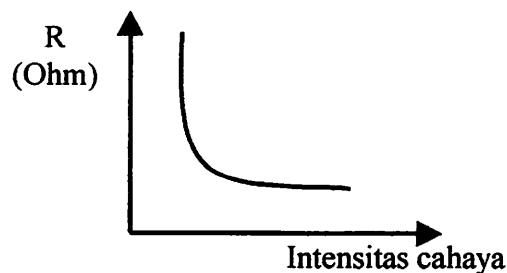
#### 2. 4. 1. Tranduser Cahaya

Tranduser Cahaya yang digunakan adalah LDR (Light Dependent Resistor).



**Gambar. 2-9. Simbol LDR**

Nilai resistansi LDR berbanding terbalik dengan besar cahaya yang diterima yaitu semakin besar intensitas cahaya yang diterima LDR semakin kecil nilai resistansinya, begitu sebaliknya apabila intensitas cahaya yang diterima LDR kecil maka nilai resistansinya besar. Seperti gambar karakteristik dibawah ini:



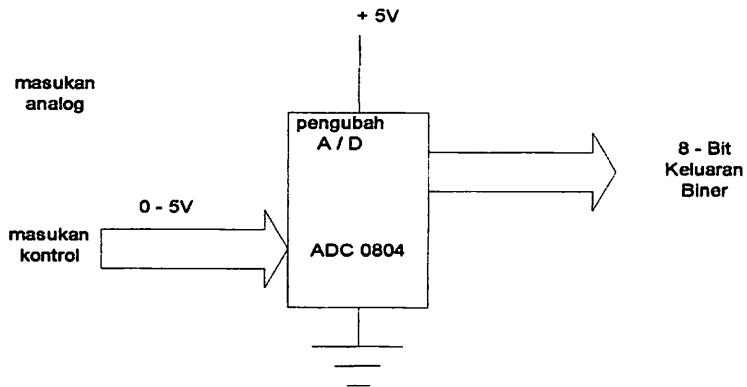
**Gambar. 2-10. Karakteristik LDR**

## 2. 5. ADC 0804

Analog To Digital Converter (ADC) berfungsi untuk mengubah level tegangan analog menjadi level tegangan digital yang akan digunakan pada pemrosesan informasi dan transmisi data.

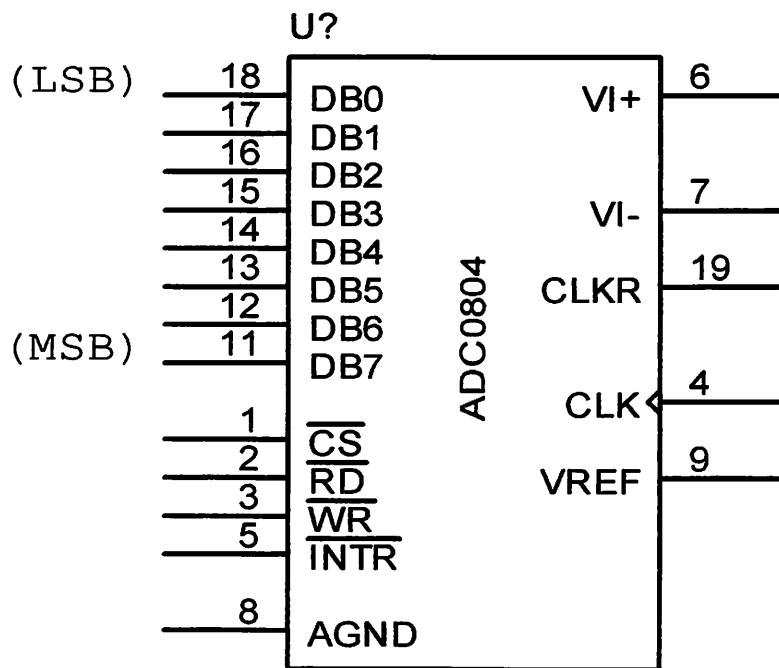
ADC yang digunakan dalam Tugas Akhir ini adalah ADC 0804 yang terdiri dari 20 pin IC DIP, yang dihasilkan oleh pabrik seperti National Semikonduktor. ADC 0804 ini beroperasi dari sebuah supply tunggal +5 Volt dan menerima sebuah input analog dengan range 0 Volt sampai 5 Volt.

Sebuah blok sederhana dari pengubah A/D Converter ditunjukkan pada gambar dibawah ini:



**Gambar 2-11. Blok Diagram ADC 0804**

ADC 0804 dirancang untuk berhubungan langsung dengan semua jenis mikrokontroler. Letak dan fungsi dari tiap pin ADC 0804 ditunjukkan pada gambar berikut.



Gambar 2-12. Konfigurasi Pin-Pin IC ADC 0804

Adapun fungsi sinyal pada pin-pin ADC 0804 adalah sebagai berikut :

- **WR** merupakan sinyal control yang digunakan sebagai sinyal Start Conversion yaitu jika pin ini diberi logika ‘0’ maka ADC akan melakukan konversi tegangan analog pada pin VIN (+) dan VIN (-).
- **INTR** adalah sinyal output interrupt ADC yang memberikan logika ‘1’ apabila ADC telah selesai melakukan pengkonversian. Sebaliknya selama waktu konversi (busy) sinyal ini akan berlogika ‘0’.
- **RD** adalah sinyal input control yang digunakan untuk meng-enable-kan keluaran data DB0-DB7 setelah terjadi pengkonversian.
- **CS** sebagai sinyal input control Chip Select. Sinyal ini harus diberi logika ‘0’ agar IC ADC 0804 dapat berfungsi.

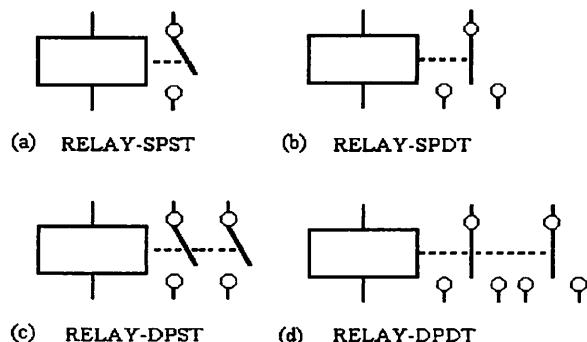
- **DB0-DB7** merupakan keluaran data digital 8-bit dari ADC yang juga sebagai besaran biner yang terkonversi dari tegangan analog.
- **VCC**, pin ini dihubungkan dengan catu daya 5 Volt sekaligus berfungsi sebagai masukan tegangan referensi untuk ADC.
- **CLK-R** dan **CLK-IN** adalah masukan dari rangkaian R-C sebagai sumber pembangkit clock. Clock sendiri digunakan sebagai pengatur irama kerja (timing) dari proses konversi ADC. Besarnya frekuensi clock yang memungkinkan ADC ini bekerja adalah berkisar antara 100 sampai 1460 KHz.
- **A-GND** dan **D-GND** masing-masing sebagai Analog Ground dan Digital Ground. Kedua pin ini harus dihubungkan dengan 0 Volt dari catu daya.

## 2.6. Relay

Relay adalah suatu perangkat saklar (*switch*) yang dioperasikan oleh gaya elektromagnetik yang dihasilkan oleh kumparan yang berada didalamnya.

Relay ini pada umumnya digunakan untuk menyambung dan memutuskan hubungan antara suatu bagian dengan bagian lainnya dalam suatu rangkaian elektronik, selain itu juga dimaksudkan untuk mengisolasi *switching* antara tegangan catu tinggi dengan catu rendah. Kerugian yang ditemui pada relay yaitu adanya waktu tanggapan (*respons time*) saat *on* maupun saat *off*. yang relatif lambat dan serta adanya efek induksi balik sesaat setelah relay *off*. Oleh sebab itu maka antara rangkaian pengendali dan relay perlu di-isolasi dengan rangkaian peng-isolasi. Relay terdiri dari 4 jenis relay, yaitu:

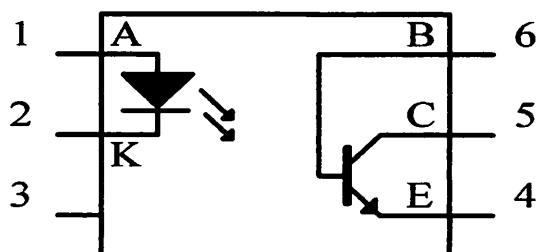
- DPDT (*Double Pole, Double Throw*)
  - SPDT (*Single Pole, Double Throw*)
  - DPST (*Double Pole, Single Throw*)
  - SPST (*Single Pole, Single Throw*)



**Gambar 2-13. Jenis-jenis Relay**

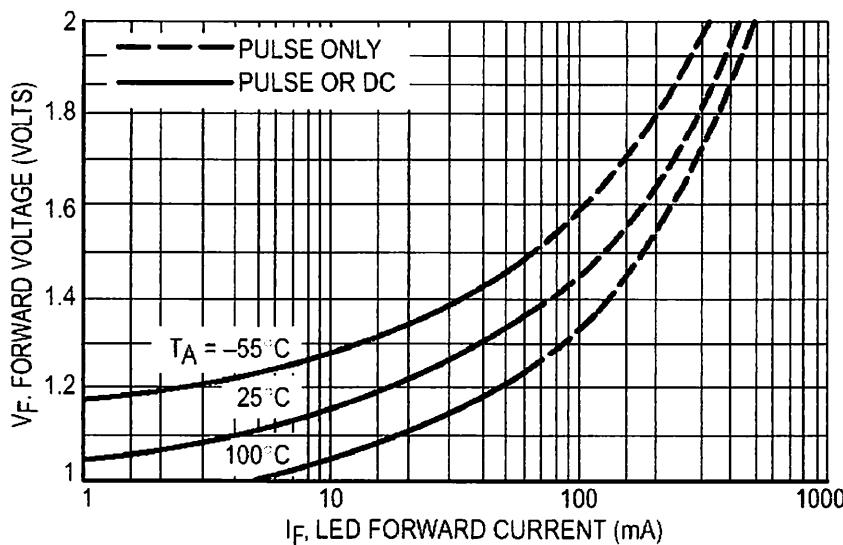
## 2.7. Optoisolator

*Optoisolator* berfungsi untuk mengisolasi antara suatu bagian atau rangkaian dengan bagian yang lain. Tujuan pengisolasian ini adalah untuk mencegah agar tidak terjadi kerusakan komponen pada suatu bagian sebagai akibat dari munculnya tegangan tinggi yang tidak diinginkan pada bagian lainnya. Dalam tugas akhir ini digunakan optoisolator 4N25 yang dapat mengisolasi tegangan sampai dengan 5300 volt pada sisi *photodioda*.



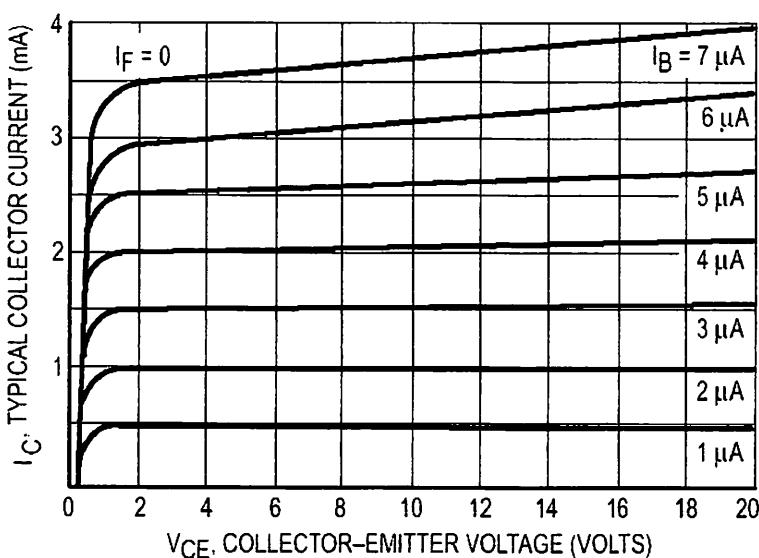
**Gambar 2-14. Konfigurasi Pin Optoisolator 4N25**

Grafik karakteristik dari LED *Optoisolator* diperlihatkan gambar berikut :



**Gambar 2-15. Perbandingan Tegangan Maju LED dengan Arus Maju**

Sedangkan grafik karakteristik dari transistor *optoisolator* adalah sebagai berikut :



**Gambar 2-16. Grafik karakteristik transistor *optoisolator***

## 2.8. Transistor Sebagai Saklar Elektronik

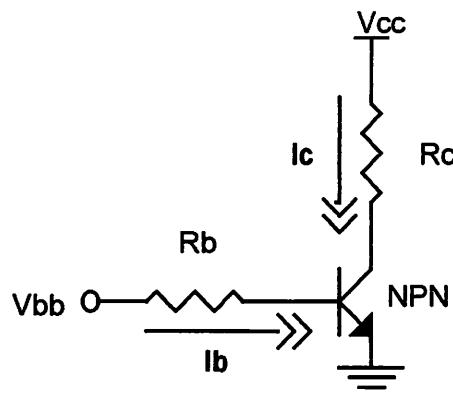
Suatu transistor bila ingin digunakan sebagai saklar elektronik (*connect*) maka harus dioperasikan dalam keadaan saturasi. Pada keadaan ini tegangan antara kaki kolektor dan emitor dianggap 0 Volt (ideal).

$$V_{bb} = (I_b \cdot R_b) + V_{be}$$

$$\beta_{dc} = \frac{I_c}{I_b}$$

$$V_{cc} = I_c \times R_c$$

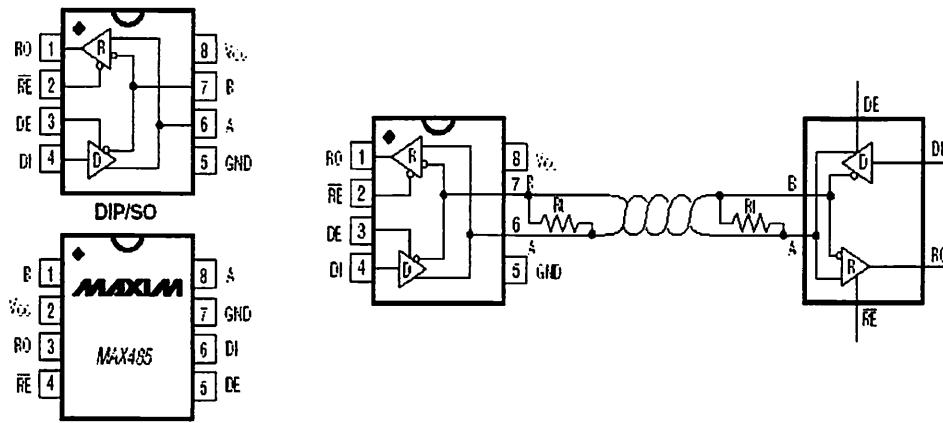
Persamaan-persamaan tersebut akan berlaku untuk rangkaian berikut :



**Gambar 2-17. Transistor Sebagai Penguat Arus**

## 2.9. IC MAX 485

IC MAX485 ini merupakan IC penguatan sinyal (*buffer*) yang berfungsi sebagai penguat sinyal data format serial yang diterima dari P3.1 (TxD) pada mikrokontroler. IC ini mampu mentransmisikan data serial sejauh 4000 *feet* atau 1200 meter.

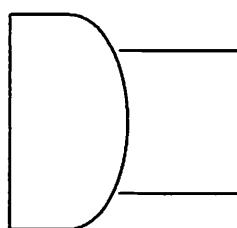


**Gambar 2-18. Konfigurasi Pin pada IC MAX485**

## 2.10. BUZZER

Buzzer mempunyai fungsi sebagai tanda / isarat dalam bentuk suara sehingga akan dengan cepat mengetahui akan adanya kerusakan.

Buzzer yang dulu dipakai adalah buzzer yang berupa koil yang bila dialiri arus akan menarik pemukul kelogam dan menghasilkan bunyi, tetapi saat ini buzer sudah berupa komponen kecil yang hanya menggunakan speaker kecil yang berupa dua buah lapisan elektroda yang biasa disebut dengan piezoelektrik yang banyak dipakai untuk tweter salon.



**Gambar 2-19. BUZZER**

## 2.11. LCD M1632

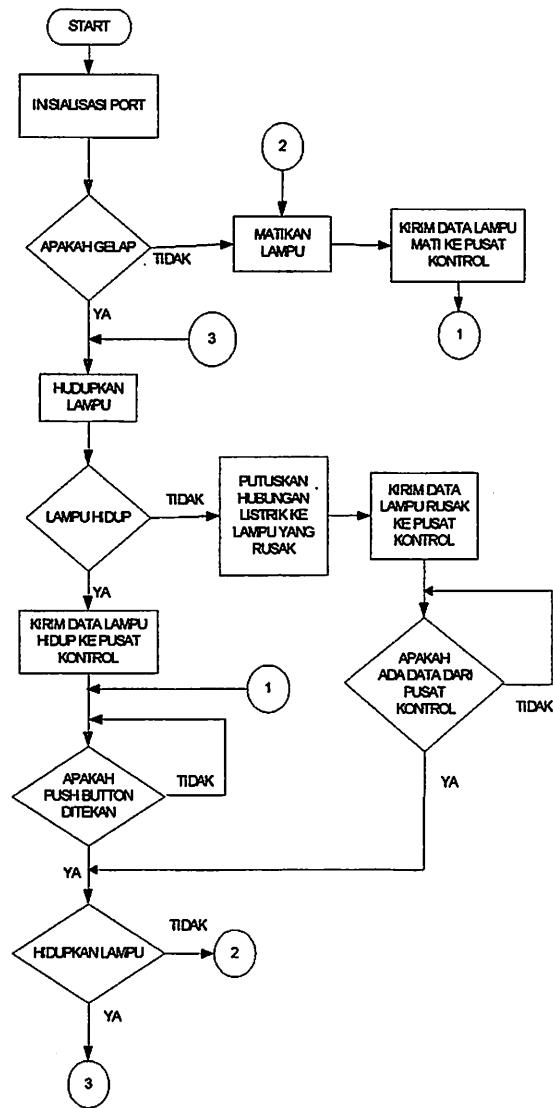
LCD M1632 adalah sebuah modul LCD dot matrix dengan kebutuhan daya kecil, dilengkapi dengan panel LCD bertingkat kontras cukup tinggi dan pengontrol LCD internal. Pengontrol mempunyai pembangkit karakter ROM/RAM dan penampil data RAM. Semua fungsi display diatur oleh instruksi dan modul dapat dengan mudah diantar-mukakan dengan unit mikrokontroller.

Karakteristik daripada LCD dot-matrik adalah sebagai berikut :

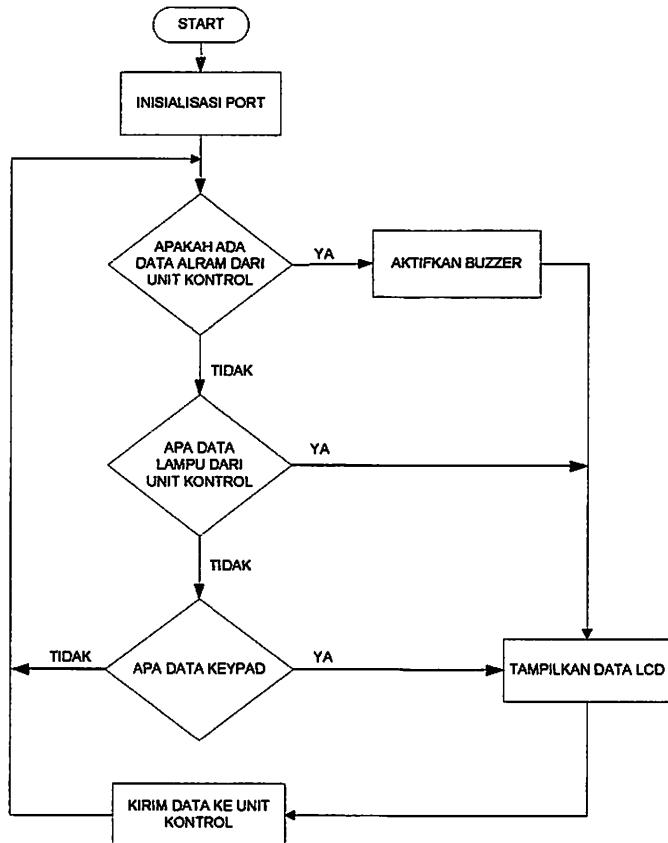
- 16x2 karakter dengan 5x7 dot-matrik + kursor
- ROM generator karakter dengan 192 type karakter
- RAM generator karakter dengan 8 type karakter (untuk program write)
- 80x8 bit RAM data display
- Dapat diinterfacekan dengan kemungkinan mikrokontroller 4 bit atau 8 bit
- RAM data dan RAM generator karakter yang dapat dibaca dari mikrokontroller.
- +5 Volt single power supply
- Range temperatur operasi 0°C sampai 50°C
- Memiliki beberapa fungsi instruksi :
  - Display Clear, Cursor Home, Display ON/OFF, Cursor ON/OFF,
  - Display Character Blink, Cursor Shift, dan Display Shift.
- Osilator internal.
- Secara otomatis akan reset saat catu daya dinyalakan.

### 3. 3. Perancangan Perangkat Lunak (*Software*)

#### 3. 3. 1. Sistem Unit Kontrol



### 3. 3. 2. Sistem Pusat Kontrol



## **BAB IV**

### **PENGUJIAN ALAT**

#### **4. 1. Pendahuluan**

Untuk mengetahui apakah alat yang telah dirancang dapat bekerja sesuai dengan fungsi yang diharapkan, maka perlu melakukan pengujian sistem alat. Dalam rangka pengujian tersebut, pada bab ini diuraikan percobaan yang dilakukan untuk mengetahui respon dan kerja dari keseluruhan alat yang telah dirancang tersebut.

#### **4. 2. Pengujian Pada Bagian-bagian Sub-sistem Alat.**

Pengujian bagian sub-sistem dimaksudkan untuk melihat cara kerja dari blok bagian yang diuji sehingga dapat mengurangi resiko kesalahan pada saat peng-integrasiang rangkaian.

##### **4. 2. 1. Rangkaian Sensor Cahaya**

###### **a. Tujuan**

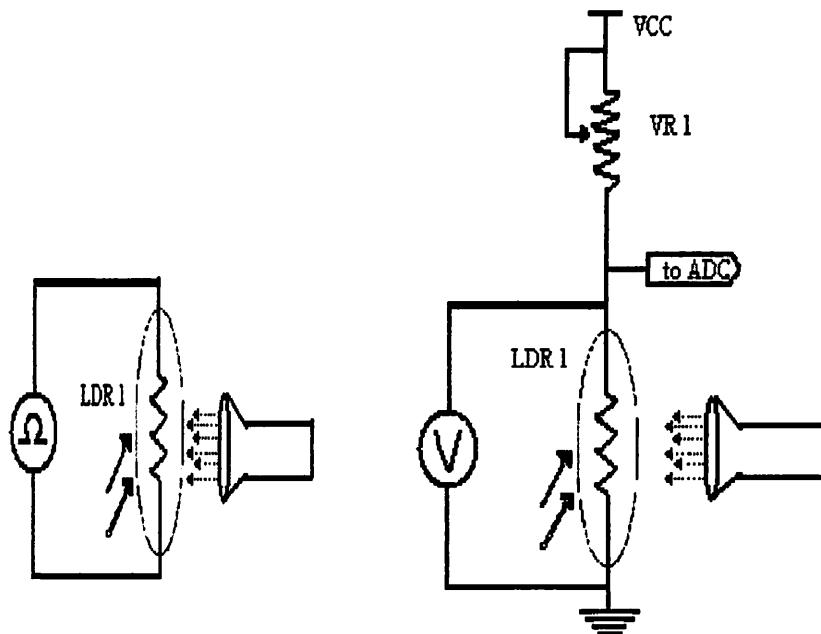
Untuk menguji kepekaan LDR sebagai sensor cahaya terhadap perubahan intensitas cahaya.

###### **b. Peralatan yang Digunakan**

- Multitester
- Catu daya
- Rangkaian sensor cahaya

### c. Langkah-langkah Pengujian

- Menghubungkan rangkaian dengan catu daya.
- Memberi konfigurasi input intensitas cahaya yang beragam.
- Mengukur resistansi LDR dan tegangan output rangkaian.



**Gambar 4-1. Pengujian dan Pengukuran pada Rangkaian Sensor Cahaya.**

Pada rangkaian sensor cahaya digunakan sebuah LDR1 yang diseri dengan VR1 yang diseting pada nilai  $10\text{ K}\Omega$ . Tegangan sumber sebesar 5 vol. Dari hasil pengujian diperoleh nilai resistansi LDR1 berkisar antara  $4\text{ M}\Omega$  hingga  $1,5\text{ K}\Omega$  dan tegangan output sensor antara 4,9 volt sampai 0,6 volt. Data selengkapnya pada table berikut.

#### d. Hasil Pengujian

Dari pengujian diperoleh output rangkaian sensor cahaya adalah :

**Tabel 4-1. Hasil Pengukuran Pada Rangkaian Sensor Cahaya**

| Intensitas Cahaya | Resistansi LDR1<br>( K $\Omega$ ) | Tegangan Output<br>( volt ) |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>GELAP</b>      | <b>4000</b>                       | <b>4,92</b>                 |
| <b>TERANG</b>     | <b>1,54</b>                       | <b>0,66</b>                 |

#### 4. 2. 2. Pengujian Pada Rangkaian ADC

##### a. Tujuan

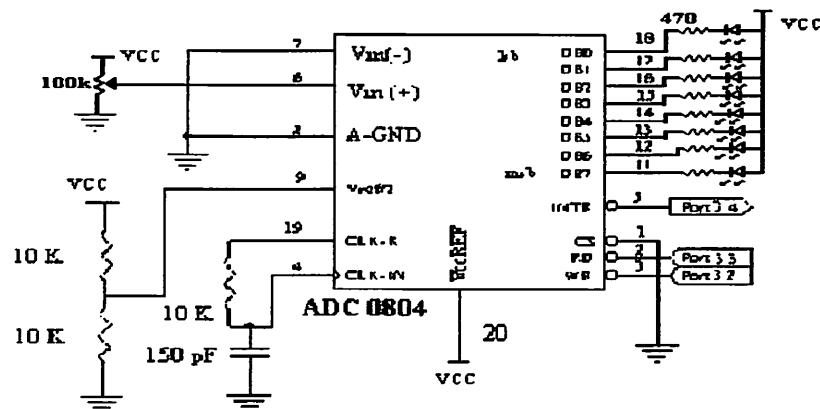
Untuk mengetahui kombinasi logika keluaran dari ADC terhadap input tegangan yang diberikan.

##### b. Peralatan yang digunakan

- Multitester
- LED indikator
- Rangkaian ADC 0804
- Catu daya

##### c. Langkah-langkah Pengujian

- Menghubungkan rangkaian dengan catu daya.
- Menghubungkan tiap-tiap output ADC dengan LED indikator
- Memberi konfigurasi inputan tegangan yang bervariasi antara 0 -5 volt.
- Mengamati perubahan nyala LED indikator untuk tiap-tiap nilai tegangan yang diberikan.



**Gambar 4-2. Pengujian Pada Rangkaian ADC**

#### d. Hasil Pengujian

**Tabel 4-2. Hasil Pengukuran Pada Rangkaian ADC**

| NO | V in<br>(volt) | Output ADC |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----|----------------|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|    |                | 0          | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| 1  | 0,00           | 0          | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 2  | 0,54           | 0          | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 3  | 1,00           | 0          | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 4  | 1,53           | 0          | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| 5  | 2,02           | 1          | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 6  | 2,50           | 1          | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 7  | 3,02           | 1          | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 8  | 3,55           | 1          | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 9  | 4,07           | 1          | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10 | 5,00           | 1          | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

Pada saat tegangan sebesar 0 volt semua led menyala dan pada saat tegangan 5 volt semua led tidak menyala.

#### 4. 2. 3. Pengujian Pada Rangkaian Sensor Lampu.

##### a. Tujuan

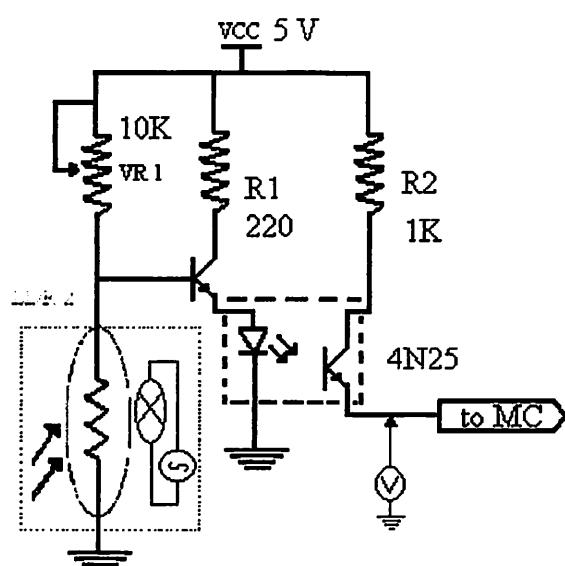
Tujuannya untuk mengetahui tanggapan LDR2 terhadap keadaan lampu.

##### b. Peralatan yang Digunakan

- Rangkaian Sensor Lampu
- Lampu AC 220 V
- Catu daya
- Multitester

##### c. Langkah-langkah Pengujian

- Menempelkan LDR2 ke lampu, diusahakan LDR2 tidak terpengaruh cahaya luar.
- Menghubungkan Rangkaian dengan catu daya.
- Mengukur tegangan keluaran untuk keadaan lampu hidup dan lampu mati.



Gambar 4-3. Pengujian Pada Rangkaian Sensor Lampu

#### d. Hasil Pengujian

**Tabel 4-3. Hasil Pengukuran Pada Rangkaian Sensor Lampu**

| KONDISI LAMPU      | TEGANGAN OUTPUT (volt) |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| Lampu Hidup        | 0,2                    |
| Lampu Rusak / Mati | 4,9                    |

Setelah langkah-langkah pengujian diatas maka didapat hasil pengujian sebagai berikut:

- Pada lampu hidup diperoleh tegangan 0,2 volt yang merupakan nilai kondisi ‘low’.
- Pada lampu mati diperoleh tegangan 4,9 volt yang merupakan kondisi ‘high’.
- Untuk lampu rusak (putus) juga akan diperoleh tegangan 4,9 volt mewakili kondisi ‘high’. Letak perbedaan lampu mati dan lampu rusak diketahui dengan kondisi relay yang berbeda yaitu untuk lampu mati relay dalam keadaan tidak terhubung, sedangkan lampu rusak (putus) relay pada kondisi terhubung tetapi lampu tidak menyala.

#### 4. 2. 4. Pengujian Pada Rangkaian Driver Relay

##### a. Tujuan

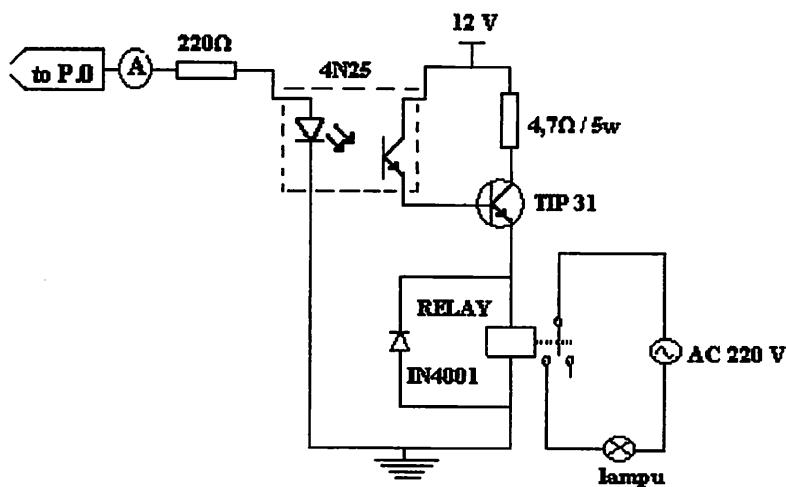
Untuk mengetahui apakah bagian driver relay ini sudah sesuai dengan apa yang direncanakan.

##### b. Peralatan yang Digunakan

- Power Supply 12 V
- Multimeter
- Rangkaian driver relay

##### c. Langkah-langkah Pengujian

- Menghubungkan bagian driver relay dengan catu daya 12 V
- Mengukur arus basis pada transistor pada kondisi ada beban (relay aktif) dan pada kondisi tidak ada beban (relay tidak aktif).
- Mengamati dan mencatat hasil pengujian.



**Gambar 4-4.Pengujian pada Bagian Driver Relay**

#### d. Hasil Pengujian

**Tabel 4-4. Hasil Pengukuran pada Bagian Driver Relay**

| Kondisi           | V <sub>CC</sub> (V) | I <sub>f</sub> (mA) |
|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Relay tidak aktif | 12                  | 0 - 0,6             |
| Relay aktif       |                     | 0,7 – 3,8           |

### 4. 3. Pengujian pada Keseluruhan Sistem Alat

#### a. Tujuan

Untuk mengetahui cara kerja keseluruhan alat yang sudah diintegrasikan bagian-bagiannya

#### b. Peralatan yang Digunakan

- Bagian Pusat Kontrol
- Bagian Unit Kontrol
- Lampu AC 220 Volt

#### c. Langkah-langkah Pengujian

- Merangkai seluruh bagian-bagian blok sesuai dengan urutan sehingga menjadi sebuah sistem yang terintegrasi.
- Menghubungkan seluruh sistem dengan catu daya.
- Mengkondisikan LDR1 pada kondisi terang dan gelap.
- Mengkondisikan LDR2 untuk keadaan lampu rusak.
- Mengamati tanggapan dan cara kerja alat pada tiap-tiap kondisi seperti diatas.

#### d. Hasil Pengujian

- Pada kondisi Terang.

Output tegangan yang dihasilkan Rangkaian sensor intensitas cahaya sangat kecil sekitar 0,5 volt yang akan mengisaratkan untuk tidak mengaktifkan relay, lampu mati.

- Pada kondisi Gelap.

Rangkaian sensor cahaya akan menghasilkan tegangan yang mendekati 5 volt yaitu sekitar 4,9 volt, relay diaktifkan dan lampu hidup.

- Pada kondisi antara gelap dan terang.

Untuk kondisi lampu hidup “ high “ (keadaan gelap) output ADC ditetapkan berkisar antara 1 volt sampai 4,9 volt (mendekati 5 volt). Sedangkan untuk kondisi Lampu Mati “ Low “ ( keadaan Terang) output ADC ditetapkan antara 0 volt – 0,99 volt.

- Pada kondisi lampu rusak.

Lampu akan dikenali dalam keadaan rusak apabila keadaan gelap kondisi “high” tegangan yang dihasilkan rangkaian sensor lampu sebesar 4,9 volt. Keadaan ini akan mengaktifkan buzzer dan ditampilkan di LCD.

Dari data yang didapat pada pengujian diatas maka dapat diketahui bahwa sistem dan semua bagian sub-sistem telah berjalan lancar sesuai dengan perancangan dan sesuai dengan apa yang telah direncanakan.

## **BAB V**

### **PENUTUP**

#### **5. 1. Kesimpulan**

Berdasarkan perencanaan, pembuatan dan pengujian pada tiap-tiap subsystem, maka dapat diambil kesimpulan sebagai berikut:

1. Ldr dapat difungsikan sebagai pengindra yang serba guna, pada alat ini ldr di fungsikan sebagai pengindra intensitas cahaya dan untuk mengenali keadaan lampu.
2. Mikrokontroler AT89S51 dapat diaplikasikan sebagai pengontrol lampu otomatis yang merupakan pusat pengontrol yang menetapkan dan menentukan keadaan lampu sesuai kondisi yang telah diprogram.
3. RS 485 memungkinkan alat pengontrol lampu ini untuk berkomunikasi jarak jauh. Keistimewaannya mampu melakukan multi point jaringan komunikasi, standarnya menetapkan 32 pengirim dan 32 penarima pada dua saluran kawat.
4. ADC 0804 diaplikasikan untuk menterjemahkan keluaran sensor cahaya dari analog menjadi digital sehingga bisa dikenali oleh AT89S51. Data digital yang dihasilkan adalah data biner 8 bit.
5. Sensor cahaya pada alat ini dirancang untuk mengenali keadaan gelap 4,9 volt dan keadaan terang 0,6 volt.
6. Kehandalan system ini yaitu mempermudah pekerjaan pihak pengelola gedung dalam menangani permasalahan penerangan.

## 5. 2. Saran-saran

Mengingat masih adanya kelemahan dan kekurangan dari perancangan alat ini, maka dapat disarankan agar :

1. Jumlah lampu yang dikontrol dapat diperbanyak dengan menggunakan PPI (*Programmable Peripheral Interface*) 8255 menjadi 24 output.
2. Untuk penggunaan alat ini pada gedung luas yang mempunyai banyak lampu dan bisa diindra kondisi lampunya, memerlukan LDR yang banyak pula, sehingga kurang efisien tetapi sangat akurat.
3. Alat ini pada nantinya dapat dikembangkan lagi dengan menambahkan kamera, sehingga memungkinkan untuk mengetahui kondisi ruangan pada gedung.
4. Untuk tampilan display yang semulanya terbatas dapat dikembangkan dengan menggunakan perangkat computer.

## **DAFTAR PUSTAKA**

*Moh. Ibnu Malik, Anistardi, Berekspimen dengan Mikrokontroler, Elex Media Komputindo, Jakarta, 1997.*

*Microcontroller MCS-51 Programming and Interfacing, Hafindo Education, Malang, 2001.*

*Afgianto Eko Putra, Teori dan Aplikasi Mikrokontroler, Gava Media, Jogjakarta, 2002.*

*Arianto Widyatmo, Belajar Mikroprosesor Mikrokontroler, Elex Media Komputindo, Jakarta, 1994.*

*Paulus Andi Nalwan, Teknik Antarmuka dan Pemrograman, Elex Media Komputindo, Jakarta, 2003.*

*Ferry Ari Prabowo, Skripsi ITN Malang, 2004.*

*Eko Ludy Maryono, Skripsi ITN Malang, 2003*

*Albert Paul Malvino, Ph. D., Electronic Principles, McGraw Hill, 1979.*

*[www. telecom-eecs. nwu. edu](http://www telecom-eecs nwu edu), Serial Data Transfer System Applications.*

*[www. atmel. com](http://www atmel com), AT89S51 Product Datasheets Archives.*

*[www. maxim-ic. com](http://www maxim-ic com), MAX485 Product Datasheets Archives.*



**INSTITUT TEKNOLOGI NASIONAL MALANG  
FAKULTAS TEKNOLOGI INDUSTRI  
JURUSAN TEKNIK ELEKTRO S – 1  
KONSENTRASI TEKNIK ELEKTRONIKA**

---

**LEMBAR BIMBINGAN SKRIPSI**

- |                              |   |   |
|------------------------------|---|---|
| 1. Nama Mahasiswa            | : | R. Yunri Putra Alyadi   |
| 2. NIM                       | : | 98.17.035   |
| 3. Jurusan                   | : | Teknik Elektro S-1  |
| 4. Konsentrasi               | : | Teknik Elektronika  |
| 5. Judul Skripsi             | : | Perencanaan dan Pembuatan Alat Pengontrol<br>Lampu Otomatis Berdasarkan Kondisi<br>Cahaya Berbasis Mikrokontroler AT89S51 |
| 6. Tanggal Pengajuan Skripsi | : | 14 Februari 2005  |
| 7. Selesai Penulisan Skripsi | : | 5 April 2006  |
| 8. Pembimbing I              | : | Ir. Widodo Pudji M, MT  |
| 9. Dievaluasi dengan Nilai   | : | A<br>80 (delapan puluh ) <u>8</u>   |

**Mengetahui,  
Ketua Jurusan Teknik Elektro**

( Ir. F. Yudi Limpraptono, MT. )  
NIP. 131991 182

**Diperiksa dan disetujui  
Dosen Pembimbing**

(Ir. Widodo Pudji M, MT. )  
NIP. P 102 870 0171



INSTITUT TEKNOLOGI NASIONAL MALANG  
FAKULTAS TEKNOLOGI INDUSTRI  
JURUSAN TEKNIK ELEKTRO S – 1  
KONSENTRASI TEKNIK ELEKTRONIKA

**FORMULIR PERBAIKAN SKRIPSI**

Nama : R. Yunri Putra Alyadi  
NIM : 98.17.035  
Masa Bimbingan : 27 Juli 2005 s/d 27 Januari 2006  
Judul : Perencanaan dan Pembuatan Alat Pengontrol Lampu Otomatis Berdasarkan Kondisi Cahaya Berbasis Mikrokontroler AT89S51.

| No. | Tanggal        | Uraian  | Paraf |
|-----|----------------|---|-------|
| 1.  | 7 Oktober 2005 | 1. Daftar Isi<br>2. Abstraksi<br>3. Kesimpulan<br>4. Pengujian Data |       |

**Disetujui,**

Penguji I

(Ir. F. Yudi Limpraptono, MT.)  
NIP. Y.103 9500 247

Penguji II

(Irmalia Suryani F, ST.)  
NIP. 103 0100 365

Mengetahui,  
Dosen Pembimbing

(Ir. Widodo Pudji M, MT.)  
NIP. P 102 870 0171



INSTITUT TEKNOLOGI NASIONAL MALANG  
FAKULTAS TEKNOLOGI INDUSTRI  
JURUSAN TEKNIK ELEKTRO

## Formulir Perbaikan Ujian Skripsi

Dalam pelaksanaan Ujian Skripsi Jurusan Strata 1 Jurusan Teknik Elektro Konsentrasi T. Energi Listrik / T. Elektronika, maka perlu adanya perbaikan skripsi untuk mahasiswa :

NAMA : R. Yuniki P. A  
N I M : 2817034 -  
Perbaikan meliputi :

- ① Tambahan daffa isi
- ② Alshofa .
- ③ Kesimpulan, hasil dan hasil pengujian .
- Ciri traktur data metode  
RS 985 Anaya proses  
laboratorium .
- Uji sifat Galvanja .
- Uji rehandalan dtd .

Malang,

200



INSTITUT TEKNOLOGI NASIONAL MALANG  
FAKULTAS TEKNOLOGI INDUSTRI  
JURUSAN TEKNIK ELEKTRO

## Formulir Perbaikan Ujian Skripsi

Dalam pelaksanaan Ujian Skripsi Janjang Strata 1 Jurusan Teknik Elektro Konsentrasi T. Energi Listrik / T. Elektronika, maka perlu adanya perbaikan skripsi untuk mahasiswa :

NAMA : R. Xunni Putra A  
N I M : 98.17.038  
Perbaikan meliputi :

- Pengujian data dirubah +
- Kemungkinan dirubah

Malang, 200  
*( Irwaliah S )*



## FORMULIR BIMBINGAN SKRIPSI

Nama : R. Yundri Putra A.  
Nim : 9817035  
Masa Bimbingan : 27-Jul-2005 s/d 27-Jan-2006  
Judul Skripsi : Perencanaan dan pembuatan alat pengontrol lampu otomatis berdasarkan kondisi cahaya berbasis Mikrokontroller AT89S51

| NO  | Tanggal | Uraian               | Paraf Pembimbing |
|-----|---------|----------------------|------------------|
| 1.  |         | Ronsultasi Bab I, II | /                |
| 2.  |         | Revisi Bab I, II     | /                |
| 3.  |         | Acc Bab I, II        | /                |
| 4.  |         | Ronsultasi Bab III   | /                |
| 5.  |         | Ronsultasi Bab IV    | /                |
| 6.  |         | Acc Bab III & IV     | /                |
| 7.  |         | Acc Seminar Hari I   | /                |
| 8.  |         | Acc Ujian Skripsi    | /                |
| 9.  |         |                      |                  |
| 10. |         |                      |                  |

Malang,  
Dosen Pembimbing

Ir. Widodo Pudji M., MT

~~1. I do pop 1  
2. I do pop 2  
3. I do pop 3  
4. I do pop 4~~

II. I do pop 1

III. I do pop 2

IV. I do pop 3

V. I do pop 4

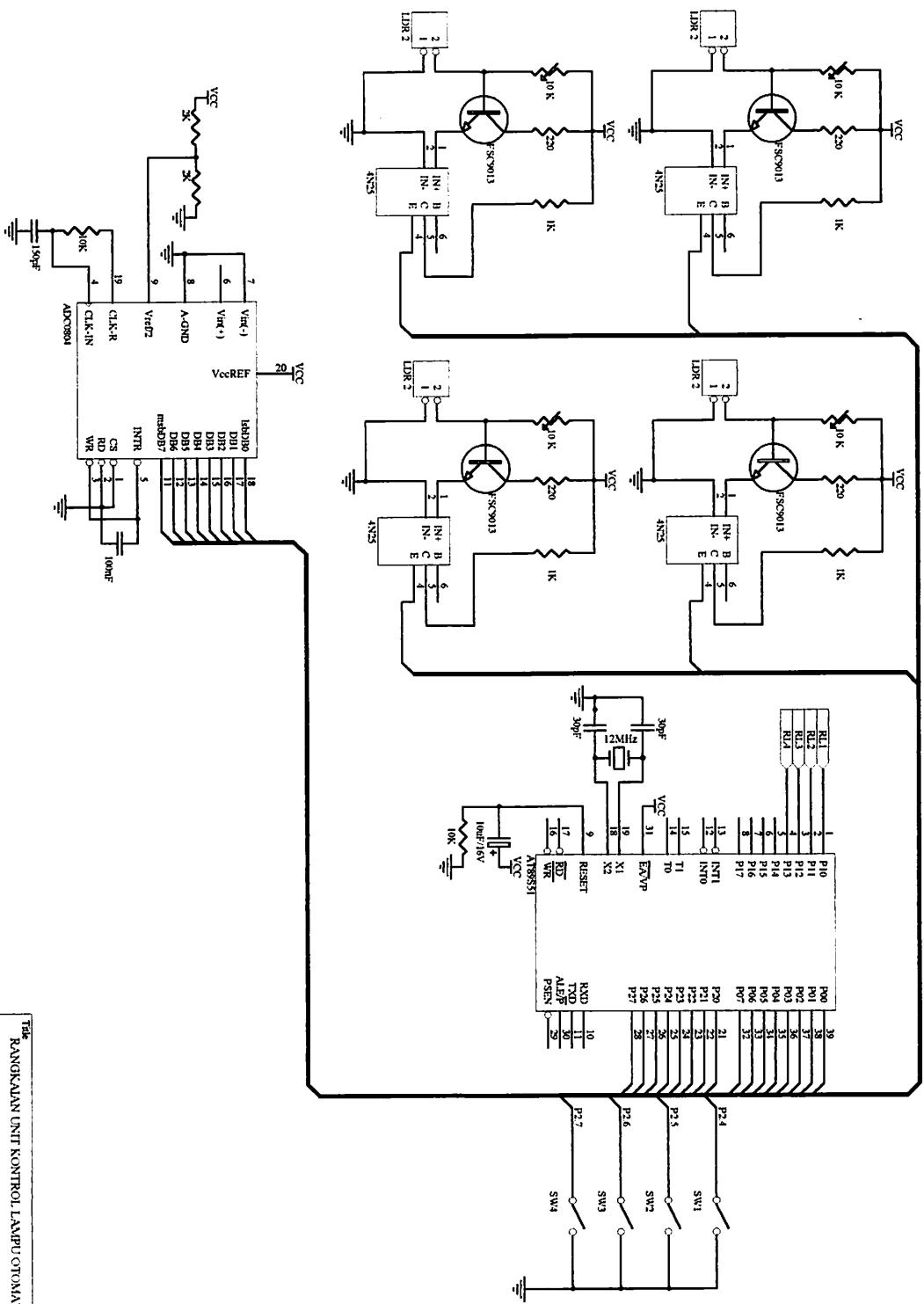
VI. I do pop 5

VII. I do pop 6

VIII. I do pop 7

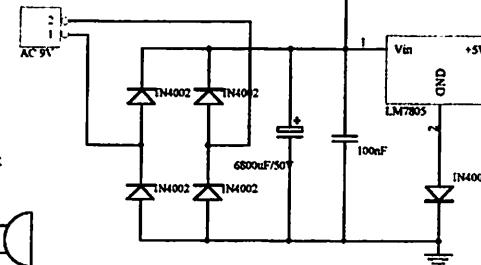
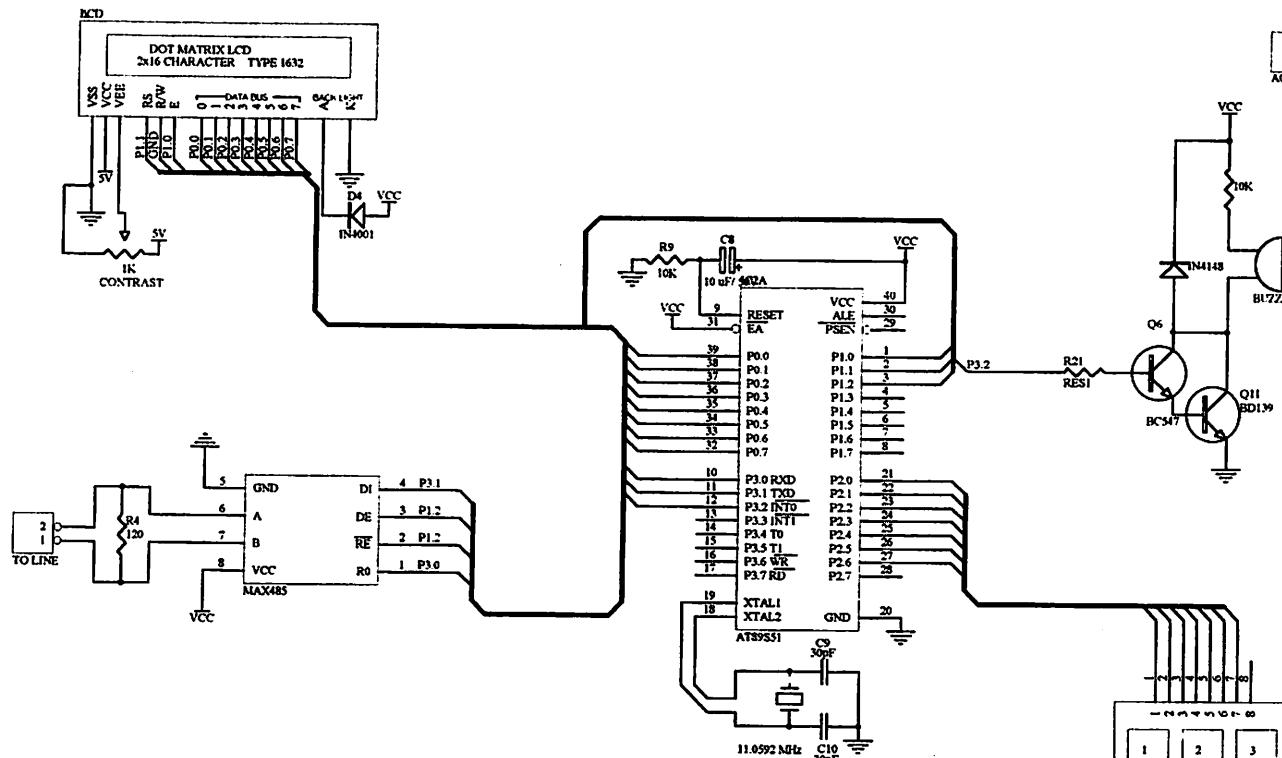
IX. I do pop 8

~~1. I do pop 1  
2. I do pop 2  
3. I do pop 3  
4. I do pop 4~~



## Tabel RANGKALAN UNIT KONTROL LAMPU OTOMATIS

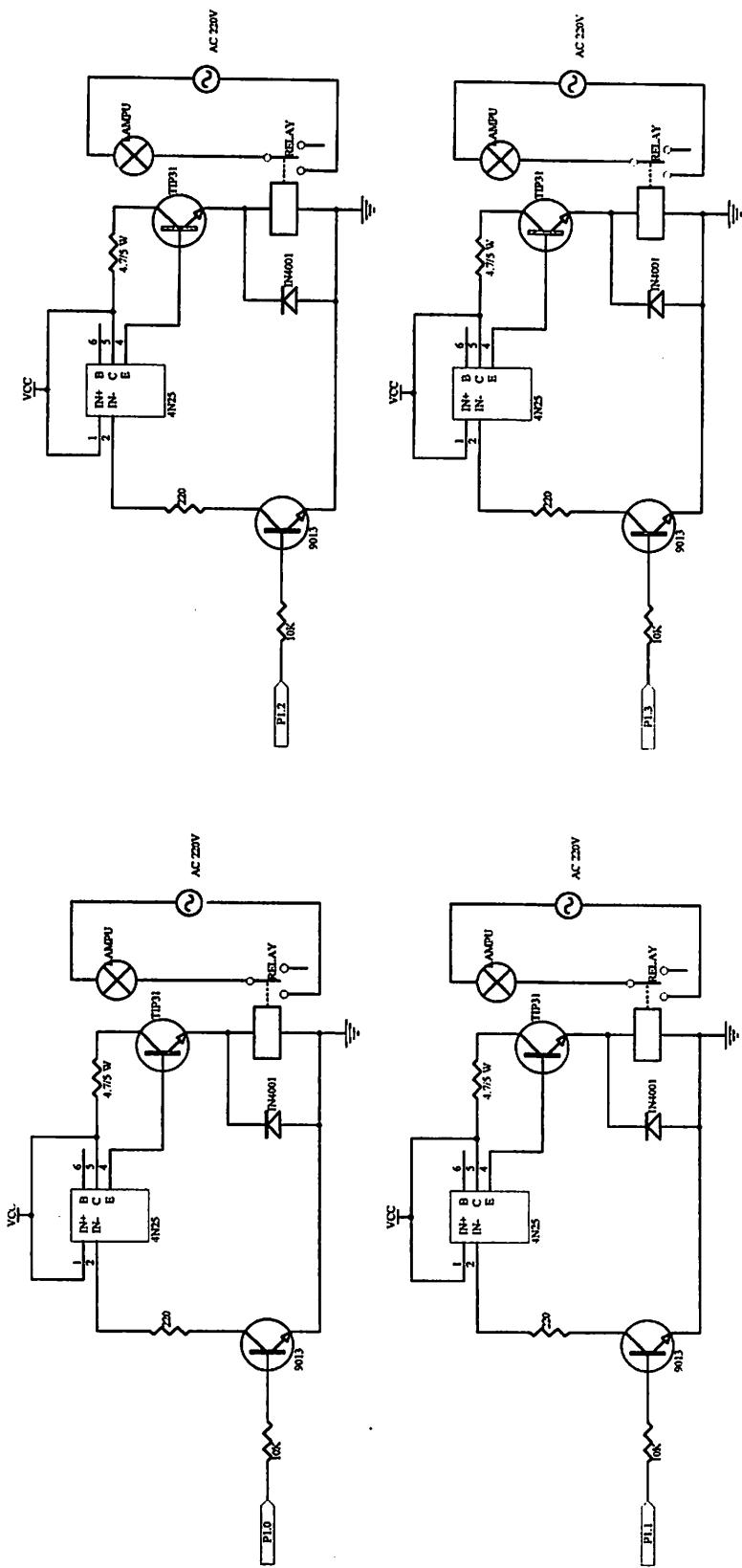
| Tabel RANGKAJAN UNIT KONTROL LAMPU OTOMATIS |                                  |           |          |
|---|----------------------------------|-----------|----------|
| Size  | Number                           | Sheet of  | Revision |
| B   |                                  |           |          |
| Date : 7/04/2001                            |                                  |           |          |
| Page : 1                                    | F1/A unit kawalan lampu otomatis | Drawn by: |          |

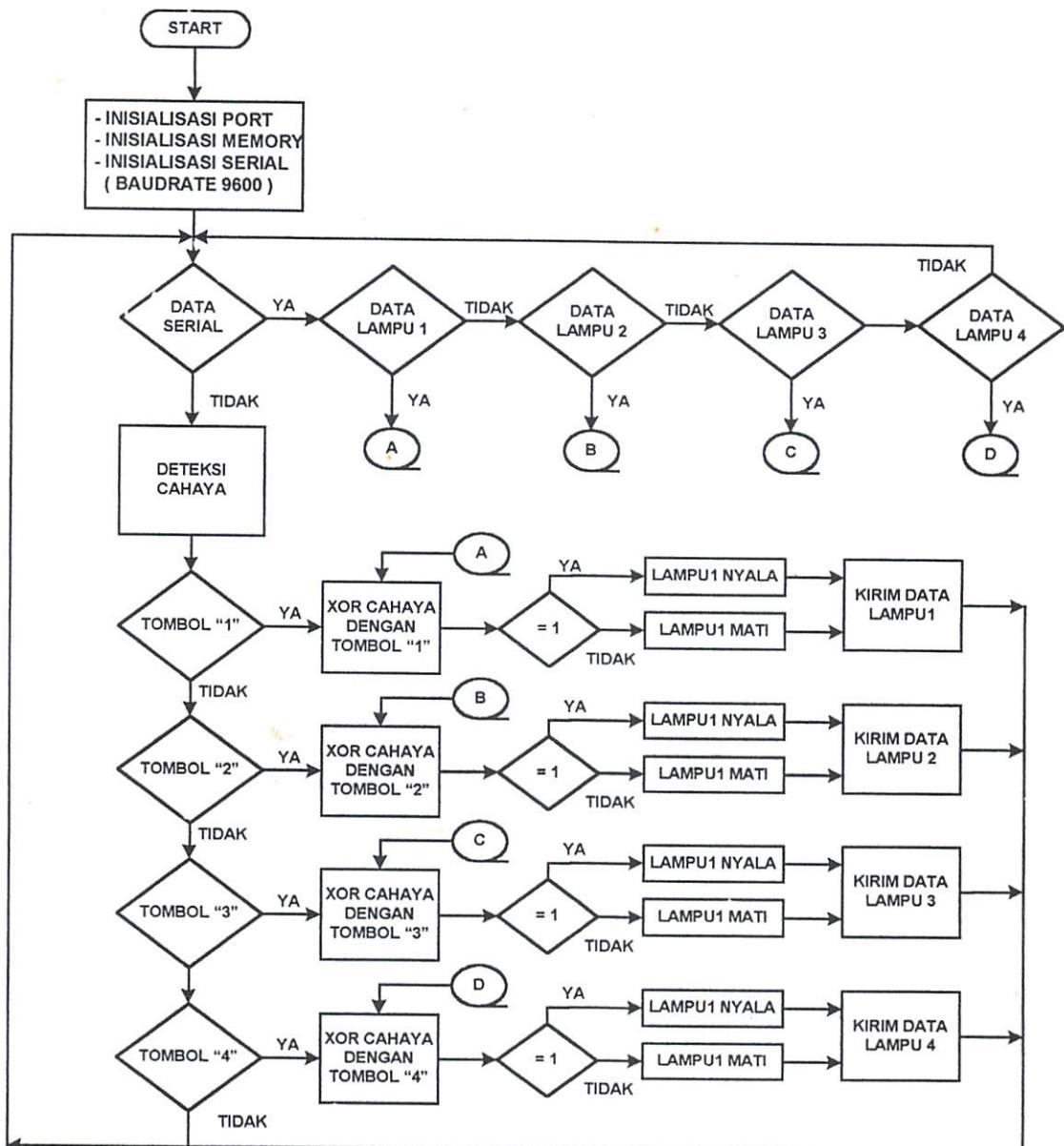


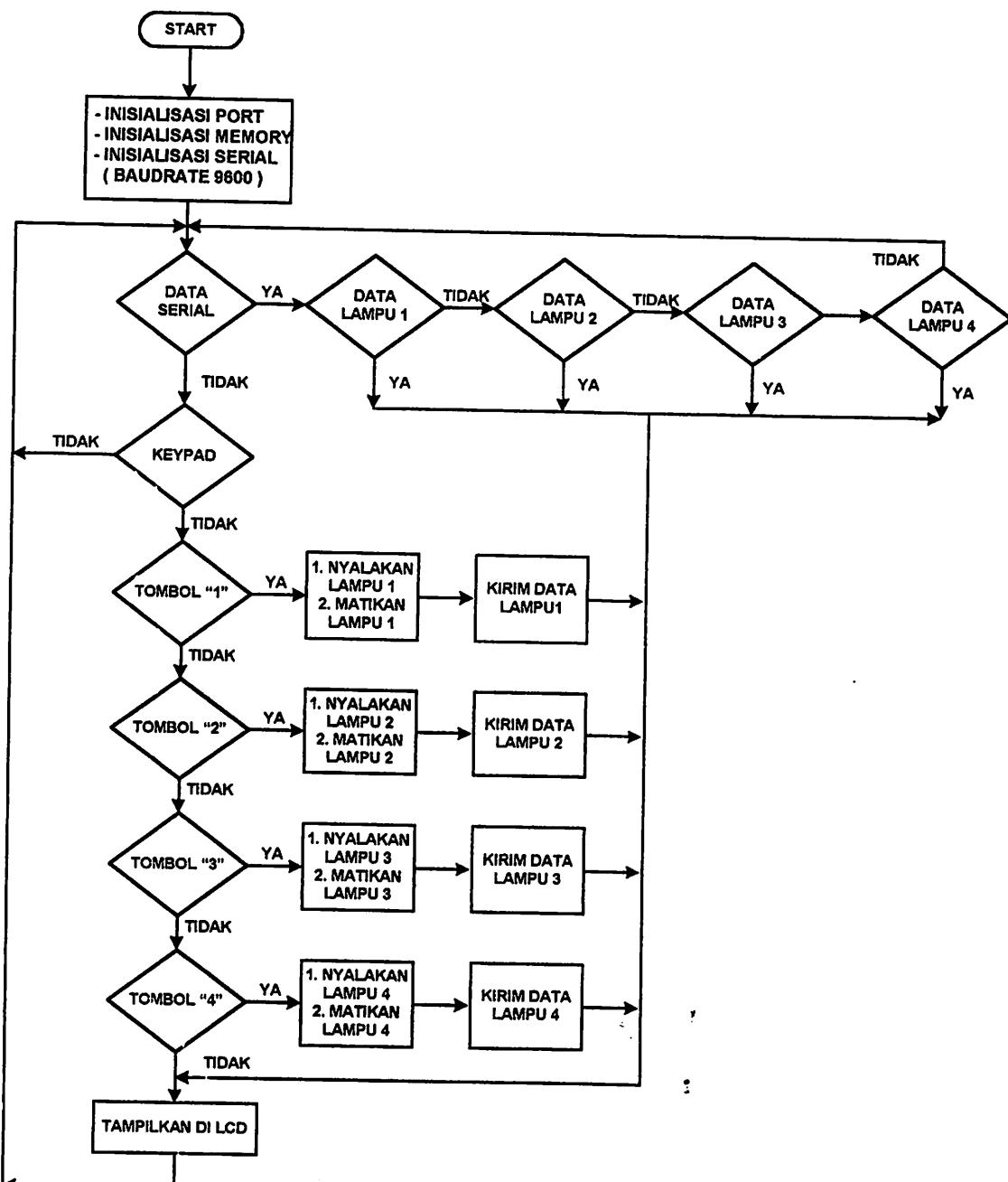
| Title: RANGKAJAN PUSAT KONTROL LAMPU OTOMATIS                     |            |           |
|---|------------|-----------|
| Size  | Number     | Revision  |
| B   |            |           |
| Date: 6-Oct-2001<br>File: FATA Yanti Rangkaian Lampu Otomatis.dwg | Sheet of 1 | Drawn By: |

SKRIPSI PRAKTIKUM  
TITL : RANGKAIAN DRIVER RELAY LAMPU

|              |            |   |
|--------------|------------|---|
| Sheet Number |            | Review  |
| B            | 001-2001   | Sheet of                                      |
| Date:        | 2024-01-01 | PRAKTIKUM TITL : RANGKAIAN DRIVER RELAY LAMPU |
| File:        |            |   |







```

;=====
;          Program Unit Kontrol Lampu Gedung
;          R.Yunri Putra A
;
;=====

Lampu1      bit    00h
Lampu2      bit    01h
Lampu3      bit    02h
Lampu4      bit    03h
;
Relay_1     bit    P1.0
Relay_2     bit    P1.1
Relay_3     bit    P1.2
Relay_4     bit    P1.3
;
Key_1       bit    P2.7
Key_2       bit    P2.6
Key_3       bit    P2.5
Key_4       bit    P2.4
;
Sen_1       bit    P2.0
Sen_2       bit    P2.1
Sen_3       bit    P2.2
Sen_4       bit    P2.3
;
Kirim_485   bit    P3.3
;
Data_ADC    equ    P0
Alamat      equ    50H
Lampu_ID    equ    51H
;
        Org    0H
        Jmp    Start      ; lompat ke label MULAI
;
        Org    23H      ; alamat untuk serial comm. interrupt
        Clr    ES         ; matikan interrupt serial
        Jnb    RI,$       ; tunggu sampai selesai menerima
        Clr    RI         ; clear receive interrupt flag
        Mov    A,SBUF     ; masukkan isi data serial ke accumulator
        Lcall  Terima_data_Serial
        Setb  ES         ; enable serial interrupt
        Reti
;
Start:
        Clr    Relay_1
        Clr    Relay_2
        Clr    Relay_3
        Clr    Relay_4
        Clr    Kirim_485  ; matikan transmit hidupkan receive
        Mov    TMOD,#20H  ; mode timer 1 = 8 bit auto reload
        Mov    TH1,#0FDH  ; isi timer 1 dengan FD h ( baud rate 9600 bps )
        Setb  TR1        ; start timer 1
        Mov    SCON,#50H  ; mode 1
        Setb  EA         ; enable interrupt
        Setb  ES         ; enable serial interrupt
;
Ulang:
        Mov    P2,#0FFH
        Acall Cek_Cahaya
        Acall Cek_tombol_ditekan
        Acall Ldelay
        SJMP  Ulang
;

```

```

;=====
; Routine Untuk Mendeteksi Cahaya
;=====

Cek_Cahaya:
    Mov    A,Data_Adc
    Subb  A,#0C0H
    Jnc   Terang
    Clr   Lampu1
    Clr   Lampu2
    Clr   C
    Ret

;
Terang:
    Setb  Lampu1
    Setb  Lampu2
    Ret

;
;=====
; Routine Untuk Mendeteksi Tombol
;=====

Cek_tombol_ditekan:
    Jb    Key_1,Tidak_Ditekan_1
    Cpl   Relay_1
    Jnb   Relay_1,Mati_L1
    Mov   Alamat,#10H
    Mov   Lampu_ID,#70H
    Acall Kirim_baris_data
    Acall Keluarkan_hasil_Cahaya_1
    Acall Cek_Lampu_Rusak_1
    Jnb   Key_1,$
    Acall Ldelay
    Jnb   Key_1,$
    Ret

Mati_L1:
    Mov   Alamat,#10H
    Mov   Lampu_ID,#71H
    Acall Kirim_baris_data
    Clr   Relay_3
    Jnb   Key_1,$
    Acall Ldelay
    Jnb   Key_1,$
    Ret

;
Tidak_Ditekan_1:
    Jb    Key_2,Tidak_Ditekan_2
    Cpl   Relay_2
    Jnb   Relay_2,Mati_L2
    Mov   Alamat,#10H
    Mov   Lampu_ID,#72H
    Acall Kirim_baris_data
    Acall Keluarkan_hasil_Cahaya_2
    Acall Cek_Lampu_Rusak_1
    Jnb   Key_2,$
    Acall Ldelay
    Jnb   Key_2,$
    Ret

Mati_L2:
    Mov   Alamat,#10H
    Mov   Lampu_ID,#73H
    Acall Kirim_baris_data
    Clr   Relay_4
    Jnb   Key_2,$
    Acall Ldelay
    Jnb   Key_2,$
    Ret

```

```

Tidak_Ditekan_2:
    Jb      Key_3,Tidak_Ditekan_3
    Cpl    Relay_3
    Jnb    Relay_3,Mati_L3
    Mov    Alamat,#10H
    Mov    Lampu_ID,#74H
    Acall  Kirim_baris_data
    Jnb    Key_3,$
    Acall  Ldelay
    Jnb    Key_3,$
    Ret

Mati_L3:
    Mov    Alamat,#10H
    Mov    Lampu_ID,#75H
    Acall  Kirim_baris_data
    Jnb    Key_3,$
    Acall  Ldelay
    Jnb    Key_3,$
    Ret

;
Tidak_Ditekan_3:
    Jb      Key_4,Tidak_Ditekan_4
    Cpl    Relay_4
    Jnb    Relay_4,Mati_L4
    Mov    Alamat,#10H
    Mov    Lampu_ID,#76H
    Acall  Kirim_baris_data
    Jnb    Key_4,$
    Acall  Ldelay
    Jnb    Key_4,$
    Ret

Mati_L4:
    Mov    Alamat,#10H
    Mov    Lampu_ID,#77H
    Acall  Kirim_baris_data
    Jnb    Key_4,$
    Acall  Ldelay
    Jnb    Key_4,$

Tidak_Ditekan_4:
    Ret

;

; =====
; Routine Untuk Menyalakan Lampu Kedua
; Sebagai Pengaruh dari Cahaya
; =====

Keluarkan_hasil_Cahaya_1:
    Setb  C
    Anl   C,Relay_1
    Anl   C,Lampul
    Mov   Relay_3,C
    Ret

;
Keluarkan_hasil_Cahaya_2:
    Setb  C
    Anl   C,Relay_2
    Anl   C,Lampu2
    Mov   Relay_4,C
    Ret

;

; =====
; Routine Untuk Mendeteksi Lampu Rusak
; Menggunakan Sensor Cahaya
; =====

Cek_Lampu_Rusak_1:
    Mov   C_Sen_1
    Cpl  C
    Anl   C,Relay_1
    Jnc   Tidak_Rusak_1

```

```

Mov    Alamat,#10H
Mov    Lampu_ID,#80H
Acall Kirim_baris_data
Ret
Tidak_Rusak_1:
Mov    C,Sen_2
Cpl   C
Anl   C,Relay_2
Jnc   Tidak_Rusak_2
Mov    Alamat,#10H
Mov    Lampu_ID,#80H
Acall Kirim_baris_data
Tidak_Rusak_2:
Mov    C,Sen_3
Cpl   C
Anl   C,Relay_3
Jnc   Tidak_Rusak_3
Mov    Alamat,#10H
Mov    Lampu_ID,#81H
Acall Kirim_baris_data
Ret
Tidak_Rusak_3:
Mov    C,Sen_4
Cpl   C
Anl   C,Relay_4
Jnc   Tidak_Rusak_4
Mov    Alamat,#10H
Mov    Lampu_ID,#80H
Acall Kirim_baris_data
Ret
Tidak_Rusak_4:
Ret
=====
; Routine Untuk Mengirimkan Data Ke Pusat
;
=====
Kirim_baris_data:
Mov    A,Alamat
Acall Kirim
Mov    A,Lampu_ID
Acall Kirim
Ret
;
=====
; Routine penghasil delay
=====
delay: Mov    R0,#50
delay1: Mov    R5,#0
      Djnz  R5,$
      Djnz  R0,delay1
      Ret
;
Ldelay: Mov    R2,#10H
Ld1:   Acall  delay
      Djnz  R2,Ld1
      Ret
;
=====
; Routine Untuk Mengirim Data Serial
=====
Kirim:
Setb  Kirim_485
Nop
Nop
Clr   ES          ; matikan serial interupt saat mengirim
Mov    SBUF,A       ; isi serial buffer dengan data yg dikirim
Jnb   TI,$         ; tunggu pengiriman selesai
Clr   TI          ; clear transmit interupt flag

```

```

Setb  ES
Nop
Nop
Clr   Kirim_485
Ret
;
;=====
; Routine Untuk Menerima Data Serial
;=====

Terima_Data_Serial:
    Acall Periksa_Data_Serial
    Acall Cek_Cahaya
    Acall Cek_Lampu_Rusak_1
    Ret
;
Periksa_Data_Serial:
    Cjne A,#10H,Gagal
    Jnb  RI,$           ; tunggu sampai selesai menerima
    Clr  RI             ; clear receive interrupt flag
    Mov  A,SBUF          ; masukkan isi data serial ke accumulator
    Cjne A,#70H,Cek_11
    Setb Relay_1
    Acall Keluarkan_hasil_Cahaya_1

Gagal:
    Ret
;
Cek_11:
    Cjne A,#71H,Cek_12
    Clr  Relay_1
    Clr  Relay_3
    Ret
;
Cek_12:
    Cjne A,#72H,Cek_13
    Setb Relay_2
    Acall Keluarkan_hasil_Cahaya_2
    Ret
;
Cek_13:
    Cjne A,#73H,Cek_14
    Clr  Relay_2
    Clr  Relay_4
    Ret
;
Cek_14:
    Ret
;
    Cjne A,#74H,Cek_15
    Setb Relay_3
    Ret
;
Cek_15:
    Cjne A,#75H,Cek_16
    Clr  Relay_3
    Ret
;
Cek_16:
    Cjne A,#76H,Cek_17
    Setb Relay_4
    Ret
;
Cek_17:
    Cjne A,#77H,Cek_18
    Clr  Relay_4
    Ret
;
Cek_18:
    Ret
;
END

```

```

;-----  

;  

;          Program Pusat Kontrol Lampu Gedung  

;          R.Yunri Putra A  

;  

;-----  

Lampu1      bit    00h  

Lampu2      bit    01h  

Lampu3      bit    02h  

Lampu4      bit    03h  

Lampu5      bit    04h  

Lampu6      bit    05h  

Lampu7      bit    06h  

Lampu8      bit    07h  

;  

kolom1      bit    p2.0    ; kiri (1,4,7,redial)  

kolom2      bit    p2.1  

kolom3      bit    p2.2  

baris1      bit    p2.3    ; atas (1,2,3)  

baris2      bit    p2.4  

baris3      bit    p2.5  

baris4      bit    p2.6  

;  

Lcd_CS      bit    P1.0  

Lcd_RS      bit    P1.1  

;  

Buzzer      bit    P3.2  

;  

Kirim_485   bit    P1.2  

;  

keyport      equ     P2  

keydata      equ     50H  

keybounc     equ     51H  

Old_data     equ     52H  

Alamat      equ     53H  

Lampu_ID    equ     54H  

;  

        Org 0H  

        Jmp Start      ; lompat ke label MULAI  

;  

        Org 23H      ; alamat untuk serial comm. interrupt  

        Clr ES        ; matikan interrupt serial  

        Jnb RI,$      ; tunggu sampai selesai menerima  

        Clr RI        ; clear receive interrupt flag  

        Mov A,SBUF    ; masukkan isi data serial ke accumulator  

        Lcall Terima  

        Setb ES        ; enable serial interrupt  

        Reti          ; kembali  

;  

Start:  

        Mov 20H,#00  

        Clr Buzzer    ; matikan buzzer  

        Clr Kirim_485 ; matikan transmit hidupkan receive  

        Acall Init_lcd ; inisialisasi lcd  

        Acall Judul  

        Mov TMOD,#20H  ; mode timer 1 = 8 bit auto reload  

        Mov TH1,#0FDH  ; isi timer 1 dengan FD h ( baud rate 9600 bps )  

        Setb TR1       ; start timer 1  

        Mov SCON,#50H  ; mode 1  

        Setb EA         ; enable interrupt  

        Setb ES         ; enable serial interrupt  

Ulang:  

        Acall Keypad3x4  

        Mov A,keydata  

        Cjne A,#0FFH,ditekan  

        Ajmp ulang  

Ditekan:  

        Acall Cek_Tombol_Yang_Ditekan  

        Acall Kirim_baris_data

```

```

Acall Tampilan_Lampu_Keluar_LCD
Acall tunggu_tombol_dilepas
Sjmp Ulang
;
;=====
; Inisialisasi LCD
;=====
Init_Lcd:
    Acall Ldelay
    Mov A,#03Fh
    Acall write_inst
    Acall write_inst
    Mov A,#0Dh
    Acall write_inst
    Mov A,#06h
    Acall write_inst
    Mov A,#01h
    Acall write_inst
    Mov A,#0Ch
    Acall write_inst
    Ret
;
;=====
; Routine untuk menulis instruksi ke LCD
;=====
write_inst:
    Clr LCD_RS
    Setb LCD_CS
    Mov P0,A      ;instruksi ke LCD
    Clr LCD_CS   ;module
    Setb LCD_CS
    Acall delay
    Ret
;
;=====
; Routine untuk menulis data ke LCD
;=====
write_data:
    Setb LCD_RS
    Setb LCD_CS
    Mov P0,A      ;data ke LCD
    Clr LCD_CS   ;module
    Setb LCD_CS
    Acall delay
    Ret
;
;=====
; Routine penghasil delay
;=====
delay: Mov R0,#50
delay1: Mov R5,#0
    Djnz R5,$
    Djnz R0,delay1
    Ret
;
Ldelay: Mov R2,#020H
Ld1:   Acall delay
    Djnz R2,Ld1
    Ret
;
;=====
; Routine Untuk Mengirim Data Serial
;=====
Kirim:
    Setb Kirim_485
    Nop
    Nop
    Clr ES          ; matikan serial interupt saat mengirim

```

```

Mov    SBUF,A      ; isi serial buffer dengan data yg dikirim
Jnb    TI,$        ; tunggu pengiriman selesai
Clr    TI          ; clear transmit interrupt flag
Setb   ES
Nop
Nop
Clr    Kirim_485
Ret

;

; Routine Untuk Menampilkan Lcd
;=====

Judul:
Mov    R4,#3
Mov    DPTR,#Tampilan1
Baris_atas:
Mov    R3,#16
Mov    A,#80h
Acall write_inst
Tulis_1char_1:
Clr    A
Movc   A,@A+DPTR
Inc    DPTR
Acall write_data
Djnz   R3,Tulis_1char_1
;
Baris_bawah:
Mov    R3,#16
Mov    A,#0C0h
Acall write_inst
Tulis_1char_2:
Clr    A
Movc   A,@A+DPTR
Inc    DPTR
Acall write_data
Djnz   R3,Tulis_1char_2
Acall Ldelay
Djnz   R4,Baris_atas
Ret

;

; routine untuk baca keypad 3x4
; output pd keydata(0-9,E=redial,F=#)
;=====

Keypad3x4:
mov    keybounc,#200
mov    keyport,#0FFh
clr    kolom1
ull:  jb    baris1,key1
      djnz keybounc,ull1
      mov   keydata,#1
      ret
key1: jb    baris2,key2
      djnz keybounc,key1
      mov   keydata,#4
      ret
key2: jb    baris3,key3
      djnz keybounc,key2
      mov   keydata,#7
      ret
key3: jb    baris4,key4
      djnz keybounc,key3
      mov   keydata,#0Eh
      ret
key4: setb  kolom1
      clr   kolom2
      jb    baris1,key5
      djnz keybounc,key4

```

```

        mov    keydata,#2
        ret
key5: jb     baris2,key6
        djnz   keybounc,key5
        mov    keydata,#5
        ret
key6: jb     baris3,key7
        djnz   keybounc,key6
        mov    keydata,#8
        ret
key7: jb     baris4,key8
        djnz   keybounc,key7
        mov    keydata,#0
        ret
key8: setb   kolum2
        clr    kolum3
        jb     baris1,key9
        djnz   keybounc,key8
        mov    keydata,#3
        ret
key9: jb     baris2,key10
        djnz   keybounc,key9
        mov    keydata,#6
        ret
key10: jb    baris3,key11
        djnz   keybounc,key10
        mov    keydata,#9
        ret
key11: jb    baris4,key12
        djnz   keybounc,key11
        mov    keydata,#0Fh
        ret
key12: mov   keydata,#0FFh
        Ret
;
tunggu_tombol_dilepas:
        Jnb   baris1,$
        Jnb   baris2,$
        Jnb   baris3,$
        Jnb   baris4,$
        Ret
;
=====
; Routine Untuk Mengecek Tombol Yang
; Ditekan
=====
Cek_Tombol_Yang_Ditekan:
        Cjne  A,#1,Cek_11
        Mov   Alamat,#10H
        Cpl   Lampu1
        Jnb   Lampu1,Mati_L1
        Mov   Lampu_ID,#70H
        Ret
Mati_L1:
        Mov   Lampu_ID,#71H
        Ret
Cek_11:
        Cjne  A,#2,Cek_12
        Mov   Alamat,#10H
        Cpl   Lampu2
        Jnb   Lampu2,Mati_L2
        Mov   Lampu_ID,#72H
        Ret
Mati_L2:
        Mov   Lampu_ID,#73H
        Ret

```

```

Cek_12:
    Cjne A,#3,Cek_13
    Mov Alamat,#10H
    Cpl Lampu3
    Jnb Lampu3,Mati_L3
    Mov Lampu_ID,#74H
    Ret

Mati_L3:
    Mov Lampu_ID,#75H
    Ret

Cek_13:
    Cjne A,#4,Cek_14
    Mov Alamat,#10H
    Cpl Lampu4
    Jnb Lampu4,Mati_L4
    Mov Lampu_ID,#76H
    Ret

Mati_L4:
    Mov Lampu_ID,#77H
    Ret

Cek_14:
    Cjne A,#5,Cek_15
    Mov Alamat,#20H
    Cpl Lampu5
    Jnb Lampu5,Mati_L5
    Mov Lampu_ID,#70H
    Ret

Mati_L5:
    Mov Lampu_ID,#71H
    Ret

Cek_15:
    Cjne A,#6,Cek_16
    Mov Alamat,#20H
    Cpl Lampu6
    Jnb Lampu6,Mati_L6
    Mov Lampu_ID,#72H
    Ret

Mati_L6:
    Mov Lampu_ID,#73H
    Ret

Cek_16:
    Cjne A,#7,Cek_17
    Mov Alamat,#20H
    Cpl Lampu7
    Jnb Lampu7,Mati_L7
    Mov Lampu_ID,#74H
    Ret

Mati_L7:
    Mov Lampu_ID,#75H
    Ret

Cek_17:
    Cjne A,#8,Cek_18
    Mov Alamat,#20H
    Cpl Lampu8
    Jnb Lampu8,Mati_L8
    Mov Lampu_ID,#76H
    Ret

Mati_L8:
    Mov Lampu_ID,#77H
    Ret

Cek_18:
    Ret
;

```

```

;-----  

; Routine Untuk Mengirimkan Data Ke Unit  

;  

;-----  

Kirim_baris_data:  

    Mov     A,Alamat  

    Acall   Kirim  

    Mov     A,Lampu_ID  

    Acall   Kirim  

    Ret  

;  

;-----  

; Routine Untuk Menampilkan LCD sesuai  

; Kondisi Lampu  

;-----  

Tampilan_Lampu_Keluar_LCD:  

    Mov     A,Alamat  

    Cjne   A,#10H,Ganti_baris_lcd_1  

    Acall   Cek_Data_Unit_1  

    Mov     A,Alamat  

    Acall   write_inst  

    Mov     A,Lampu_ID  

    Acall   write_data  

    Ret  

Ganti_baris_lcd_1:  

    Cjne   A,#20H,Ganti_baris_lcd_2  

    Acall   Cek_Data_Unit_2  

    Mov     A,Alamat  

    Acall   write_inst  

    Mov     A,Lampu_ID  

    Acall   write_data  

Ganti_baris_lcd_2:  

    Ret  

;  

;-----  

; Routine Untuk Menampilkan LCD Baris bawah  

;-----  

Cek_Data_Unit_1:  

    Mov     A,Lampu_ID  

    Cjne   A,#70H,Cek_31  

    Mov     Alamat,#82H  

    Mov     Lampu_ID,#31H  

    Ret  

Cek_31:  

    Cjne   A,#71H,Cek_32  

    Mov     Alamat,#82H  

    Mov     Lampu_ID,#30H  

    Ret  

Cek_32:  

    Cjne   A,#72H,Cek_33  

    Mov     Alamat,#86H  

    Mov     Lampu_ID,#31H  

    Ret  

Cek_33:  

    Cjne   A,#73H,Cek_34  

    Mov     Alamat,#86H  

    Mov     Lampu_ID,#30H  

    Ret  

Cek_34:  

    Cjne   A,#74H,Cek_35  

    Mov     Alamat,#8AH  

    Mov     Lampu_ID,#31H  

    Ret  

Cek_35:  

    Cjne   A,#75H,Cek_36  

    Mov     Alamat,#8AH  

    Mov     Lampu_ID,#30H  

    Ret

```

```

Cek_36:
    Cjne A,#76H,Cek_37
    Mov Alamat,#8EH
    Mov Lampu_ID,#31H
    Ret

Cek_37:
    Cjne A,#77H,Cek_38
    Mov Alamat,#8EH
    Mov Lampu_ID,#30H
    Ret

Cek_38:
    Ret
;

; =====
; Routine Untuk Menampilkan LCD Baris Atas
; =====

Cek_Data_Unit_2:
    Mov A,Lampu_ID
    Cjne A,#70H,Cek_51
    Mov Alamat,#0C2H
    Mov Lampu_ID,#31H
    Ret

Cek_51:
    Cjne A,#71H,Cek_52
    Mov Alamat,#0C2H
    Mov Lampu_ID,#30H
    Ret

Cek_52:
    Cjne A,#72H,Cek_53
    Mov Alamat,#0C6H
    Mov Lampu_ID,#31H
    Ret

Cek_53:
    Cjne A,#73H,Cek_54
    Mov Alamat,#0C6H
    Mov Lampu_ID,#30H
    Ret

Cek_54:
    Cjne A,#74H,Cek_55
    Mov Alamat,#0CAH
    Mov Lampu_ID,#31H
    Ret

Cek_55:
    Cjne A,#75H,Cek_56
    Mov Alamat,#0CAH
    Mov Lampu_ID,#30H
    Ret

Cek_56:
    Cjne A,#76H,Cek_57
    Mov Alamat,#0CEH
    Mov Lampu_ID,#31H
    Ret

Cek_57:
    Cjne A,#77H,Cek_58
    Mov Alamat,#0CEH
    Mov Lampu_ID,#30H
    Ret

Cek_58:
    Ret
;

; =====
; Routine Untuk Menampilkan LCD Sesuai
; Kondisi Lampu Dari Data Yang Dikirim
; =====

Terima:
    Mov Alamat,A
    Jnb RI,$           ; tunggu sampai selesai menerima
    Clr RI             ; clear receive interrupt flag

```

```

Mov    A, SBUF      ; masukkan isi data serial ke accumulator
Mov    Lampu_ID, A
Mov    A, Alamat
Cjne  A, #10H, Ganti_baris_lcd_11
Acall Cek_Data_Unit_11
Mov    A, Alamat
Acall write_inst
Mov    A, Lampu_ID
Acall write_data
Ret

Ganti_baris_lcd_11:
Cjne  A, #20H, Ganti_baris_lcd_12
Acall Cek_Data_Unit_12
Mov    A, Alamat
Acall write_inst
Mov    A, Lampu_ID
Acall write_data
Ganti_baris_lcd_12:
Ret
;

; =====
; Routine Untuk Menampilkan LCD Baris bawah
; =====

Cek_Data_Unit_11:
Mov    A, Lampu_ID
Cjne  A, #70H, Cek_131
Mov    Alamat, #82H
Mov    Lampu_ID, #31H
Setb  Lampu1
Ret

Cek_131:
Cjne  A, #71H, Cek_132
Mov    Alamat, #82H
Mov    Lampu_ID, #30H
Clr   Lampu1
Ret

Cek_132:
Cjne  A, #72H, Cek_133
Mov    Alamat, #86H
Mov    Lampu_ID, #31H
Setb  Lampu2
Ret

Cek_133:
Cjne  A, #73H, Cek_134
Mov    Alamat, #86H
Mov    Lampu_ID, #30H
Clr   Lampu2
Ret

Cek_134:
Cjne  A, #74H, Cek_135
Mov    Alamat, #8AH
Mov    Lampu_ID, #31H
Setb  Lampu3
Ret

Cek_135:
Cjne  A, #75H, Cek_136
Mov    Alamat, #8AH
Mov    Lampu_ID, #30H
Clr   Lampu3
Ret

Cek_136:
Cjne  A, #76H, Cek_137
Mov    Alamat, #8EH
Mov    Lampu_ID, #31H
Setb  Lampu4
Ret

```

```

Cek_137:
    Cjne A,#77H,Cek_138
    Mov Alamat,#8EH
    Mov Lampu_ID,#30H
    Clr Lampu4
    Ret

Cek_138:
    Cjne A,#80H,Cek_139
    Mov Alamat,#82H
    Mov Lampu_ID,'E'
    Acall Alarm
    Ret

Cek_139:
    Cjne A,#81H,Cek_13A
    Mov Alamat,#86H
    Mov Lampu_ID,'E'
    Acall Alarm
    Ret

Cek_13A:
    Cjne A,#82H,Cek_13B
    Mov Alamat,#8AH
    Mov Lampu_ID,'E'
    Acall Alarm
    Ret

Cek_13B:
    Cjne A,#83H,Cek_13C
    Mov Alamat,#8EH
    Mov Lampu_ID,'E'
    Acall Alarm

Cek_13C:
    Ret
;

; =====
; Routine Untuk Menampilkan LCD Baris Atas
; =====

Cek_Data_Unit_12:
    Mov A,Lampu_ID
    Cjne A,#70H,Cek_151
    Mov Alamat,#0C2H
    Mov Lampu_ID,#31H
    Setb Lampu5
    Ret

Cek_151:
    Cjne A,#71H,Cek_152
    Mov Alamat,#0C2H
    Mov Lampu_ID,#30H
    Clr Lampu5
    Ret

Cek_152:
    Cjne A,#72H,Cek_153
    Mov Alamat,#0C6H
    Mov Lampu_ID,#31H
    Setb Lampu6
    Ret

Cek_153:
    Cjne A,#73H,Cek_154
    Mov Alamat,#0C6H
    Mov Lampu_ID,#30H
    Clr Lampu6
    Ret

Cek_154:
    Cjne A,#74H,Cek_155
    Mov Alamat,#0CAH
    Mov Lampu_ID,#31H
    Setb Lampu7
    Ret

```

```

Cek_155:
    Cjne A,#75H,Cek_156
    Mov Alamat,#0CAH
    Mov Lampu_ID,#30H
    Clr Lampu7
    Ret

Cek_156:
    Cjne A,#76H,Cek_157
    Mov Alamat,#0CEH
    Mov Lampu_ID,#31H
    Setb Lampu8
    Ret

Cek_157:
    Cjne A,#77H,Cek_158
    Mov Alamat,#0CEH
    Mov Lampu_ID,#30H
    Clr Lampu8
    Ret

Cek_158:
    Cjne A,#80H,Cek_159
    Mov Alamat,#0C2H
    Mov Lampu_ID,'E'
    Acall Alarm
    Ret

Cek_159:
    Cjne A,#81H,Cek_15A
    Mov Alamat,#0C6H
    Mov Lampu_ID,'E'
    Acall Alarm
    Ret

Cek_15A:
    Cjne A,#82H,Cek_15B
    Mov Alamat,#0CAH
    Mov Lampu_ID,'E'
    Acall Alarm
    Ret

Cek_15B:
    Cjne A,#83H,Cek_15C
    Mov Alamat,#0CEH
    Mov Lampu_ID,'E'
    Acall Alarm

Cek_15C:
    Ret
;

;=====
;  

; Routine Untuk Menjalankan Buzzer Apabila
; Lampu Ada Yang Rusak
;=====

Alarm:
    Setb Buzzer

Lama:
    Acall Ldelay
    Djnz R7,Lama
    Clr Buzzer
    Ret
;

Tampilan1:
    DB 'ALAT PENGENDALI'
    DB ' LAMPU OTOMATIS '
    DB 'R.Yunri Putra A '
    DB 'Nim : 98.17.035 '
    DB '1.0 2.0 3.0 4.0 '
    DB '5.0 6.0 7.0 8.0 '
;

END

```

## Features

Incompatible with MCS-51® Products

Bytes of In-System Programmable (ISP) Flash Memory

• Endurance: 1000 Write/Erase Cycles

V to 5.5V Operating Range

• Fully Static Operation: 0 Hz to 33 MHz

• Three-level Program Memory Lock

• 3 x 8-bit Internal RAM

• Programmable I/O Lines

• Two 16-bit Timer/Counters

• Five Interrupt Sources

• Full Duplex UART Serial Channel

• Low-power Idle and Power-down Modes

• Watchdog Timer Recovery from Power-down Mode

• Watchdog Timer

• Two Data Pointers

• Power-off Flag

• Short Programming Time

• Flexible ISP Programming (Byte and Page Mode)

## Description

The AT89S51 is a low-power, high-performance CMOS 8-bit microcontroller with 4K bytes of in-system programmable Flash memory. The device is manufactured using Atmel's high-density nonvolatile memory technology and is compatible with the industry standard 80C51 instruction set and pinout. The on-chip Flash allows the program memory to be reprogrammed in-system or by a conventional nonvolatile memory programmer. By combining a versatile 8-bit CPU with in-system programmable Flash on a monolithic chip, the Atmel AT89S51 is a powerful microcontroller which provides a highly-flexible and cost-effective solution to many embedded control applications.

The AT89S51 provides the following standard features: 4K bytes of Flash, 128 bytes of SRAM, 32 I/O lines, Watchdog timer, two data pointers, two 16-bit timer/counters, a five-level or two-level interrupt architecture, a full duplex serial port, on-chip oscillator, and ROM circuitry. In addition, the AT89S51 is designed with static logic for operation down to zero frequency and supports two software selectable power saving modes. The Idle Mode stops the CPU while allowing the RAM, timer/counters, serial port, and clock system to continue functioning. The Power-down mode saves the RAM content but freezes the oscillator, disabling all other chip functions until the next external interrupt or hardware reset.



## 8-bit Microcontroller with 4K Bytes In-System Programmable Flash

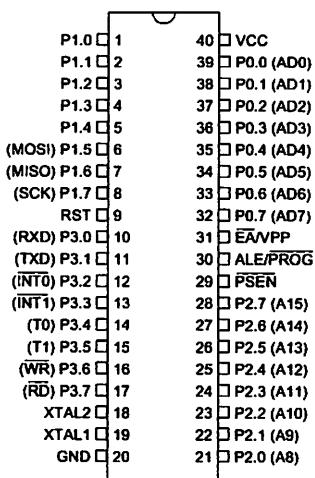
### AT89S51



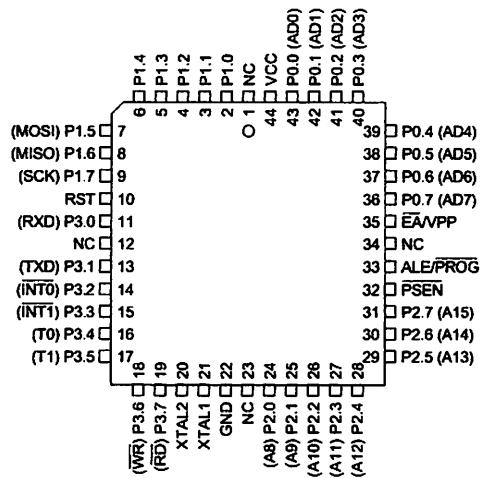


## Configurations

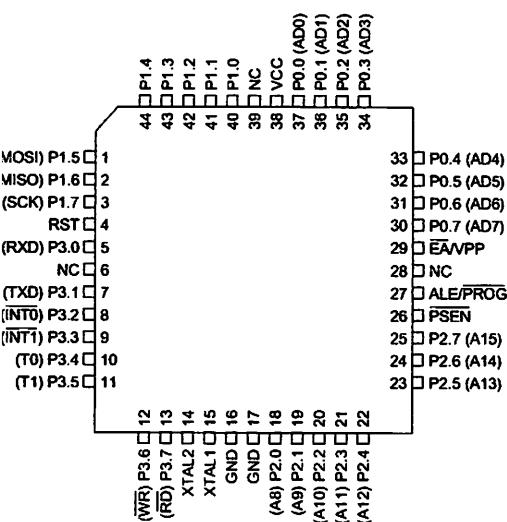
**PDIP**



**PLCC**

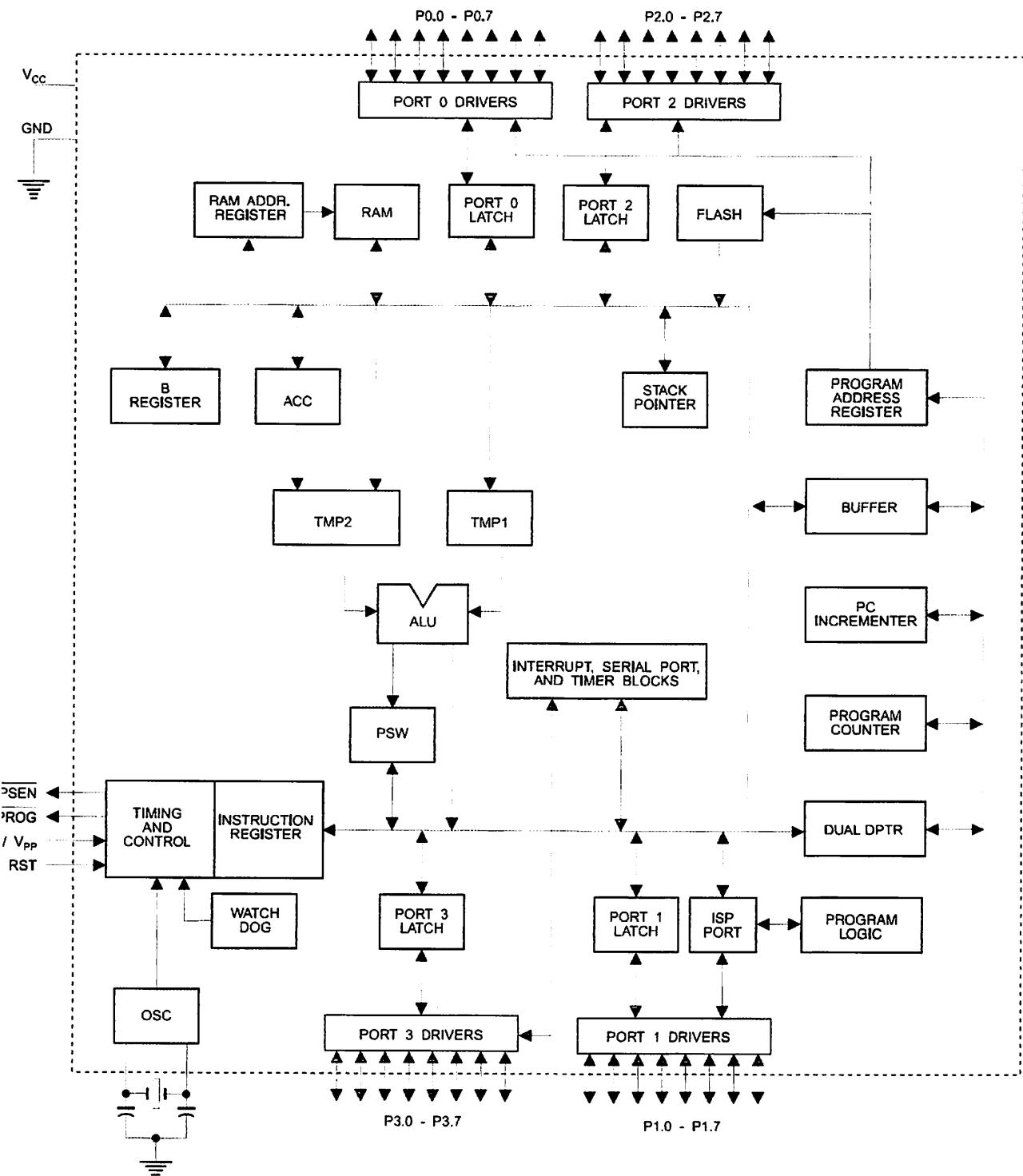


**TQFP**



**AT89S51**

## Block Diagram





## Description

Supply voltage.

Ground.

Port 0 is an 8-bit open drain bidirectional I/O port. As an output port, each pin can sink eight TTL inputs. When 1s are written to port 0 pins, the pins can be used as high-impedance inputs.

Port 0 can also be configured to be the multiplexed low-order address/data bus during accesses to external program and data memory. In this mode, P0 has internal pull-ups.

Port 0 also receives the code bytes during Flash programming and outputs the code bytes during program verification. **External pull-ups are required during program verification.**

Port 1 is an 8-bit bidirectional I/O port with internal pull-ups. The Port 1 output buffers can sink/source four TTL inputs. When 1s are written to Port 1 pins, they are pulled high by the internal pull-ups and can be used as inputs. As inputs, Port 1 pins that are externally being pulled low will source current ( $I_{IL}$ ) because of the internal pull-ups.

Port 1 also receives the low-order address bytes during Flash programming and verification.

| Port Pin | Alternate Functions                   |
|----------|---------------------------------------|
| P1.5     | MOSI (used for In-System Programming) |
| P1.6     | MISO (used for In-System Programming) |
| P1.7     | SCK (used for In-System Programming)  |

Port 2 is an 8-bit bidirectional I/O port with internal pull-ups. The Port 2 output buffers can sink/source four TTL inputs. When 1s are written to Port 2 pins, they are pulled high by the internal pull-ups and can be used as inputs. As inputs, Port 2 pins that are externally being pulled low will source current ( $I_{IL}$ ) because of the internal pull-ups.

Port 2 emits the high-order address byte during fetches from external program memory and during accesses to external data memory that use 16-bit addresses (MOVX @ DPTR). In this application, Port 2 uses strong internal pull-ups when emitting 1s. During accesses to external data memory that use 8-bit addresses (MOVX @ R1), Port 2 emits the contents of the P2 Special Function Register.

Port 2 also receives the high-order address bits and some control signals during Flash programming and verification.

Port 3 is an 8-bit bidirectional I/O port with internal pull-ups. The Port 3 output buffers can sink/source four TTL inputs. When 1s are written to Port 3 pins, they are pulled high by the internal pull-ups and can be used as inputs. As inputs, Port 3 pins that are externally being pulled low will source current ( $I_{IL}$ ) because of the pull-ups.

Port 3 receives some control signals for Flash programming and verification.

Port 3 also serves the functions of various special features of the AT89S51, as shown in the following table.

| <b>Port Pin</b> | <b>Alternate Functions</b>                    |
|-----------------|---|
| P3.0            | RXD (serial input port)                       |
| P3.1            | TXD (serial output port)                      |
| P3.2            | <u>INT0</u> (external interrupt 0)            |
| P3.3            | <u>INT1</u> (external interrupt 1)            |
| P3.4            | T0 (timer 0 external input)                   |
| P3.5            | T1 (timer 1 external input)                   |
| P3.6            | <u>WR</u> (external data memory write strobe) |
| P3.7            | <u>RD</u> (external data memory read strobe)  |

**RESET** Reset input. A high on this pin for two machine cycles while the oscillator is running resets the device. This pin drives High for 98 oscillator periods after the Watchdog times out. The DISRTO bit in SFR AUXR (address 8EH) can be used to disable this feature. In the default state of bit DISRTO, the RESET HIGH out feature is enabled.

**/PROG** Address Latch Enable (ALE) is an output pulse for latching the low byte of the address during accesses to external memory. This pin is also the program pulse input (PROG) during Flash programming.

In normal operation, ALE is emitted at a constant rate of 1/6 the oscillator frequency and may be used for external timing or clocking purposes. Note, however, that one ALE pulse is skipped during each access to external data memory.

If desired, ALE operation can be disabled by setting bit 0 of SFR location 8EH. With the bit set, ALE is active only during a MOVX or MOVC instruction. Otherwise, the pin is weakly pulled high. Setting the ALE-disable bit has no effect if the microcontroller is in external execution mode.

**N** Program Store Enable (PSEN) is the read strobe to external program memory.

When the AT89S51 is executing code from external program memory, PSEN is activated twice each machine cycle, except that two PSEN activations are skipped during each access to external data memory.

**/PP** External Access Enable. EA must be strapped to GND in order to enable the device to fetch code from external program memory locations starting at 0000H up to FFFFH. Note, however, that if lock bit 1 is programmed, EA will be internally latched on reset.

EA should be strapped to V<sub>CC</sub> for internal program executions.

This pin also receives the 12-volt programming enable voltage (V<sub>PP</sub>) during Flash programming.

**-1** Input to the inverting oscillator amplifier and input to the internal clock operating circuit.

**-2** Output from the inverting oscillator amplifier

A map of the on-chip memory area called the Special Function Register (SFR) space is shown in Table 1.

Note that not all of the addresses are occupied, and unoccupied addresses may not be implemented on the chip. Read accesses to these addresses will in general return random data, and write accesses will have an indeterminate effect.

### 1. AT89S51 SFR Map and Reset Values

|    |                  |                  |                    |                  |                  |                    |                  |                  |
|----|------------------|------------------|--------------------|------------------|------------------|--------------------|------------------|------------------|
| IH |                  |                  |                    |                  |                  |                    |                  |                  |
| IH | B<br>00000000    |                  |                    |                  |                  |                    |                  | 0FFH             |
| IH |                  |                  |                    |                  |                  |                    |                  | 0F7H             |
| IH |                  |                  |                    |                  |                  |                    |                  | 0EFH             |
| IH | ACC<br>00000000  |                  |                    |                  |                  |                    |                  | 0E7H             |
| H  |                  |                  |                    |                  |                  |                    |                  | 0DFH             |
| H  | PSW<br>00000000  |                  |                    |                  |                  |                    |                  | 0D7H             |
| H  |                  |                  |                    |                  |                  |                    |                  | 0CFH             |
| H  |                  |                  |                    |                  |                  |                    |                  | 0C7H             |
| H  | IP<br>XX000000   |                  |                    |                  |                  |                    |                  | 0BFH             |
| H  | P3<br>11111111   |                  |                    |                  |                  |                    |                  | 0B7H             |
| H  | IE<br>0X000000   |                  |                    |                  |                  |                    |                  | 0AFH             |
| H  | P2<br>11111111   |                  | AUXR1<br>XXXXXXXX0 |                  |                  | WDTRST<br>XXXXXXXX |                  | 0A7H             |
| H  | SCON<br>00000000 | SBUF<br>XXXXXXXX |                    |                  |                  |                    |                  | 9FH              |
| H  | P1<br>11111111   |                  |                    |                  |                  |                    |                  | 97H              |
| H  | TCON<br>00000000 | TMOD<br>00000000 | TL0<br>00000000    | TL1<br>00000000  | TH0<br>00000000  | TH1<br>00000000    | AUXR<br>XXX00XX0 | 8FH              |
| H  | P0<br>11111111   | SP<br>00000111   | DP0L<br>00000000   | DP0H<br>00000000 | DP1L<br>00000000 | DP1H<br>00000000   |                  | PCON<br>0XXX0000 |
| H  |                  |                  |                    |                  |                  |                    |                  | 87H              |

User software should not write 1s to these unlisted locations, since they may be used in future products to invoke new features. In that case, the reset or inactive values of the new bits will always be 0.

**Interrupt Registers:** The individual interrupt enable bits are in the IE register. Two priorities can be set for each of the five interrupt sources in the IP register.

**Table 2. AUXR: Auxiliary Register**

| AUXR   |   | Address = 8EH       |   |        |        |   |   | Reset Value = XXX00XX0B |  |
|--------|---|---------------------|---|--------|--------|---|---|-------------------------|--|
|        |   | Not Bit Addressable |   |        |        |   |   |                         |  |
| Bit    | -   | -                   | - | WDIDLE | DISRTO | - | - | DISALE                  |  |
|        | 7   | 6                   | 5 | 4      | 3      | 2 | 1 | 0                       |  |
| -      | Reserved for future expansion                                     |                     |   |        |        |   |   |                         |  |
| DISALE | Disable/Enable ALE  |                     |   |        |        |   |   |                         |  |
|        | DISALE  |                     |   |        |        |   |   |                         |  |
|        | Operating Mode  |                     |   |        |        |   |   |                         |  |
| 0      | ALE is emitted at a constant rate of 1/6 the oscillator frequency |                     |   |        |        |   |   |                         |  |
| 1      | ALE is active only during a MOVX or MOVC instruction              |                     |   |        |        |   |   |                         |  |
| DISRTO | Disable/Enable Reset out  |                     |   |        |        |   |   |                         |  |
|        | DISRTO  |                     |   |        |        |   |   |                         |  |
| 0      | Reset pin is driven High after WDT times out                      |                     |   |        |        |   |   |                         |  |
| 1      | Reset pin is input only   |                     |   |        |        |   |   |                         |  |
| WDIDLE | Disable/Enable WDT in IDLE mode                                   |                     |   |        |        |   |   |                         |  |
| WDIDLE |   |                     |   |        |        |   |   |                         |  |
| 0      | WDT continues to count in IDLE mode                               |                     |   |        |        |   |   |                         |  |
| 1      | WDT halts counting in IDLE mode                                   |                     |   |        |        |   |   |                         |  |

**Dual Data Pointer Registers:** To facilitate accessing both internal and external data memory, two banks of 16-bit Data Pointer Registers are provided: DP0 at SFR address locations 82H-83H and DP1 at 84H-85H. Bit DPS = 0 in SFR AUXR1 selects DP0 and DPS = 1 selects DP1. The user should always initialize the DPS bit to the appropriate value before accessing the respective Data Pointer Register.





**Power Off Flag:** The Power Off Flag (POF) is located at bit 4 (PCON.4) in the PCON SFR. POF is set to "1" during power up. It can be set and rest under software control and is not affected by reset.

**Table 3. AUXR1: Auxiliary Register 1**

| AUXR1                    |                                   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Address = A2H            |                                   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| Reset Value = XXXXXXXX0B |                                   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| Not Bit Addressable      |                                   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| Bit                      | -                                 | - | - | - | - | - | DPS |
|                          | 7                                 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1   |
| -                        | Reserved for future expansion     |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| DPS                      | Data Pointer Register Select      |   |   |   |   |   |     |
|                          | DPS                               |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| 0                        | Selects DPTR Registers DP0L, DP0H |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| 1                        | Selects DPTR Registers DP1L, DP1H |   |   |   |   |   |     |

MCS-51 devices have a separate address space for Program and Data Memory. Up to 64K bytes each of external Program and Data Memory can be addressed.

If the **EA** pin is connected to GND, all program fetches are directed to external memory.

On the AT89S51, if **EA** is connected to **V<sub>CC</sub>**, program fetches to addresses 0000H through FFFFH are directed to internal memory and fetches to addresses 1000H through FFFFH are directed to external memory.

The AT89S51 implements 128 bytes of on-chip RAM. The 128 bytes are accessible via direct and indirect addressing modes. Stack operations are examples of indirect addressing, so the 128 bytes of data RAM are available as stack space.

The WDT is intended as a recovery method in situations where the CPU may be subjected to software upsets. The WDT consists of a 14-bit counter and the Watchdog Timer Reset (WDTRST) SFR. The WDT is defaulted to disable from exiting reset. To enable the WDT, a user must write 01EH and 0E1H in sequence to the WDTRST register (SFR location 0A6H). When the WDT is enabled, it will increment every machine cycle while the oscillator is running. The WDT timeout period is dependent on the external clock frequency. There is no way to disable the WDT except through reset (either hardware reset or WDT overflow reset). When WDT overflows, it will drive an output RESET HIGH pulse at the RST pin.

To enable the WDT, a user must write 01EH and 0E1H in sequence to the WDTRST register (SFR location 0A6H). When the WDT is enabled, the user needs to service it by writing 01EH and 0E1H to WDTRST to avoid a WDT overflow. The 14-bit counter overflows when it reaches 16383 (3FFFH), and this will reset the device. When the WDT is enabled, it will increment every machine cycle while the oscillator is running. This means the user must reset the WDT at least every 16383 machine cycles. To reset the WDT the user must write 01EH and 0E1H to WDTRST. WDTRST is a write-only register. The WDT counter cannot be read or written. When WDT overflows, it will generate an output RESET pulse at the RST pin. The RESET pulse duration is 98xTOSC, where TOSC=1/FOSC. To make the best use of the WDT, it

should be serviced in those sections of code that will periodically be executed within the time required to prevent a WDT reset.

## WDT During Power-down and Idle

In Power-down mode the oscillator stops, which means the WDT also stops. While in Power-down mode, the user does not need to service the WDT. There are two methods of exiting Power-down mode: by a hardware reset or via a level-activated external interrupt, which is enabled prior to entering Power-down mode. When Power-down is exited with hardware reset, servicing the WDT should occur as it normally does whenever the AT89S51 is reset. Exiting Power-down with an interrupt is significantly different. The interrupt is held low long enough for the oscillator to stabilize. When the interrupt is brought high, the interrupt is serviced. To prevent the WDT from resetting the device while the interrupt pin is held low, the WDT is not started until the interrupt is pulled high. It is suggested that the WDT be reset during the interrupt service for the interrupt used to exit Power-down mode.

To ensure that the WDT does not overflow within a few states of exiting Power-down, it is best to reset the WDT just before entering Power-down mode.

Before going into the IDLE mode, the WDIDLE bit in SFR AUXR is used to determine whether the WDT continues to count if enabled. The WDT keeps counting during IDLE (WDIDLE bit = 0) as the default state. To prevent the WDT from resetting the AT89S51 while in IDLE mode, the user should always set up a timer that will periodically exit IDLE, service the WDT, and reenter IDLE mode.

With WDIDLE bit enabled, the WDT will stop to count in IDLE mode and resumes the count upon exit from IDLE.

## UART

The UART in the AT89S51 operates the same way as the UART in the AT89C51. For further information on the UART operation, refer to the ATMEL Web site (<http://www.atmel.com>). From the home page, select 'Products', then '8051-Architecture Flash Microcontroller', then 'Product Overview'.

## Timer 0 and 1

Timer 0 and Timer 1 in the AT89S51 operate the same way as Timer 0 and Timer 1 in the AT89C51. For further information on the timers' operation, refer to the ATMEL Web site (<http://www.atmel.com>). From the home page, select 'Products', then '8051-Architecture Flash Microcontroller', then 'Product Overview'.

## Interrupts

The AT89S51 has a total of five interrupt vectors: two external interrupts (INT0 and INT1), two timer interrupts (Timers 0 and 1), and the serial port interrupt. These interrupts are all shown in Figure 1.

Each of these interrupt sources can be individually enabled or disabled by setting or clearing a bit in Special Function Register IE. IE also contains a global disable bit, EA, which disables all interrupts at once.

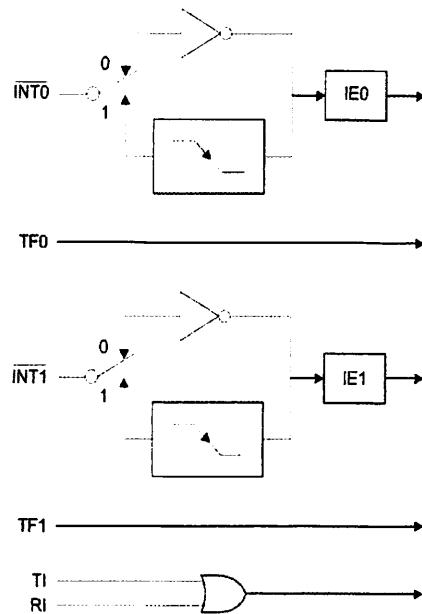
Note that Table 4 shows that bit position IE.6 is unimplemented. In the AT89S51, bit position IE.5 is also unimplemented. User software should not write 1s to these bit positions, since they may be used in future AT89 products.

The Timer 0 and Timer 1 flags, TF0 and TF1, are set at S5P2 of the cycle in which the timers overflow. The values are then polled by the circuitry in the next cycle.



**Table 4. Interrupt Enable (IE) Register**

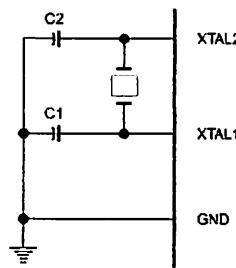
| (MSB)   |                 |   |    | (LSB) |     |     |     |
|---|-----------------|---|----|-------|-----|-----|-----|
| EA  | -               | -   | ES | ET1   | EX1 | ET0 | EX0 |
| Enable Bit = 1 enables the interrupt.   |                 |   |    |       |     |     |     |
| Enable Bit = 0 disables the interrupt.  |                 |   |    |       |     |     |     |
| <b>Symbol</b>   | <b>Position</b> | <b>Function</b>   |    |       |     |     |     |
| EA  | IE.7            | Disables all interrupts. If EA = 0, no interrupt is acknowledged. If EA = 1, each interrupt source is individually enabled or disabled by setting or clearing its enable bit. |    |       |     |     |     |
| -   | IE.6            | Reserved  |    |       |     |     |     |
| -   | IE.5            | Reserved  |    |       |     |     |     |
| ES  | IE.4            | Serial Port interrupt enable bit  |    |       |     |     |     |
| ET1   | IE.3            | Timer 1 interrupt enable bit  |    |       |     |     |     |
| EX1   | IE.2            | External interrupt 1 enable bit   |    |       |     |     |     |
| ET0   | IE.1            | Timer 0 interrupt enable bit  |    |       |     |     |     |
| EX0   | IE.0            | External interrupt 0 enable bit   |    |       |     |     |     |
| User software should never write 1s to reserved bits, because they may be used in future AT89 products. |                 |   |    |       |     |     |     |

**Figure 1. Interrupt Sources**


## oscillator racteristics

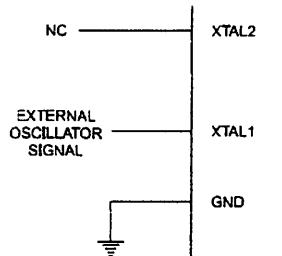
XTAL1 and XTAL2 are the input and output, respectively, of an inverting amplifier that can be configured for use as an on-chip oscillator, as shown in Figure 2. Either a quartz crystal or ceramic resonator may be used. To drive the device from an external clock source, XTAL2 should be left unconnected while XTAL1 is driven, as shown in Figure 3. There are no requirements on the duty cycle of the external clock signal, since the input to the internal clocking circuitry is through a divide-by-two flip-flop, but minimum and maximum voltage high and low time specifications must be observed.

**Figure 2. Oscillator Connections**



Note: C1, C2 = 30 pF  $\pm$  10 pF for Crystals = 40 pF  $\pm$  10 pF for Ceramic Resonators

**Figure 3. External Clock Drive Configuration**



## Mode

In idle mode, the CPU puts itself to sleep while all the on-chip peripherals remain active. The mode is invoked by software. The content of the on-chip RAM and all the special function registers remain unchanged during this mode. The idle mode can be terminated by any enabled interrupt or by a hardware reset.

Note that when idle mode is terminated by a hardware reset, the device normally resumes program execution from where it left off, up to two machine cycles before the internal reset algorithm takes control. On-chip hardware inhibits access to internal RAM in this event, but access to the port pins is not inhibited. To eliminate the possibility of an unexpected write to a port pin when idle mode is terminated by a reset, the instruction following the one that invokes idle mode should not write to a port pin or to external memory.

## er-down e

In the Power-down mode, the oscillator is stopped, and the instruction that invokes Power-down is the last instruction executed. The on-chip RAM and Special Function Registers retain their values until the Power-down mode is terminated. Exit from Power-down mode can be initiated either by a hardware reset or by activation of an enabled external interrupt into INT0 or INT1. Reset redefines the SFRs but does not change the on-chip RAM. The reset should not be activated before V<sub>CC</sub> is restored to its normal operating level and must be held active long enough to allow the oscillator to restart and stabilize.



**Table 5.** Status of External Pins During Idle and Power-down Modes

| Mode       | Program Memory | ALE | PSEN | PORT0 | PORT1 | PORT2   | PORT3 |
|------------|----------------|-----|------|-------|-------|---------|-------|
| Idle       | Internal       | 1   | 1    | Data  | Data  | Data    | Data  |
| Idle       | External       | 1   | 1    | Float | Data  | Address | Data  |
| Power-down | Internal       | 0   | 0    | Data  | Data  | Data    | Data  |
| Power-down | External       | 0   | 0    | Float | Data  | Data    | Data  |

The AT89S51 has three lock bits that can be left unprogrammed (U) or can be programmed (P) to obtain the additional features listed in the following table.

**Table 6.** Lock Bit Protection Modes

| Program Lock Bits |     |     |   | Protection Type   |
|-------------------|-----|-----|---|---|
| LB1               | LB2 | LB3 |   |   |
| 1                 | U   | U   | U | No program lock features  |
| 2                 | P   | U   | U | MOVC instructions executed from external program memory are disabled from fetching code bytes from internal memory, EA is sampled and latched on reset, and further programming of the Flash memory is disabled |
| 3                 | P   | P   | U | Same as mode 2, but verify is also disabled   |
| 4                 | P   | P   | P | Same as mode 3, but external execution is also disabled   |

When lock bit 1 is programmed, the logic level at the EA pin is sampled and latched during reset. If the device is powered up without a reset, the latch initializes to a random value and holds that value until reset is activated. The latched value of EA must agree with the current logic level at that pin in order for the device to function properly.

The AT89S51 is shipped with the on-chip Flash memory array ready to be programmed. The programming interface needs a high-voltage (12-volt) program enable signal and is compatible with conventional third-party Flash or EPROM programmers.

The AT89S51 code memory array is programmed byte-by-byte.

**Programming Algorithm:** Before programming the AT89S51, the address, data, and control signals should be set up according to the Flash programming mode table and Figures 13 and 14. To program the AT89S51, take the following steps:

1. Input the desired memory location on the address lines.
2. Input the appropriate data byte on the data lines.
3. Activate the correct combination of control signals.
4. Raise EA/V<sub>PP</sub> to 12V.
5. Pulse ALE/PROG once to program a byte in the Flash array or the lock bits. The byte-write cycle is self-timed and typically takes no more than 50 µs. Repeat steps 1 through 5, changing the address and data for the entire array or until the end of the object file is reached.

**Data Polling:** The AT89S51 features Data Polling to indicate the end of a byte write cycle. During a write cycle, an attempted read of the last byte written will result in the complement of the written data on P0.7. Once the write cycle has been completed, true data is valid on all outputs, and the next cycle may begin. Data Polling may begin any time after a write cycle has been initiated.

**Ready/Busy:** The progress of byte programming can also be monitored by the RDY/BSY output signal. P3.0 is pulled low after ALE goes high during programming to indicate **BUSY**. P3.0 is pulled high again when programming is done to indicate **READY**.

**Program Verify:** If lock bits LB1 and LB2 have not been programmed, the programmed code data can be read back via the address and data lines for verification. The status of the individual lock bits can be verified directly by reading them back.

**Reading the Signature Bytes:** The signature bytes are read by the same procedure as a normal verification of locations 000H, 100H, and 200H, except that P3.6 and P3.7 must be pulled to a logic low. The values returned are as follows.

- (000H) = 1EH indicates manufactured by Atmel
- (100H) = 51H indicates 89S51
- (200H) = 06H

**Chip Erase:** In the parallel programming mode, a chip erase operation is initiated by using the proper combination of control signals and by pulsing ALE/PROG low for a duration of 200 ns - 500 ns.

In the serial programming mode, a chip erase operation is initiated by issuing the Chip Erase instruction. In this mode, chip erase is self-timed and takes about 500 ms.

During chip erase, a serial read from any address location will return 00H at the data output.

## Programming Flash – Serial Mode

The Code memory array can be programmed using the serial ISP interface while RST is pulled to V<sub>cc</sub>. The serial interface consists of pins SCK, MOSI (input) and MISO (output). After RST is set high, the Programming Enable instruction needs to be executed first before other operations can be executed. Before a reprogramming sequence can occur, a Chip Erase operation is required.

The Chip Erase operation turns the content of every memory location in the Code array into FFH.

Either an external system clock can be supplied at pin XTAL1 or a crystal needs to be connected across pins XTAL1 and XTAL2. The maximum serial clock (SCK) frequency should be less than 1/16 of the crystal frequency. With a 33 MHz oscillator clock, the maximum SCK frequency is 2 MHz.

To program and verify the AT89S51 in the serial programming mode, the following sequence is recommended:

1. Power-up sequence:
  - Apply power between VCC and GND pins.
  - Set RST pin to "H".
  - If a crystal is not connected across pins XTAL1 and XTAL2, apply a 3 MHz to 33 MHz clock to XTAL1 pin and wait for at least 10 milliseconds.
2. Enable serial programming by sending the Programming Enable serial instruction to pin MOSI/P1.5. The frequency of the shift clock supplied at pin SCK/P1.7 needs to be less than the CPU clock at XTAL1 divided by 16.
3. The Code array is programmed one byte at a time in either the Byte or Page mode. The write cycle is self-timed and typically takes less than 0.5 ms at 5V.
4. Any memory location can be verified by using the Read instruction that returns the content at the selected address at serial output MISO/P1.6.
5. At the end of a programming session, RST can be set low to commence normal device operation.

## Serial Programming Algorithm





### Power-off sequence (if needed):

- Set XTAL1 to "L" (if a crystal is not used).
- Set RST to "L".
- Turn  $V_{CC}$  power off.

**Data Polling:** The Data Polling feature is also available in the serial mode. In this mode, during a write cycle an attempted read of the last byte written will result in the complement of the MSB of the serial output byte on MISO.

## at gramming ruction Set

## gramming urface – allel Mode

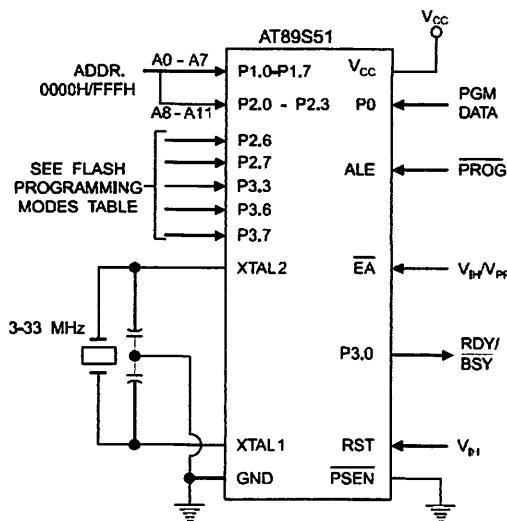
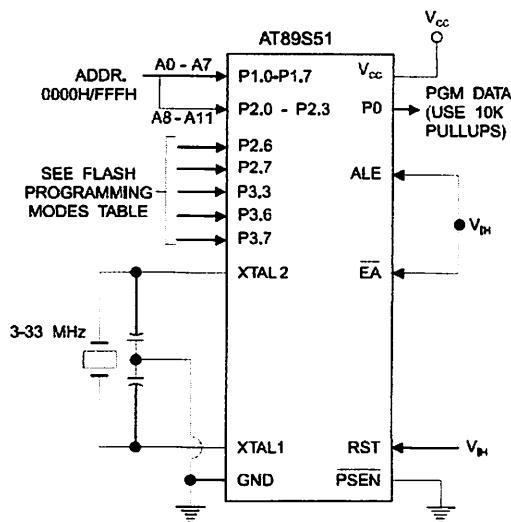
Every code byte in the Flash array can be programmed by using the appropriate combination of control signals. The write operation cycle is self-timed and once initiated, will automatically time itself to completion.

All major programming vendors offer worldwide support for the Atmel microcontroller series. Please contact your local programming vendor for the appropriate software revision.

### 7. Flash Programming Modes

| Op.         | $V_{CC}$ | RST | $\overline{PSEN}$ | ALE/<br>PROG | $\overline{EA}/$<br>$V_{PP}$ | P2.6 | P2.7 | P3.3 | P3.6 | P3.7 | P0.7-0<br>Data         | P2.3-0  | P1.7-0 |
|-------------|----------|-----|-------------------|--------------|------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------------------------|---------|--------|
|             |          |     |                   |              |                              |      |      |      |      |      |                        | Address |        |
| Code Data   | 5V       | H   | L                 |              | 12V                          | L    | H    | H    | H    | H    | $D_{IN}$               | A11-8   | A7-0   |
| Code Data   | 5V       | H   | L                 | H            | H                            | L    | L    | L    | H    | H    | $D_{OUT}$              | A11-8   | A7-0   |
| Lock Bit 1  | 5V       | H   | L                 |              | 12V                          | H    | H    | H    | H    | H    | X                      | X       | X      |
| Lock Bit 2  | 5V       | H   | L                 |              | 12V                          | H    | H    | H    | L    | L    | X                      | X       | X      |
| Lock Bit 3  | 5V       | H   | L                 |              | 12V                          | H    | L    | H    | H    | L    | X                      | X       | X      |
| Lock Bits 3 | 5V       | H   | L                 | H            | H                            | H    | H    | L    | H    | L    | P0.2,<br>P0.3,<br>P0.4 | X       | X      |
| Erase       | 5V       | H   | L                 |              | 12V                          | H    | L    | H    | L    | L    | X                      | X       | X      |
| Atmel ID    | 5V       | H   | L                 | H            | H                            | L    | L    | L    | L    | L    | 1EH                    | 0000    | 00H    |
| Device ID   | 5V       | H   | L                 | H            | H                            | L    | L    | L    | L    | L    | 51H                    | 0001    | 00H    |
| Device ID   | 5V       | H   | L                 | H            | H                            | L    | L    | L    | L    | L    | 06H                    | 0010    | 00H    |

1. Each PROG pulse is 200 ns - 500 ns for Chip Erase.
2. Each PROG pulse is 200 ns - 500 ns for Write Code Data.
3. Each PROG pulse is 200 ns - 500 ns for Write Lock Bits.
4. RDY/BSY signal is output on P3.0 during programming.
5. X = don't care.

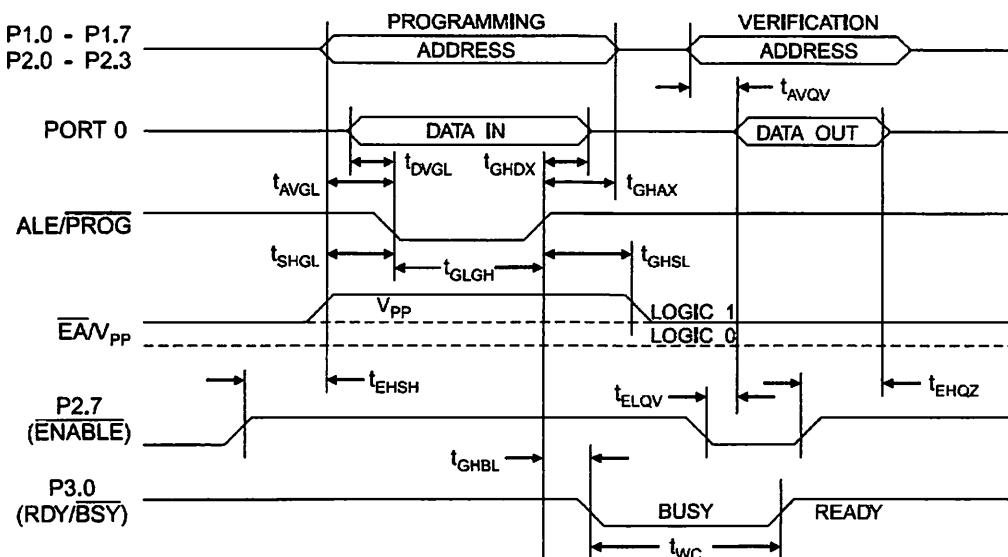
**Figure 4. Programming the Flash Memory (Parallel Mode)****Figure 5. Verifying the Flash Memory (Parallel Mode)**

## Flash Programming and Verification Characteristics (Parallel Mode)

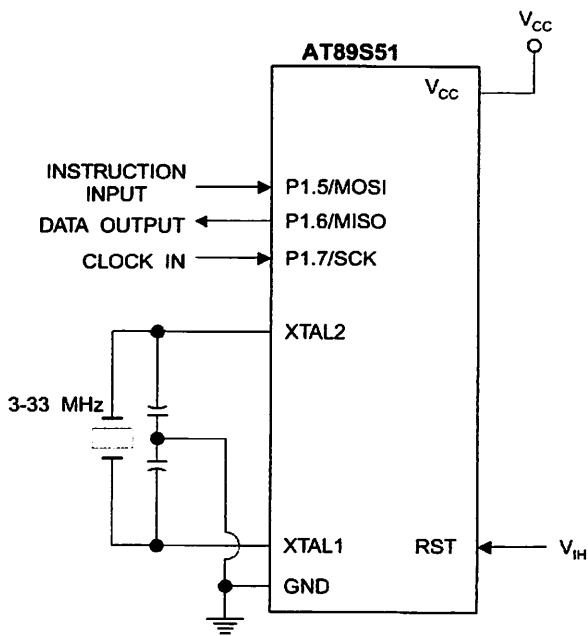
0°C to 30°C,  $V_{CC} = 4.5$  to 5.5V

| Parameter                      | Min          | Max          | Units |
|--------------------------------|--------------|--------------|-------|
| Programming Supply Voltage     | 11.5         | 12.5         | V     |
| Programming Supply Current     |              | 10           | mA    |
| $V_{CC}$ Supply Current        |              | 30           | mA    |
| Oscillator Frequency           | 3            | 33           | MHz   |
| Address Setup to PROG Low      | $48t_{CLCL}$ |              |       |
| Address Hold After PROG        | $48t_{CLCL}$ |              |       |
| Data Setup to PROG Low         | $48t_{CLCL}$ |              |       |
| Data Hold After PROG           | $48t_{CLCL}$ |              |       |
| P2.7 (ENABLE) High to $V_{PP}$ | $48t_{CLCL}$ |              |       |
| $V_{PP}$ Setup to PROG Low     | 10           |              | μs    |
| $V_{PP}$ Hold After PROG       | 10           |              | μs    |
| PROG Width                     | 0.2          | 1            | μs    |
| Address to Data Valid          |              | $48t_{CLCL}$ |       |
| ENABLE Low to Data Valid       |              | $48t_{CLCL}$ |       |
| Data Float After ENABLE        | 0            | $48t_{CLCL}$ |       |
| PROG High to BUSY Low          |              | 1.0          | μs    |
| Byte Write Cycle Time          |              | 50           | μs    |

### 6. Flash Programming and Verification Waveforms – Parallel Mode

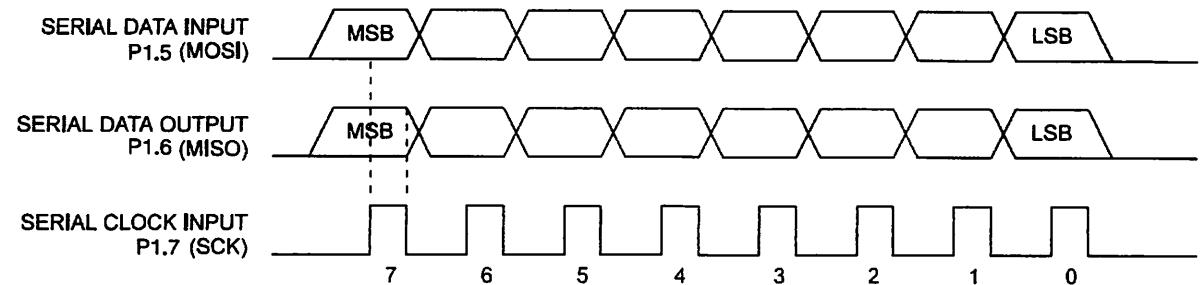


## e 7. Flash Memory Serial Downloading



## h Programming and Verification Waveforms – Serial Mode

## 8. Serial Programming Waveforms





## 8. Serial Programming Instruction Set

| Instruction                         | Instruction Format |  |   |   | Operation   |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|--|---|---|---|
|                                     | Byte 1             | Byte 2   | Byte 3  | Byte 4  |   |
| Serial Programming Enable           | 1010 1100          | 0101 0011  | xxxx xxxx   | xxxx xxxx<br>0110 1001<br>(Output)                                      | Enable Serial Programming while RST is high   |
| Chip Erase                          | 1010 1100          | 100x xxxx  | xxxx xxxx   | xxxx xxxx   | Chip Erase Flash memory array   |
| Read Program Memory (Mode)          | 0010 0000          | xxxx A <sup>11</sup> <sub>10</sub> <sup>00</sup> <sub>AA</sub> <sup>00</sup> | A <sup>11</sup> <sub>00</sub> <sup>00</sup> <sub>AA</sub> <sup>00</sup> | D <sup>00</sup> <sub>00</sub> <sup>00</sup> <sub>00</sub> <sup>00</sup> | Read data from Program memory in the byte mode  |
| Write Program Memory (Mode)         | 0100 0000          | xxxx A <sup>11</sup> <sub>00</sub> <sup>00</sup> <sub>AA</sub> <sup>00</sup> | A <sup>11</sup> <sub>00</sub> <sup>00</sup> <sub>AA</sub> <sup>00</sup> | D <sup>00</sup> <sub>00</sub> <sup>00</sup> <sub>00</sub> <sup>00</sup> | Write data to Program memory in the byte mode   |
| Write Lock Bits <sup>(2)</sup>      | 1010 1100          | 1110 00 B <sub>1</sub> <sup>1</sup> <sub>B<sub>2</sub></sub>                 | xxxx xxxx   | xxxx xxxx   | Write Lock bits. See Note (2).  |
| Read Lock Bits                      | 0010 0100          | xxxx xxxx  | xxxx xxxx   | xx B <sub>1</sub> <sup>1</sup> <sub>B<sub>2</sub></sub> xx              | Read back current status of the lock bits (a programmed lock bit reads back as a "1") |
| Read Signature Bytes <sup>(1)</sup> | 0010 1000          | xx A <sup>11</sup> <sub>00</sub> <sup>00</sup> <sub>AA</sub> <sup>00</sup>   | A <sub>0</sub> xxx xxxx   | Signature Byte  | Read Signature Byte   |
| Read Program Memory (Mode)          | 0011 0000          | xxxx A <sup>11</sup> <sub>00</sub> <sup>00</sup> <sub>AA</sub> <sup>00</sup> | Byte 0  | Byte 1...<br>Byte 255   | Read data from Program memory in the Page Mode (256 bytes)                            |
| Write Program Memory (Mode)         | 0101 0000          | xxxx A <sup>11</sup> <sub>00</sub> <sup>00</sup> <sub>AA</sub> <sup>00</sup> | Byte 0  | Byte 1...<br>Byte 255   | Write data to Program memory in the Page Mode (256 bytes)                             |

1. The signature bytes are not readable in Lock Bit Modes 3 and 4.

2. B1 = 0, B2 = 0 → Mode 1, no lock protection

B1 = 0, B2 = 1 → Mode 2, lock bit 1 activated

B1 = 1, B2 = 0 → Mode 3, lock bit 2 activated

B1 = 1, B2 = 1 → Mode 4, lock bit 3 activated

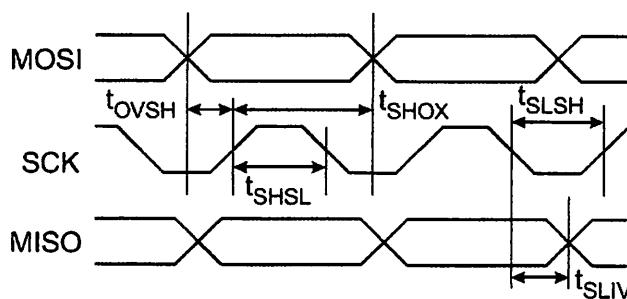
Each of the lock bits needs to be activated sequentially before Mode 4 can be executed.

After Reset signal is high, SCK should be low for at least 64 system clocks before it goes high to clock in the enable data bytes. No pulsing of Reset signal is necessary. SCK should be no faster than 1/16 of the system clock at XTAL1.

For Page Read/Write, the data always starts from byte 0 to 255. After the command byte and upper address byte are latched, each byte thereafter is treated as data until all 256 bytes are shifted in/out. Then the next instruction will be ready to be decoded.

**Serial Programming Characteristics**

Figure 9. Serial Programming Timing

Table 9. Serial Programming Characteristics,  $T_A = -40^\circ\text{C}$  to  $85^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{CC} = 4.0$  -  $5.5\text{V}$  (Unless Otherwise Noted)

| Symbol     | Parameter                         | Min          | Typ | Max                 | Units         |
|------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|-----|---------------------|---------------|
| $t_{CLCL}$ | Oscillator Frequency              | 0            |     | 33                  | MHz           |
| $t_{CL}$   | Oscillator Period                 | 30           |     |                     | ns            |
| $t_{SL}$   | SCK Pulse Width High              | $8 t_{CLCL}$ |     |                     | ns            |
| $t_{SH}$   | SCK Pulse Width Low               | $8 t_{CLCL}$ |     |                     | ns            |
| $t_{SH}$   | MOSI Setup to SCK High            | $t_{CLCL}$   |     |                     | ns            |
| $t_{OX}$   | MOSI Hold after SCK High          | $2 t_{CLCL}$ |     |                     | ns            |
| $t_{V}$    | SCK Low to MISO Valid             | 10           | 16  | 32                  | ns            |
| $t_{ASE}$  | Chip Erase Instruction Cycle Time |              |     | 500                 | ms            |
| $t_{WC}$   | Serial Byte Write Cycle Time      |              |     | $64 t_{CLCL} + 400$ | $\mu\text{s}$ |



## Absolute Maximum Ratings\*

|  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
| Operating Temperature.....                   | -55°C to +125°C |
| Storage Temperature.....                     | -65°C to +150°C |
| Current on Any Pin<br>Respect to Ground..... | -1.0V to +7.0V  |
| Maximum Operating Voltage .....              | 6.6V            |
| Output Current.....                          | 15.0 mA         |

\*NOTICE: Stresses beyond those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions beyond those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

## Characteristics

values shown in this table are valid for  $T_A = -40^\circ\text{C}$  to  $85^\circ\text{C}$  and  $V_{CC} = 4.0\text{V}$  to  $5.5\text{V}$ , unless otherwise noted.

| Symbol | Parameter   | Condition  | Min               | Max               | Units            |
|--------|---|--|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|
|        | Input Low Voltage                                     | (Except EA)  | -0.5              | 0.2 $V_{CC}$ -0.1 | V                |
|        | Input Low Voltage (EA)                                |  | -0.5              | 0.2 $V_{CC}$ -0.3 | V                |
|        | Input High Voltage                                    | (Except XTAL1, RST)                                      | 0.2 $V_{CC}$ +0.9 | $V_{CC}$ +0.5     | V                |
|        | Input High Voltage                                    | (XTAL1, RST)   | 0.7 $V_{CC}$      | $V_{CC}$ +0.5     | V                |
|        | Output Low Voltage <sup>(1)</sup> (Ports 1,2,3)       | $I_{OL} = 1.6 \text{ mA}$                                |                   | 0.45              | V                |
|        | Output Low Voltage <sup>(1)</sup> (Port 0, ALE, PSEN) | $I_{OL} = 3.2 \text{ mA}$                                |                   | 0.45              | V                |
|        | Output High Voltage<br>(Ports 1,2,3, ALE, PSEN)       | $I_{OH} = -60 \mu\text{A}, V_{CC} = 5\text{V} \pm 10\%$  | 2.4               |                   | V                |
|        |   | $I_{OH} = -25 \mu\text{A}$                               | 0.75 $V_{CC}$     |                   | V                |
|        |   | $I_{OH} = -10 \mu\text{A}$                               | 0.9 $V_{CC}$      |                   | V                |
|        | Output High Voltage<br>(Port 0 in External Bus Mode)  | $I_{OH} = -800 \mu\text{A}, V_{CC} = 5\text{V} \pm 10\%$ | 2.4               |                   | V                |
|        |   | $I_{OH} = -300 \mu\text{A}$                              | 0.75 $V_{CC}$     |                   | V                |
|        |   | $I_{OH} = -80 \mu\text{A}$                               | 0.9 $V_{CC}$      |                   | V                |
|        | Logical 0 Input Current (Ports 1,2,3)                 | $V_{IN} = 0.45\text{V}$                                  |                   | -50               | $\mu\text{A}$    |
|        | Logical 1 to 0 Transition Current (Ports 1,2,3)       | $V_{IN} = 2\text{V}, V_{CC} = 5\text{V} \pm 10\%$        |                   | -650              | $\mu\text{A}$    |
|        | Input Leakage Current (Port 0, EA)                    | $0.45 < V_{IN} < V_{CC}$                                 |                   | $\pm 10$          | $\mu\text{A}$    |
|        | Reset Pulldown Resistor                               |  | 50                | 300               | $\text{k}\Omega$ |
|        | Pin Capacitance                                       | Test Freq. = 1 MHz, $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$             |                   | 10                | pF               |
|        | Power Supply Current                                  | Active Mode, 12 MHz                                      |                   | 25                | mA               |
|        |   | Idle Mode, 12 MHz  |                   | 6.5               | mA               |
|        |   | $V_{CC} = 5.5\text{V}$                                   |                   | 50                | $\mu\text{A}$    |

1. Under steady state (non-transient) conditions,  $I_{OL}$  must be externally limited as follows:

Maximum  $I_{OL}$  per port pin: 10 mA

Maximum  $I_{OL}$  per 8-bit port:

Port 0: 26 mA      Ports 1, 2, 3: 15 mA

Maximum total  $I_{OL}$  for all output pins: 71 mA

If  $I_{OL}$  exceeds the test condition,  $V_{OL}$  may exceed the related specification. Pins are not guaranteed to sink current greater than the listed test conditions.

2. Minimum  $V_{CC}$  for Power-down is 2V.

# AT89S51

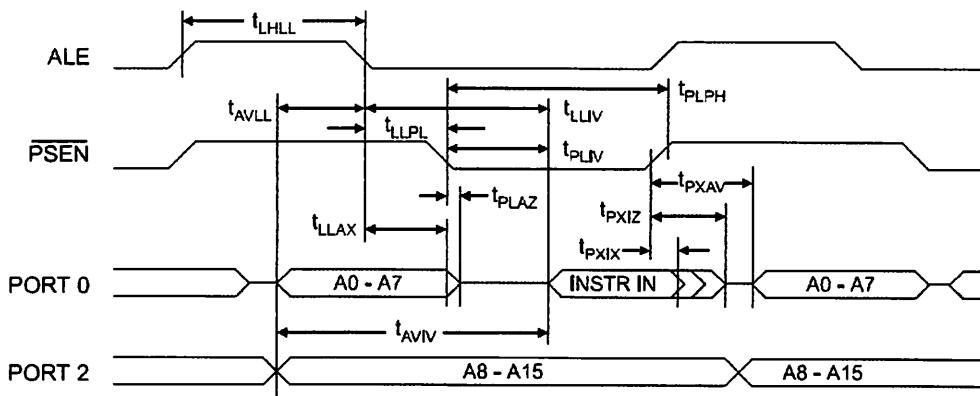
**Characteristics**

operating conditions, load capacitance for Port 0, ALE/PROG, and PSEN = 100 pF; load capacitance for all other pins = 80 pF.

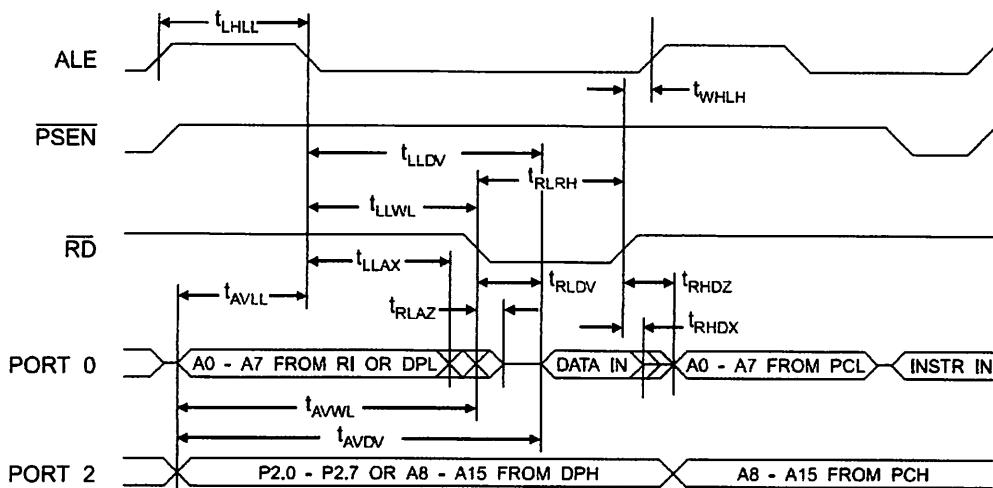
**External Program and Data Memory Characteristics**

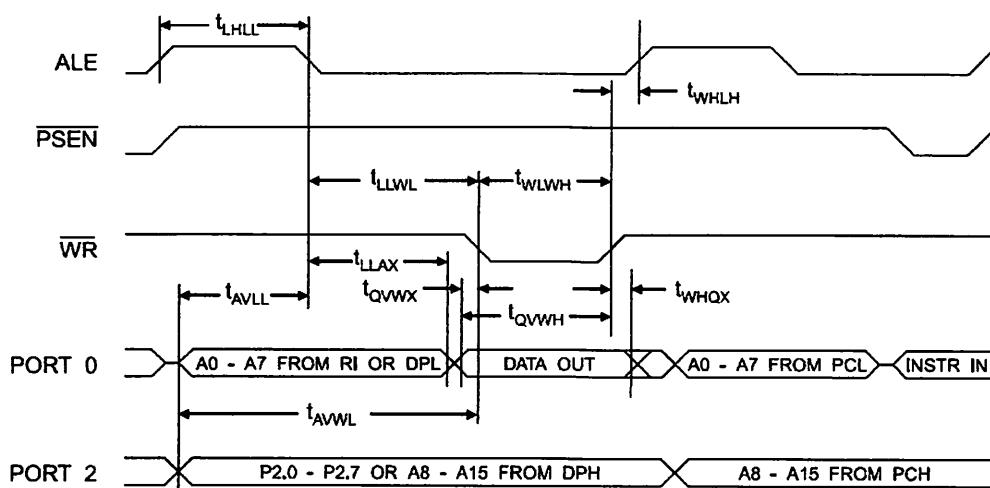
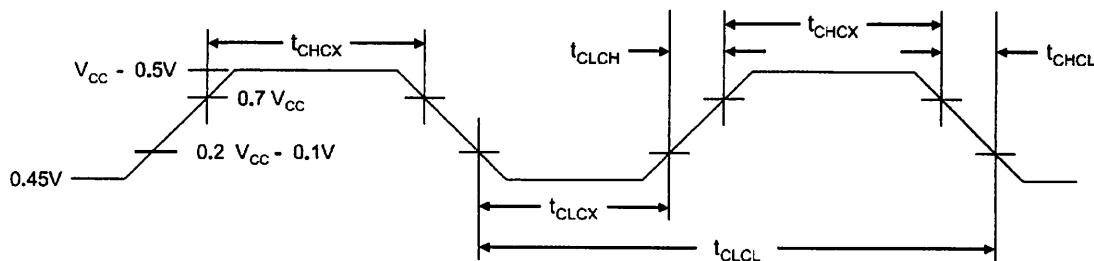
| Parameter                          | 12 MHz Oscillator |     | Variable Oscillator |                 | Units |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|-----|---------------------|-----------------|-------|
|                                    | Min               | Max | Min                 | Max             |       |
| Oscillator Frequency               |                   |     | 0                   | 33              | MHz   |
| ALE Pulse Width                    | 127               |     | $2t_{CLCL}-40$      |                 | ns    |
| Address Valid to ALE Low           | 43                |     | $t_{CLCL}-25$       |                 | ns    |
| Address Hold After ALE Low         | 48                |     | $t_{CLCL}-25$       |                 | ns    |
| ALE Low to Valid Instruction In    |                   | 233 |                     | $4t_{CLCL}-65$  | ns    |
| ALE Low to PSEN Low                | 43                |     | $t_{CLCL}-25$       |                 | ns    |
| PSEN Pulse Width                   | 205               |     | $3t_{CLCL}-45$      |                 | ns    |
| PSEN Low to Valid Instruction In   |                   | 145 |                     | $3t_{CLCL}-60$  | ns    |
| Input Instruction Hold After PSEN  | 0                 |     | 0                   |                 | ns    |
| Input Instruction Float After PSEN |                   | 59  |                     | $t_{CLCL}-25$   | ns    |
| PSEN to Address Valid              | 75                |     | $t_{CLCL}-8$        |                 | ns    |
| Address to Valid Instruction In    |                   | 312 |                     | $5t_{CLCL}-80$  | ns    |
| PSEN Low to Address Float          |                   | 10  |                     | 10              | ns    |
| RD Pulse Width                     | 400               |     | $6t_{CLCL}-100$     |                 | ns    |
| WR Pulse Width                     | 400               |     | $6t_{CLCL}-100$     |                 | ns    |
| RD Low to Valid Data In            |                   | 252 |                     | $5t_{CLCL}-90$  | ns    |
| Data Hold After RD                 | 0                 |     | 0                   |                 | ns    |
| Data Float After RD                |                   | 97  |                     | $2t_{CLCL}-28$  | ns    |
| ALE Low to Valid Data In           |                   | 517 |                     | $8t_{CLCL}-150$ | ns    |
| Address to Valid Data In           |                   | 585 |                     | $9t_{CLCL}-165$ | ns    |
| ALE Low to RD or WR Low            | 200               | 300 | $3t_{CLCL}-50$      | $3t_{CLCL}+50$  | ns    |
| Address to RD or WR Low            | 203               |     | $4t_{CLCL}-75$      |                 | ns    |
| Data Valid to WR Transition        | 23                |     | $t_{CLCL}-30$       |                 | ns    |
| Data Valid to WR High              | 433               |     | $7t_{CLCL}-130$     |                 | ns    |
| Data Hold After WR                 | 33                |     | $t_{CLCL}-25$       |                 | ns    |
| RD Low to Address Float            |                   | 0   |                     | 0               | ns    |
| RD or WR High to ALE High          | 43                | 123 | $t_{CLCL}-25$       | $t_{CLCL}+25$   | ns    |

## Internal Program Memory Read Cycle



## Internal Data Memory Read Cycle



**External Data Memory Write Cycle****External Clock Drive Waveforms****Internal Clock Drive**

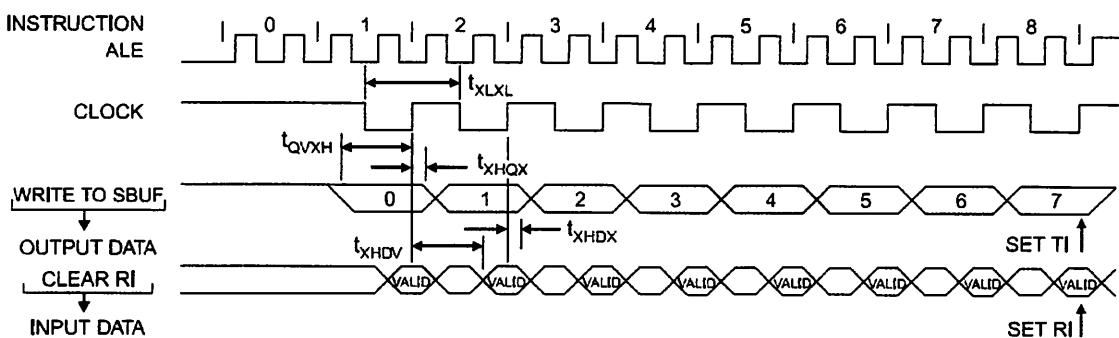
| Parameter            | Min | Max | Units |
|----------------------|-----|-----|-------|
| Oscillator Frequency | 0   | 33  | MHz   |
| Clock Period         | 30  |     | ns    |
| High Time            | 12  |     | ns    |
| Low Time             | 12  |     | ns    |
| Rise Time            |     | 5   | ns    |
| Fall Time            |     | 5   | ns    |

## Serial Port Timing: Shift Register Mode Test Conditions

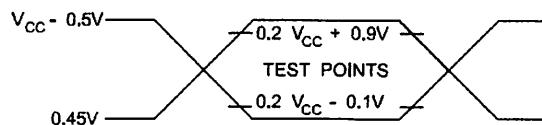
Values in this table are valid for  $V_{CC} = 4.0V$  to  $5.5V$  and Load Capacitance =  $80\text{ pF}$ .

| Parameter                                | 12 MHz Osc | Variable Oscillator |                  | Units            |
|--|------------|---------------------|------------------|------------------|
|  |            | Min                 | Max              |                  |
| Serial Port Clock Cycle Time             | 1.0        |                     | $12t_{CLCL}$     | $\mu\text{s}$    |
| Output Data Setup to Clock Rising Edge   | 700        |                     | $10t_{CLCL}-133$ | ns               |
| Output Data Hold After Clock Rising Edge | 50         |                     | $2t_{CLCL}-80$   | ns               |
| Input Data Hold After Clock Rising Edge  | 0          |                     | 0                | ns               |
| Clock Rising Edge to Input Data Valid    |            | 700                 |                  | $10t_{CLCL}-133$ |
|  |            |                     |                  | ns               |

## Shift Register Mode Timing Waveforms

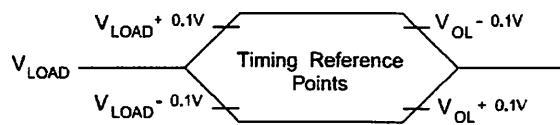


## Testing Input/Output Waveforms<sup>(1)</sup>



- AC Inputs during testing are driven at  $V_{CC} - 0.5V$  for a logic 1 and  $0.45V$  for a logic 0. Timing measurements are made at  $V_{IH}$  min. for a logic 1 and  $V_{IL}$  max. for a logic 0.

## Timing Waveforms<sup>(1)</sup>



- For timing purposes, a port pin is no longer floating when a 100 mV change from load voltage occurs. A port pin begins to float when a 100 mV change from the loaded  $V_{OH}/V_{OL}$  level occurs.

**Ordering Information**

| <b>Speed<br/>(MHz)</b> | <b>Power<br/>Supply</b> | <b>Ordering Code</b> | <b>Package</b> | <b>Operation Range</b>          |
|------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|----------------|---------------------------------|
| 24                     | 4.0V to 5.5V            | AT89S51-24AC         | 44A            | Commercial<br>(0° C to 70° C)   |
|                        |                         | AT89S51-24JC         | 44J            |                                 |
|                        |                         | AT89S51-24PC         | 40P6           |                                 |
|                        | 4.5V to 5.5V            | AT89S51-24AI         | 44A            | Industrial<br>(-40° C to 85° C) |
|                        |                         | AT89S51-24JI         | 44J            |                                 |
|                        |                         | AT89S51-24PI         | 40P6           |                                 |
| 33                     | 4.5V to 5.5V            | AT89S51-33AC         | 44A            | Commercial<br>(0° C to 70° C)   |
|                        |                         | AT89S51-33JC         | 44J            |                                 |
|                        |                         | AT89S51-33PC         | 40P6           |                                 |

 = Preliminary Availability

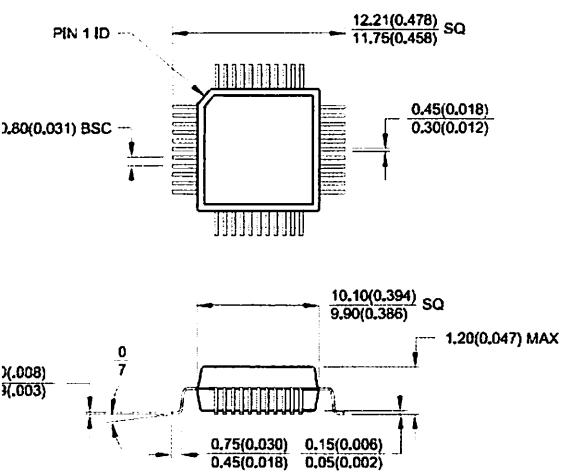
**Package Type**

|   |
|---|
| 44-lead, Thin Plastic Gull Wing Quad Flatpack (TQFP)    |
| 44-lead, Plastic J-leaded Chip Carrier (PLCC)           |
| 40-pin, 0.600" Wide, Plastic Dual Inline Package (PDIP) |

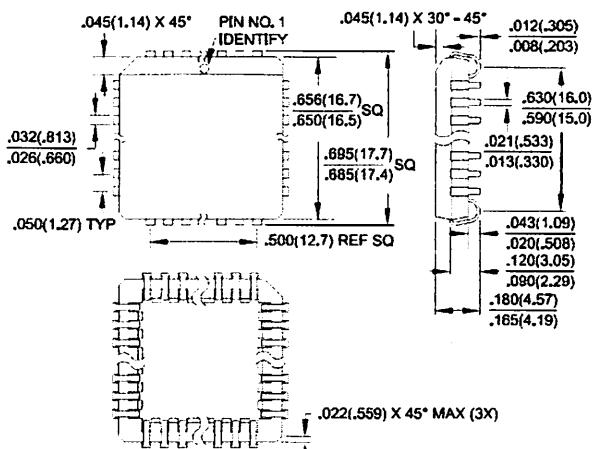


## Caging Information

A, 44-lead, Thin (1.0 mm) Plastic Gull Wing Quad  
Package (TQFP)  
Dimensions in Millimeters and (Inches)\*



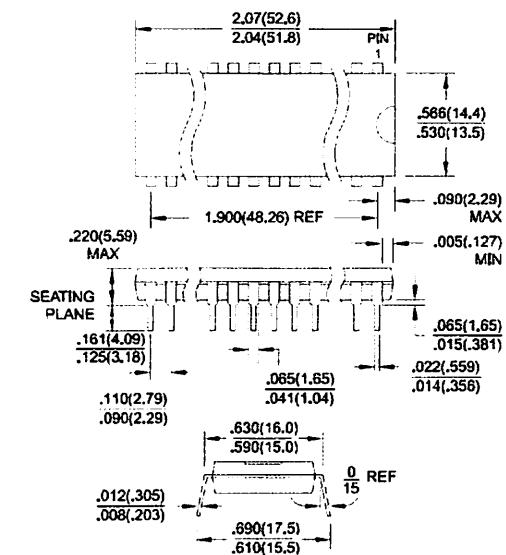
44J, 44-lead, Plastic J-leaded Chip Carrier (PLCC)  
Dimensions in Inches and (Millimeters)



Controlling dimension: millimeters

P6, 40-pin, 0.600" Wide, Plastic Dual Inline  
Package (PDIP)  
Dimensions in Inches and (Millimeters)

DEC STANDARD MS-011 AC





## Atmel Headquarters

**Corporate Headquarters**  
125 Orchard Parkway  
San Jose, CA 95131  
TEL (408) 441-0311  
FAX (408) 487-2600

**Atmel France**  
Atmel Sarl  
Route des Arsenaux 41  
B.P. Postale 80  
F-1705 Fribourg  
Vtterzland  
TEL (41) 26-426-5555  
FAX (41) 26-426-5500

**Atmel Asia, Ltd.**  
Room 1219  
Minachem Golden Plaza  
Mody Road Tsimhatsui  
West Kowloon  
Hong Kong  
TEL (852) 2721-9778  
FAX (852) 2722-1369

**Atmel Japan K.K.**  
Tonetsu Shinkawa Bldg.  
24-8 Shinkawa  
Chuo-ku, Tokyo 104-0033  
Japan  
TEL (81) 3-3523-3551  
FAX (81) 3-3523-7581

## Atmel Product Operations

**Atmel Colorado Springs**  
1150 E. Cheyenne Mtn. Blvd.  
Colorado Springs, CO 80906  
TEL (719) 576-3300  
FAX (719) 540-1759

**Atmel Grenoble**  
Avenue de Rochepleine  
BP 123  
38521 Saint-Egreve Cedex, France  
TEL (33) 4-7658-3000  
FAX (33) 4-7658-3480

**Atmel Heilbronn**  
Theresienstrasse 2  
POB 3535  
D-74025 Heilbronn, Germany  
TEL (49) 71 31 67 25 94  
FAX (49) 71 31 67 24 23

**Atmel Nantes**  
La Chantrerie  
BP 70602  
44306 Nantes Cedex 3, France  
TEL (33) 0 2 40 18 18 18  
FAX (33) 0 2 40 18 19 60

**Atmel Rousset**  
Zone Industrielle  
13106 Rousset Cedex, France  
TEL (33) 4-4253-6000  
FAX (33) 4-4253-6001

**Atmel Smart Card ICs**  
Scottish Enterprise Technology Park  
East Kilbride, Scotland G75 0QR  
TEL (44) 1355-357-000  
FAX (44) 1355-242-743

---

**e-mail**  
literature@atmel.com

**Web Site**  
<http://www.atmel.com>

## Atmel Corporation 2001.

Atmel Corporation makes no warranty for the use of its products, other than those expressly contained in the Company's standard warranty as detailed in Atmel's Terms and Conditions located on the Company's web site. The Company assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this document, reserves the right to change devices or specifications detailed herein at any time without notice, and does not make any commitment to update the information contained herein. No licenses to patents or other intellectual property of Atmel are granted by the Company in connection with the sale of Atmel products, expressly or by implication. Atmel's products are not authorized for use as critical components in life support devices or systems.

<sup>®</sup> is the registered trademark of Atmel.

<sup>™</sup> is the registered trademark of Intel Corporation. Terms and product names in this document may be trademarks of others.

Printed on recycled paper.

# ADC0802, ADC0803 ADC0804

8-Bit, Microprocessor-  
Compatible, A/D Converters

August 1997

## Features

- 80C48 and 80C80/85 Bus Compatible - No Interfacing Logic Required
- Conversion Time < 100µs
- Easy Interface to Most Microprocessors
- Will Operate in a "Stand Alone" Mode
- Differential Analog Voltage Inputs
- Works with Bandgap Voltage References
- TTL Compatible Inputs and Outputs
- On-Chip Clock Generator
- 0V to 5V Analog Voltage Input Range (Single + 5V Supply)
- No Zero-Adjust Required

## Description

The ADC0802 family are CMOS 8-Bit, successive-approximation A/D converters which use a modified potentiometric ladder and are designed to operate with the 8080A control bus via three-state outputs. These converters appear to the processor as memory locations or I/O ports, and hence no interfacing logic is required.

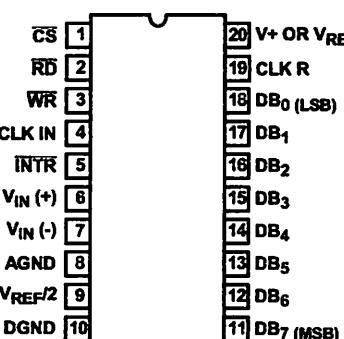
The differential analog voltage input has good common-mode-rejection and permits offsetting the analog zero-input-voltage value. In addition, the voltage reference input can be adjusted to allow encoding any smaller analog voltage span to the full 8 bits of resolution.

## Ordering Information

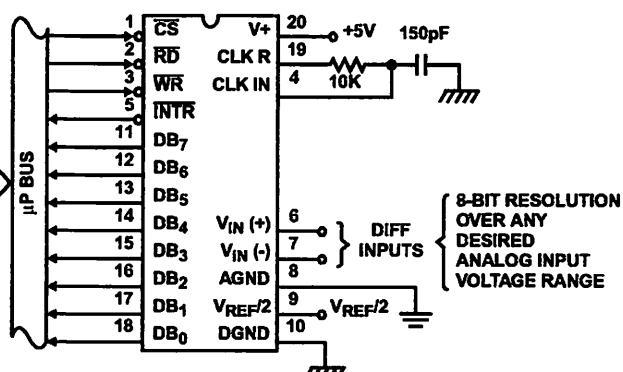
| PART NUMBER | ERROR    | EXTERNAL CONDITIONS   | TEMP. RANGE (°C) | PACKAGE      | PKG. NO |
|-------------|----------|---|------------------|--------------|---------|
| ADC0802LCN  | ±1/2 LSB | V <sub>REF</sub> /2 = 2.500V <sub>DC</sub> (No Adjustments) | 0 to 70          | 20 Ld PDIP   | E20.3   |
| ADC0802LCD  | ±3/4 LSB |   | -40 to 85        | 20 Ld CERDIP | F20.3   |
| ADC0802LD   | ±1 LSB   |   | -55 to 125       | 20 Ld CERDIP | F20.3   |
| ADC0803LCN  | ±1/2 LSB | V <sub>REF</sub> /2 Adjusted for Correct Full Scale Reading | 0 to 70          | 20 Ld PDIP   | E20.3   |
| ADC0803LCD  | ±3/4 LSB |   | -40 to 85        | 20 Ld CERDIP | F20.3   |
| ADC0803LCWM | ±1 LSB   |   | -40 to 85        | 20 Ld SOIC   | M20.3   |
| ADC0803LD   | ±1 LSB   |   | -55 to 125       | 20 Ld CERDIP | F20.3   |
| ADC0804LCN  | ±1 LSB   | V <sub>REF</sub> /2 = 2.500V <sub>DC</sub> (No Adjustments) | 0 to 70          | 20 Ld PDIP   | E20.3   |
| ADC0804LCD  | ±1 LSB   |   | -40 to 85        | 20 Ld CERDIP | F20.3   |
| ADC0804LCWM | ±1 LSB   |   | -40 to 85        | 20 Ld SOIC   | M20.3   |

## Pinout

ADC0802, ADC0803, ADC0804  
(PDIP, CERDIP)  
TOP VIEW



## Typical Application Schematic



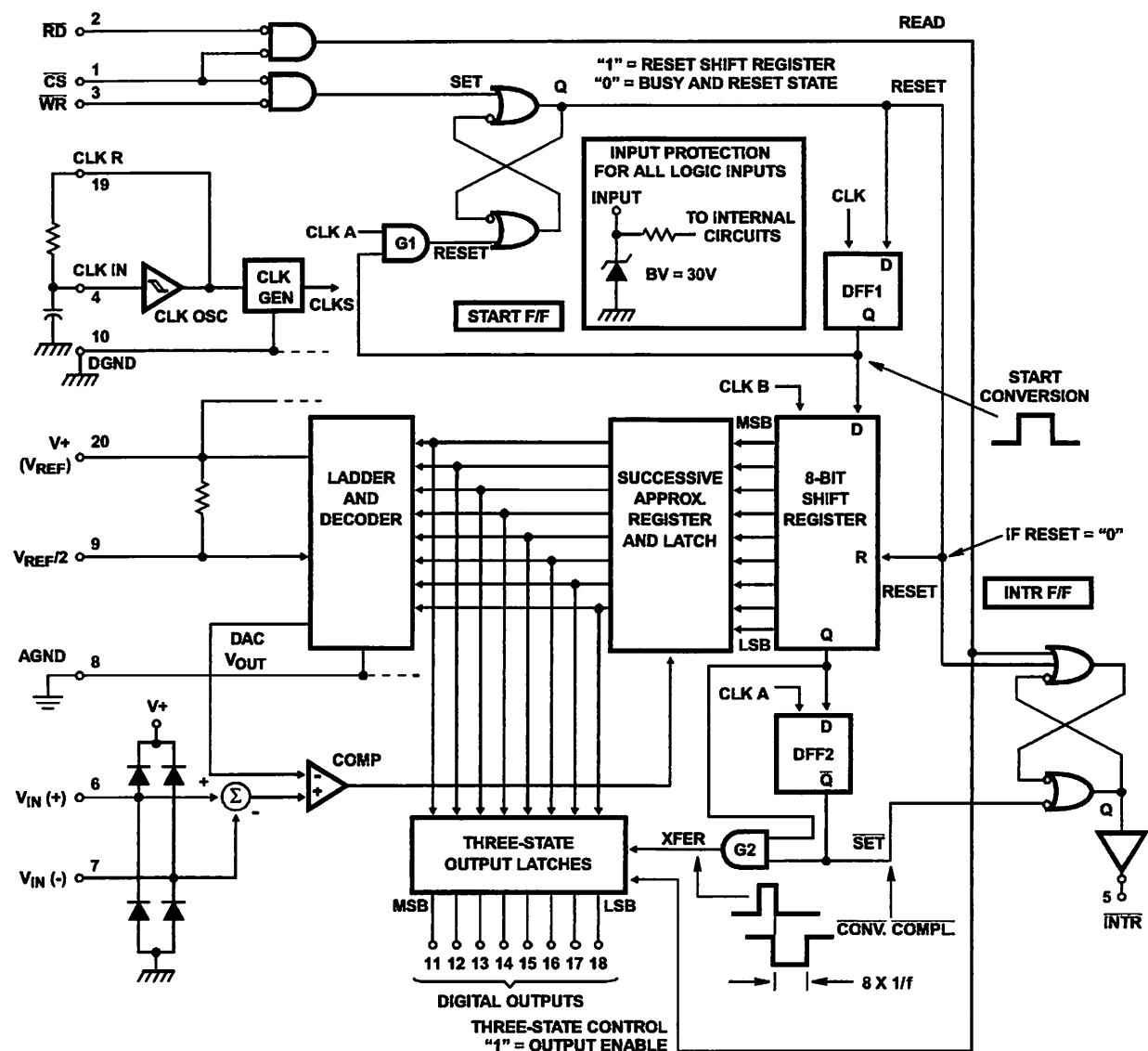
UTION: These devices are sensitive to electrostatic discharge. Users should follow proper IC Handling Procedures.

Copyright © Harris Corporation 1997

File Number 3094.1

## ADC0802, ADC0803, ADC0804

### Functional Diagram



## ADC0802, ADC0803, ADC0804

### Absolute Maximum Ratings

|                            |                           |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| Supply Voltage .....       | 6.5V                      |
| Voltage at Any Input ..... | -0.3V to ( $V^+ + 0.3V$ ) |

### Operating Conditions

|                        |                |
|------------------------|----------------|
| Temperature Range      |                |
| ADC0802/03LD .....     | -55°C to 125°C |
| ADC0802/03/04LCD ..... | -40°C to 85°C  |
| ADC0802/03/04LCN ..... | 0°C to 70°C    |
| ADC0803/04LCWM .....   | -40°C to 85°C  |

### Thermal Information

|   | $\theta_{JA}$ (°C/W) | $\theta_{JC}$ (°C/W)             |
|---|----------------------|----------------------------------|
| PDIP Package .....                              | 125                  | N/A                              |
| CERDIP Package .....                            | 80                   | 20                               |
| SOIC Package .....                              | 120                  | N/A                              |
| Maximum Junction Temperature                    |                      |                                  |
| Hermetic Package .....                          | 175°C                |                                  |
| Plastic Package .....                           | 150°C                |                                  |
| Maximum Storage Temperature Range .....         |                      | -65°C to 150°C                   |
| Maximum Lead Temperature (Soldering, 10s) ..... |                      | 300°C<br>(SOIC - Lead Tips Only) |

**CAUTION:** Stresses above those listed in "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress only rating and operation of the device at these or any other conditions above those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied.

### NOTE:

1.  $\theta_{JA}$  is measured with the component mounted on an evaluation PC board in free air.

### Electrical Specifications (Notes 1, 7)

| PARAMETER   | TEST CONDITIONS                                      | MIN      | TYP                | MAX               | UNITS |
|---|--|----------|--------------------|-------------------|-------|
| <b>CONVERTER SPECIFICATIONS</b> $V^+ = 5V$ , $T_A = 25^\circ C$ and $f_{CLK} = 640\text{kHz}$ , Unless Otherwise Specified            |  |          |                    |                   |       |
| Total Unadjusted Error<br>ADC0802   | $V_{REF}/2 = 2.500V$                                 | -        | -                  | $\pm \frac{1}{2}$ | LSB   |
| ADC0803   | $V_{REF}/2$ Adjusted for Correct Full Scale Reading  | -        | -                  | $\pm \frac{1}{2}$ | LSB   |
| ADC0804   | $V_{REF}/2 = 2.500V$                                 | -        | -                  | $\pm 1$           | LSB   |
| $V_{REF}/2$ Input Resistance  | Input Resistance at Pin 9                            | 1.0      | 1.3                | -                 | kΩ    |
| Analog Input Voltage Range  | (Note 2)   | GND-0.05 | -                  | $(V^+) + 0.05$    | V     |
| DC Common-Mode Rejection  | Over Analog Input Voltage Range                      | -        | $\pm \frac{1}{16}$ | $\pm \frac{1}{8}$ | LSB   |
| Power Supply Sensitivity  | $V^+ = 5V \pm 10\%$ Over Allowed Input Voltage Range | -        | $\pm \frac{1}{16}$ | $\pm \frac{1}{8}$ | LSB   |
| <b>CONVERTER SPECIFICATIONS</b> $V^+ = 5V$ , $0^\circ C$ to $70^\circ C$ and $f_{CLK} = 640\text{kHz}$ , Unless Otherwise Specified   |  |          |                    |                   |       |
| Total Unadjusted Error<br>ADC0802   | $V_{REF}/2 = 2.500V$                                 | -        | -                  | $\pm \frac{1}{2}$ | LSB   |
| ADC0803   | $V_{REF}/2$ Adjusted for Correct Full Scale Reading  | -        | -                  | $\pm \frac{1}{2}$ | LSB   |
| ADC0804   | $V_{REF}/2 = 2.500V$                                 | -        | -                  | $\pm 1$           | LSB   |
| $V_{REF}/2$ Input Resistance  | Input Resistance at Pin 9                            | 1.0      | 1.3                | -                 | kΩ    |
| Analog Input Voltage Range  | (Note 2)   | GND-0.05 | -                  | $(V^+) + 0.05$    | V     |
| DC Common-Mode Rejection  | Over Analog Input Voltage Range                      | -        | $\pm \frac{1}{8}$  | $\pm \frac{1}{4}$ | LSB   |
| Power Supply Sensitivity  | $V^+ = 5V \pm 10\%$ Over Allowed Input Voltage Range | -        | $\pm \frac{1}{16}$ | $\pm \frac{1}{8}$ | LSB   |
| <b>CONVERTER SPECIFICATIONS</b> $V^+ = 5V$ , $-25^\circ C$ to $85^\circ C$ and $f_{CLK} = 640\text{kHz}$ , Unless Otherwise Specified |  |          |                    |                   |       |
| Total Unadjusted Error<br>ADC0802   | $V_{REF}/2 = 2.500V$                                 | -        | -                  | $\pm \frac{3}{4}$ | LSB   |
| ADC0803   | $V_{REF}/2$ Adjusted for Correct Full Scale Reading  | -        | -                  | $\pm \frac{3}{4}$ | LSB   |
| ADC0804   | $V_{REF}/2 = 2.500V$                                 | -        | -                  | $\pm 1$           | LSB   |
| $V_{REF}/2$ Input Resistance  | Input Resistance at Pin 9                            | 1.0      | 1.3                | -                 | kΩ    |
| Analog Input Voltage Range  | (Note 2)   | GND-0.05 | -                  | $(V^+) + 0.05$    | V     |
| DC Common-Mode Rejection  | Over Analog Input Voltage Range                      | -        | $\pm \frac{1}{8}$  | $\pm \frac{1}{4}$ | LSB   |
| Power Supply Sensitivity  | $V^+ = 5V \pm 10\%$ Over Allowed Input Voltage Range | -        | $\pm \frac{1}{16}$ | $\pm \frac{1}{8}$ | LSB   |

## ADC0802, ADC0803, ADC0804

### Electrical Specifications (Notes 1, 7) (Continued)

| PARAMETER   | TEST CONDITIONS  | MIN | TYP         | MAX  | UNITS       |
|---|--|-----|-------------|------|-------------|
| <b>CONVERTER SPECIFICATIONS</b> V+ = 5V, -55°C to 125°C and f <sub>CLK</sub> = 640kHz, Unless Otherwise Specified             |  |     |             |      |             |
| Total Unadjusted Error<br>ADC0802   | V <sub>REF</sub> /2 = 2.500V   | -   | -           | ±1   | LSB         |
| ADC0803   | V <sub>REF</sub> /2 Adjusted for Correct Full Scale Reading                    | -   | -           | ±1   | LSB         |
| V <sub>REF</sub> /2 Input Resistance  | Input Resistance at Pin 9  | 1.0 | 1.3         | -    | kΩ          |
| Analog Input Voltage Range<br>(Note 2)  | (GND-0.05  | -   | (V+) + 0.05 | V    |             |
| DC Common-Mode Rejection  | Over Analog Input Voltage Range  | -   | ±1/8        | ±1/4 | LSB         |
| Power Supply Sensitivity  | V+ = 5V ±10% Over Allowed Input Voltage Range                                  | -   | ±1/8        | ±1/4 | LSB         |
| <b>AC TIMING SPECIFICATIONS</b> V+ = 5V, and T <sub>A</sub> = 25°C, Unless Otherwise Specified                                |  |     |             |      |             |
| Clock Frequency, f <sub>CLK</sub>   | V+ = 6V (Note 3)   | 100 | 640         | 1280 | kHz         |
|   | V+ = 5V  | 100 | 640         | 800  | kHz         |
| Clock Periods per Conversion<br>(Note 4), t <sub>CONV</sub>   |  | 62  | -           | 73   | Clocks/Conv |
| Conversion Rate In Free-Running Mode, CR  | INTR tied to WR with CS = 0V, f <sub>CLK</sub> = 640kHz                        | -   | -           | 8888 | Conv/s      |
| Width of WR Input (Start Pulse Width), t <sub>W(WR)</sub>   | CS = 0V (Note 5)   | 100 | -           | -    | ns          |
| Access Time (Delay from Falling Edge of RD to Output Data Valid), t <sub>ACC</sub>  | C <sub>L</sub> = 100pF (Use Bus Driver IC for Larger C <sub>L</sub> )          | -   | 135         | 200  | ns          |
| Three-State Control (Delay from Rising Edge of RD to Hi-Z State), t <sub>1H</sub> , t <sub>0H</sub>                           | C <sub>L</sub> = 10pF, R <sub>L</sub> = 10K<br>(See Three-State Test Circuits) | -   | 125         | 250  | ns          |
| Delay from Falling Edge of WR to Reset of INTR, t <sub>WI</sub> , t <sub>RI</sub>   |  | -   | 300         | 450  | ns          |
| Input Capacitance of Logic Control Inputs, C <sub>IN</sub>  |  | -   | 5           | -    | pF          |
| Three-State Output Capacitance (Data Buffers), C <sub>OUT</sub>   |  | -   | 5           | -    | pF          |
| <b>DC DIGITAL LEVELS AND DC SPECIFICATIONS</b> V+ = 5V, and T <sub>MIN</sub> to T <sub>MAX</sub> , Unless Otherwise Specified |  |     |             |      |             |
| <b>CONTROL INPUTS</b> (Note 6)  |  |     |             |      |             |
| Logic "1" Input Voltage (Except Pin 4 CLK IN), V <sub>INH</sub>   | V+ = 5.25V   | 2.0 | -           | V+   | V           |
| Logic "0" Input Voltage (Except Pin 4 CLK IN), V <sub>INL</sub>   | V+ = 4.75V   | -   | -           | 0.8  | V           |
| CLK IN (Pin 4) Positive Going Threshold Voltage, V+ <sub>CLK</sub>  |  | 2.7 | 3.1         | 3.5  | V           |
| CLK IN (Pin 4) Negative Going Threshold Voltage, V- <sub>CLK</sub>  |  | 1.5 | 1.8         | 2.1  | V           |
| CLK IN (Pin 4) Hysteresis, V <sub>H</sub>   |  | 0.6 | 1.3         | 2.0  | V           |
| Logic "1" Input Current (All Inputs), I <sub>INHI</sub>   | V <sub>IN</sub> = 5V   | -   | 0.005       | 1    | µA          |
| Logic "0" Input Current (All Inputs), I <sub>INLO</sub>   | V <sub>IN</sub> = 0V   | -1  | -0.005      | -    | µA          |
| Supply Current (Includes Ladder Current), I <sub>+/-</sub>  | f <sub>CLK</sub> = 640kHz, T <sub>A</sub> = 25°C and CS = HI                   | -   | 1.3         | 2.5  | mA          |
| <b>DATA OUTPUTS AND INTR</b>  |  |     |             |      |             |
| Logic "0" Output Voltage, V <sub>OL</sub>   | I <sub>O</sub> = 1.6mA, V+ = 4.75V   | -   | -           | 0.4  | V           |

## ADC0802, ADC0803, ADC0804

### Electrical Specifications (Notes 1, 7) (Continued)

| PARAMETER   | TEST CONDITIONS                            | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNITS   |
|---|--|-----|-----|-----|---------|
| Logic "1" Output Voltage, $V_{OH}$                            | $I_O = -360\mu A, V+ = 4.75V$              | 2.4 | -   | -   | V       |
| Three-State Disabled Output leakage (All Data Buffers), $I_O$ | $V_{OUT} = 0V$                             | -3  | -   | -   | $\mu A$ |
|   | $V_{OUT} = 5V$                             | -   | -   | 3   | $\mu A$ |
| Output Short Circuit Current, SOURCE                          | $V_{OUT}$ Short to Gnd $T_A = 25^\circ C$  | 4.5 | 6   | -   | mA      |
| Output Short Circuit Current, SINK                            | $V_{OUT}$ Short to $V+$ $T_A = 25^\circ C$ | 9.0 | 16  | -   | mA      |

OTES:

- All voltages are measured with respect to GND, unless otherwise specified. The separate AGND point should always be wired to the DGND, being careful to avoid ground loops.
- For  $V_{IN(-)} \geq V_{IN(+)}$  the digital output code will be 0000 0000. Two on-chip diodes are tied to each analog input (see Block Diagram) which will forward conduct for analog input voltages one diode drop below ground or one diode drop greater than the  $V+$  supply. Be careful, during testing at low  $V+$  levels (4.5V), as high level analog inputs (5V) can cause this input diode to conduct - especially at elevated temperatures, and cause errors for analog inputs near full scale. As long as the analog  $V_{IN}$  does not exceed the supply voltage by more than 50mV, the output code will be correct. To achieve an absolute 0V to 5V input voltage range will therefore require a minimum supply voltage of 4.950V over temperature variations, initial tolerance and loading.
- With  $V+ = 6V$ , the digital logic interfaces are no longer TTL compatible.
- With an asynchronous start pulse, up to 8 clock periods may be required before the internal clock phases are proper to start the conversion process.
- The  $\overline{CS}$  input is assumed to bracket the  $\overline{WR}$  strobe input so that timing is dependent on the  $\overline{WR}$  pulse width. An arbitrarily wide pulse width will hold the converter in a reset mode and the start of conversion is initiated by the low to high transition of the  $\overline{WR}$  pulse (see Timing Diagrams).
- CLK IN (pin 4) is the input of a Schmitt trigger circuit and is therefore specified separately.
- None of these A/Ds requires a zero-adjust. However, if an all zero code is desired for an analog input other than 0V, or if a narrow full scale span exists (for example: 0.5V to 4V full scale) the  $V_{IN(-)}$  input can be adjusted to achieve this. See the Zero Error description in this data sheet.

### Timing Waveforms

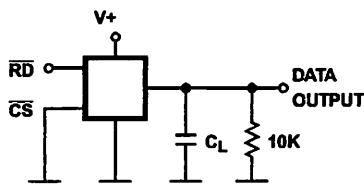


FIGURE 1A.  $t_{1H}$

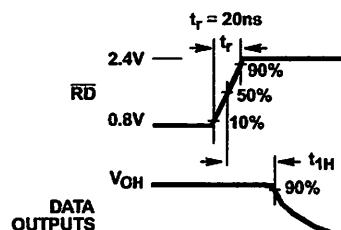


FIGURE 1B.  $t_{1H}, C_L = 10pF$

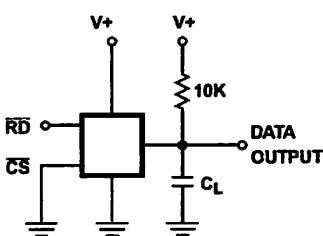


FIGURE 1C.  $t_{0H}$

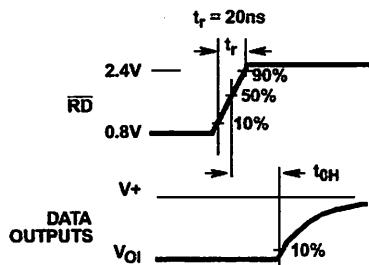


FIGURE 1D.  $t_{0H}, C_L = 10pF$

FIGURE 1. THREE-STATE CIRCUITS AND WAVEFORMS

## ADC0802, ADC0803, ADC0804

### Typical Performance Curves

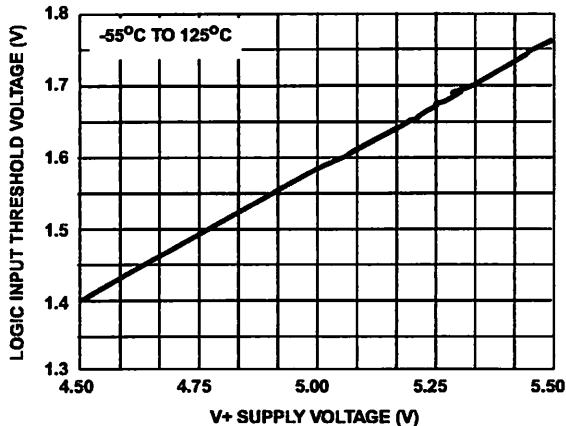


FIGURE 2. LOGIC INPUT THRESHOLD VOLTAGE vs SUPPLY VOLTAGE

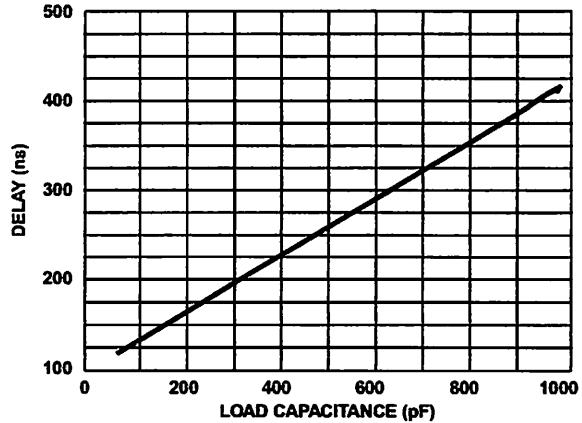


FIGURE 3. DELAY FROM FALLING EDGE OF RD TO OUTPUT DATA VALID vs LOAD CAPACITANCE

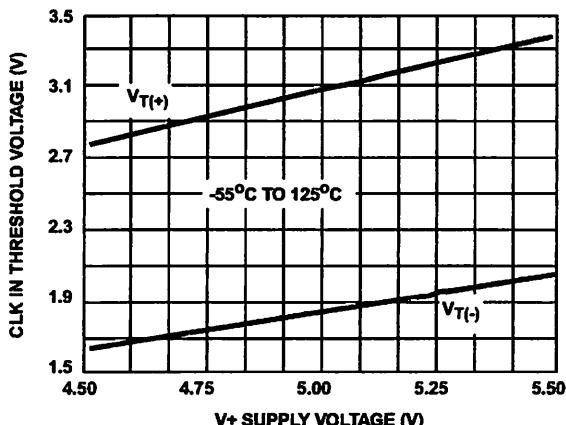


FIGURE 4. CLK IN SCHMITT TRIP LEVELS vs SUPPLY VOLTAGE

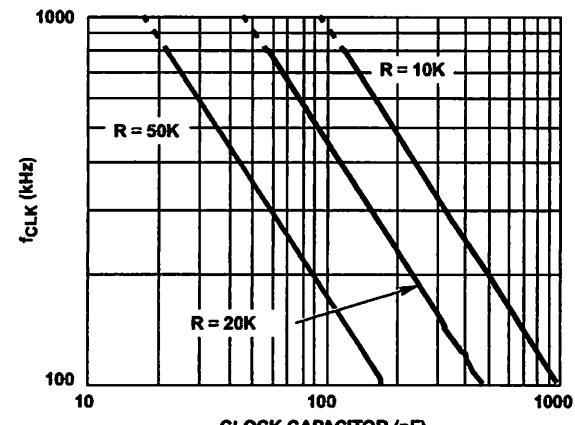


FIGURE 5. f<sub>CLK</sub> vs CLOCK CAPACITOR

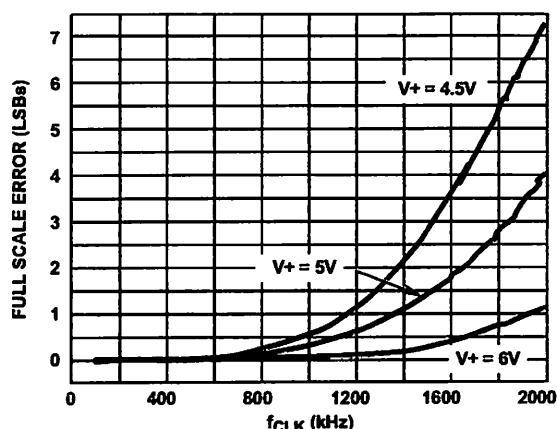


FIGURE 6. FULL SCALE ERROR vs f<sub>CLK</sub>

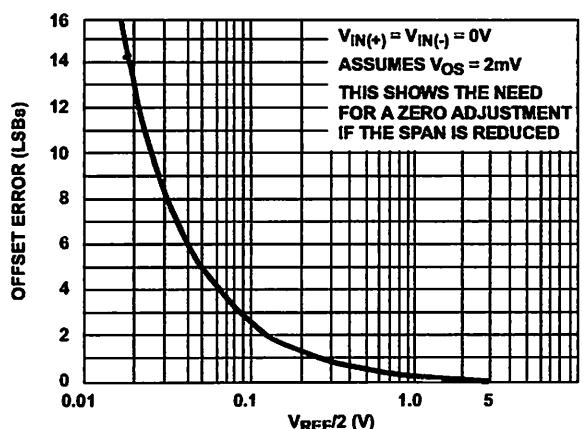


FIGURE 7. EFFECT OF UNADJUSTED OFFSET ERROR

## ADC0802, ADC0803, ADC0804

### Typical Performance Curves (Continued)

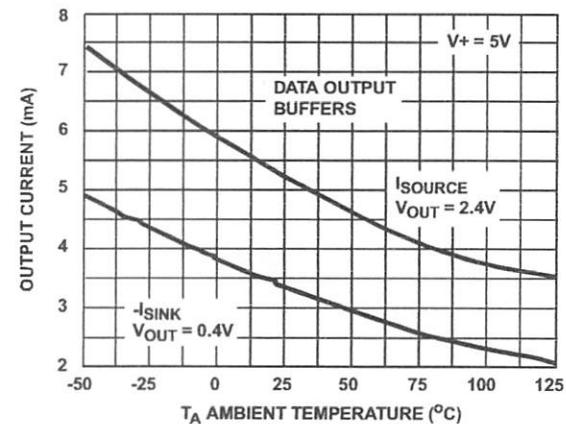


FIGURE 8. OUTPUT CURRENT vs TEMPERATURE

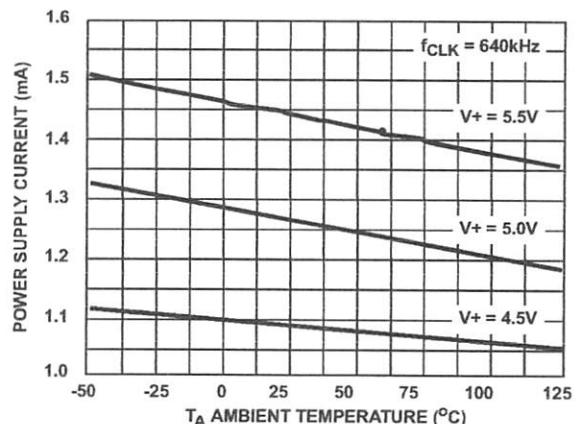


FIGURE 9. POWER SUPPLY CURRENT vs TEMPERATURE

### Timing Diagrams

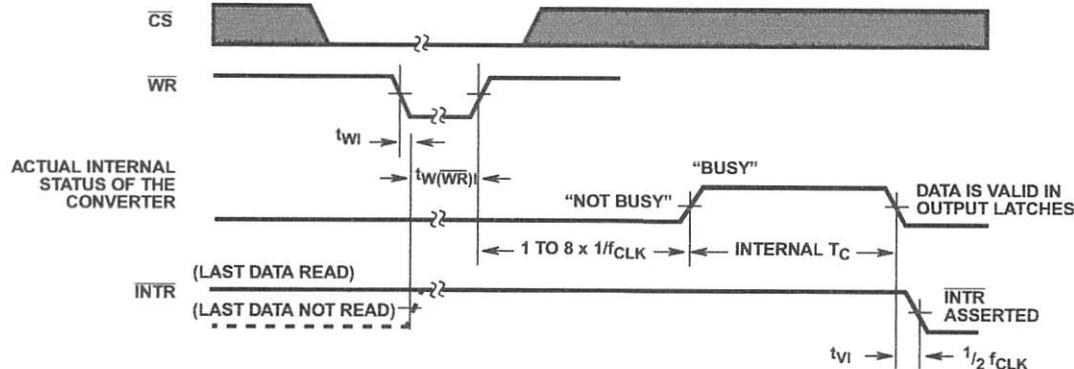


FIGURE 10A. START CONVERSION

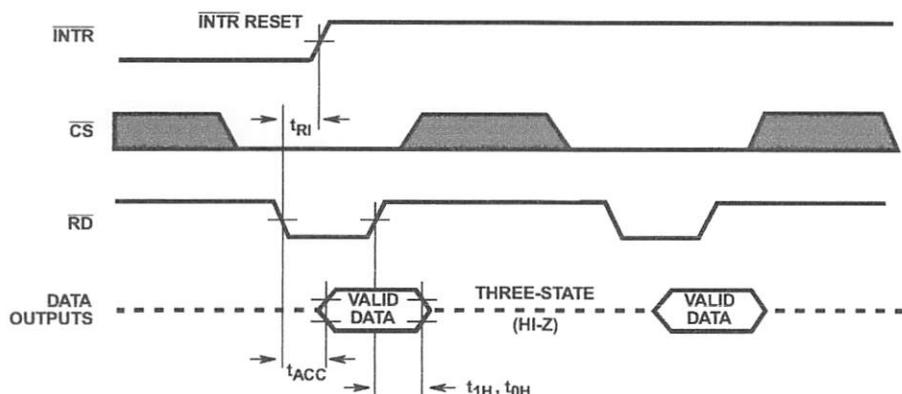


FIGURE 10B. OUTPUT ENABLE AND RESET INTR

## ADC0802, ADC0803, ADC0804

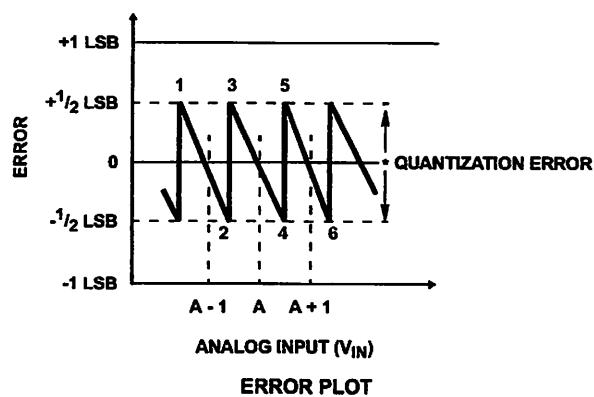
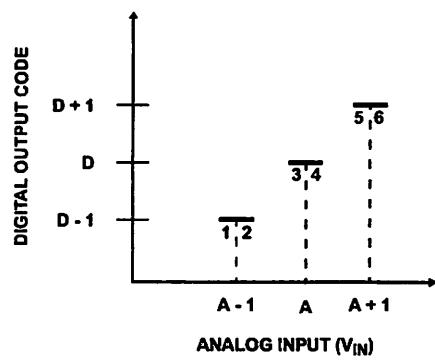


FIGURE 11A. ACCURACY =  $\pm 0$  LSB; PERFECT A/D

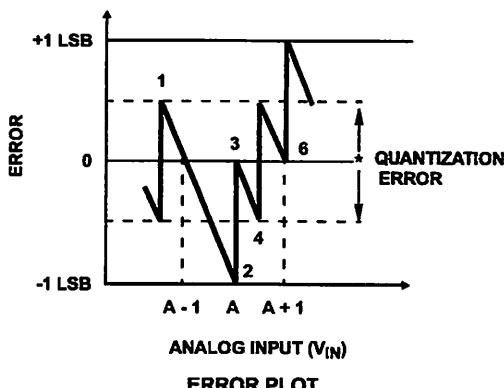
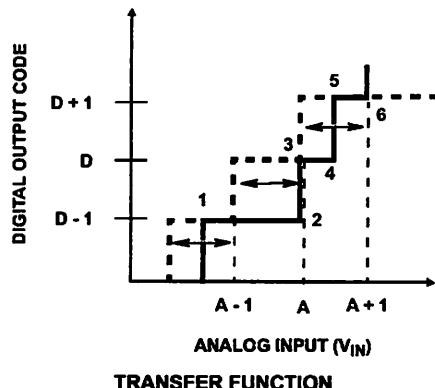


FIGURE 11B. ACCURACY =  $\pm 1/2$  LSB

FIGURE 11. CLARIFYING THE ERROR SPECS OF AN A/D CONVERTER

### Understanding A/D Error Specs

perfect A/D transfer characteristic (staircase wave-form) is shown in Figure 11A. The horizontal scale is analog input voltage and the particular points labeled are in steps of 1 LSB (9.53mV with 2.5V tied to the  $V_{REF}/2$  pin). The digital output codes which correspond to these inputs are shown as D-1, D, and D+1. For the perfect A/D, not only will center-value ( $A - 1, A, A + 1, \dots$ ) analog inputs produce the correct output digital codes, but also each riser (the transitions between adjacent output codes) will be located  $\pm 1/2$  LSB away from each center-value. As shown, the risers are ideal and have no width. Correct digital output codes will be provided for a range of analog input voltages which extend  $\pm 1/2$  LSB from the ideal center-values. Each tread (the range of analog input voltage which provides the same digital output code) is therefore 1 LSB wide.

The error curve of Figure 11B shows the worst case transfer function for the ADC0802. Here the specification guarantees that if we apply an analog input equal to the LSB analog voltage center-value, the A/D will produce the correct digital code. Next to each transfer function is shown the corresponding error plot. Notice that the error includes the quantization uncertainty of the A/D. For example, the error at point 1 of Figure 11A is  $\pm 1/2$  LSB because the digital code appeared  $1/2$  LSB in advance of the center-value of the tread. The error plots always have a

constant negative slope and the abrupt upside steps are always 1 LSB in magnitude, unless the device has missing codes.

### Detailed Description

The functional diagram of the ADC0802 series of A/D converters operates on the successive approximation principle (see Application Notes AN016 and AN020 for a more detailed description of this principle). Analog switches are closed sequentially by successive-approximation logic until the analog differential input voltage [ $V_{IN(+)} - V_{IN(-)}$ ] matches a voltage derived from a tapped resistor string across the reference voltage. The most significant bit is tested first and after 8 comparisons (64 clock cycles), an 8-bit binary code (1111 1111 = full scale) is transferred to an output latch.

The normal operation proceeds as follows. On the high-to-low transition of the WR input, the internal SAR latches and the shift-register stages are reset, and the INTR output will be set high. As long as the CS input and WR input remain low, the A/D will remain in a reset state. Conversion will start from 1 to 8 clock periods after at least one of these inputs makes a low-to-high transition. After the requisite number of clock pulses to complete the conversion, the INTR pin will make a high-to-low transition. This can be used to interrupt a processor, or otherwise signal the availability of a new conversion. A RD operation (with CS low) will clear the INTR line high again.

## ADC0802, ADC0803, ADC0804

The device may be operated in the free-running mode by connecting INTR to the WR input with CS = 0. To ensure start-up under all possible conditions, an external WR pulse is required during the first power-up cycle. A conversion-in-process can be interrupted by issuing a second start command.

### Digital Operation

The converter is started by having CS and WR simultaneously low. This sets the start flip-flop (F/F) and the resulting "1" level resets the 8-bit shift register, resets the Interrupt (INTR) F/F and inputs a "1" to the D flip-flop, DFF1, which is at the input end of the 8-bit shift register. Internal clock signals then transfer this "1" to the Q output of DFF1. The AND gate, G1, combines this "1" output with a clock signal to provide a reset signal to the start F/F. If the set signal is no longer present (either WR or CS is a "1"), the start F/F is reset and the 8-bit shift register then can have the "1" clocked in, which starts the conversion process. If the set signal were to still be present, this reset pulse would have no effect (both outputs of the start F/F would be at a "1" level) and the 8-bit shift register would continue to be held in the reset mode. This allows for asynchronous or wide CS and WR signals.

After the "1" is clocked through the 8-bit shift register (which completes the SAR operation) it appears as the input to DFF2. As soon as this "1" is output from the shift register, the AND gate, G2, causes the new digital word to transfer to the three-state output latches. When DFF2 is subsequently clocked, the  $\bar{Q}$  output makes a high-to-low transition which causes the INTR F/F to set. An inverting buffer then supplies the INTR output signal.

When data is to be read, the combination of both  $\bar{CS}$  and  $\bar{RD}$  being low will cause the INTR F/F to be reset and the three-state output latches will be enabled to provide the 8-bit digital outputs.

### Digital Control Inputs

The digital control inputs (CS, RD, and WR) meet standard TTL logic voltage levels. These signals are essentially equivalent to the standard A/D Start and Output Enable control signals, and are active low to allow an easy interface to microprocessor control busses. For non-microprocessor based applications, the CS input (pin 1) can be grounded and the standard A/D Start function obtained by an active low pulse at the WR input (pin 3). The Output Enable function is achieved by an active low pulse at the RD input (pin 2).

### Analog Operation

The analog comparisons are performed by a capacitive charge summing circuit. Three capacitors (with precise ratioed values) share a common node with the input to an auto-zeroed comparator. The input capacitor is switched between  $V_{IN(+)}$  and  $V_{IN(-)}$ , while two ratioed reference capacitors are switched between taps on the reference voltage divider string. The net charge corresponds to the weighted difference between the input and the current total value set by the successive approximation register. A correction is made to offset the comparison by  $1/2$  LSB (see Figure 11A).

### Analog Differential Voltage Inputs and Common-Mode Rejection

This A/D gains considerable applications flexibility from the analog differential voltage input. The  $V_{IN(-)}$  input (pin 7) can be used

to automatically subtract a fixed voltage value from the input reading (tare correction). This is also useful in 4mA - 20mA current loop conversion. In addition, common-mode noise can be reduced by use of the differential input.

The time interval between sampling  $V_{IN(+)}$  and  $V_{IN(-)}$  is  $4\frac{1}{2}$  clock periods. The maximum error voltage due to this slight time difference between the input voltage samples is given by:

$$\Delta V_E(\text{MAX}) = (V_{\text{PEAK}})(2\pi f_{CM}) \left[ \frac{4.5}{f_{CLK}} \right]$$

where:

$\Delta V_E$  is the error voltage due to sampling delay,

$V_{\text{PEAK}}$  is the peak value of the common-mode voltage,

$f_{CM}$  is the common-mode frequency.

For example, with a 60Hz common-mode frequency,  $f_{CM}$ , and a 640kHz A/D clock,  $f_{CLK}$ , keeping this error to  $1/4$  LSB ( $\sim 5\text{mV}$ ) would allow a common-mode voltage,  $V_{\text{PEAK}}$ , given by:

$$V_{\text{PEAK}} = \frac{[\Delta V_E(\text{MAX})(f_{CLK})]}{(2\pi f_{CM})(4.5)} ,$$

or

$$V_{\text{PEAK}} = \frac{(5 \times 10^{-3})(640 \times 10^3)}{(6.28)(60)(4.5)} \approx 1.9\text{V}.$$

The allowed range of analog input voltage usually places more severe restrictions on input common-mode voltage levels than this.

An analog input voltage with a reduced span and a relatively large zero offset can be easily handled by making use of the differential input (see Reference Voltage Span Adjust).

### Analog Input Current

The internal switching action causes displacement currents to flow at the analog inputs. The voltage on the on-chip capacitance to ground is switched through the analog differential input voltage, resulting in proportional currents entering the  $V_{IN(+)}$  input and leaving the  $V_{IN(-)}$  input. These current transients occur at the leading edge of the internal clocks. They rapidly decay and do not inherently cause errors as the on-chip comparator is strobed at the end of the clock period.

### Input Bypass Capacitors

Bypass capacitors at the inputs will average these charges and cause a DC current to flow through the output resistances of the analog signal sources. This charge pumping action is worse for continuous conversions with the  $V_{IN(+)}$  input voltage at full scale. For a 640kHz clock frequency with the  $V_{IN(+)}$  input at 5V, this DC current is at a maximum of approximately  $5\mu\text{A}$ . Therefore, bypass capacitors should not be used at the analog inputs or the  $V_{REF}/2$  pin for high resistance sources ( $>1\text{k}\Omega$ ). If input bypass capacitors are necessary for noise filtering and high source resistance is desirable to minimize capacitor size, the effects of the voltage drop across this input resistance, due to the average value of the input current, can be compensated by a full scale adjustment while the given source resistor and input bypass capacitor are both in place. This is possible because the average value of the input current is a precise linear function of the differential input voltage at a constant conversion rate.

## ADC0802, ADC0803, ADC0804

### Input Source Resistance

Large values of source resistance where an input bypass capacitor is not used will not cause errors since the input currents settle out prior to the comparison time. If a low-pass filter is required in the system, use a low-value series resistor ( $\leq 1\text{k}\Omega$ ) for a passive RC section or add an op amp RC active low-pass filter. For low-source-resistance applications ( $\leq 1\text{k}\Omega$ ), a  $0.1\mu\text{F}$  bypass capacitor at the inputs will minimize EMI due to the series lead inductance of a long wire. A  $100\Omega$  series resistor can be used to isolate this capacitor (both the R and C are placed outside the feedback loop) from the output of an op amp, if used.

### Stray Pickup

The leads to the analog inputs (pins 6 and 7) should be kept as short as possible to minimize stray signal pickup (EMI). Both EMI and undesired digital-clock coupling to these inputs can cause system errors. The source resistance for these inputs should, in general, be kept below  $5\text{k}\Omega$ . Larger values of source resistance can cause undesired signal pickup. Input bypass capacitors, placed from the analog inputs to ground, will eliminate this pickup but can create analog scale errors as these capacitors will average the transient input switching currents of the A/D (see Analog Input Current). This scale error depends on both a large source resistance and the use of an input bypass capacitor. This error can be compensated by a full scale adjustment of the A/D (see Full Scale Adjustment) with the source resistance and input bypass capacitor in place, and the desired conversion rate.

### Reference Voltage Span Adjust

For maximum application flexibility, these A/Ds have been designed to accommodate a 5V, 2.5V or an adjusted voltage reference. This has been achieved in the design of the IC as shown in Figure 12.

Notice that the reference voltage for the IC is either  $1/2$  of the voltage which is applied to the V+ supply pin, or is equal to the voltage which is externally forced at the V<sub>REF</sub>/2 pin. This allows for a pseudo-ratiometric voltage reference using, for the V+ supply, a 5V reference voltage. Alternatively, a voltage less than 2.5V can be applied to the V<sub>REF</sub>/2 input. The internal gain to the V<sub>REF</sub>/2 input is 2 to allow this factor of 2 reduction in the reference voltage.

Such an adjusted reference voltage can accommodate a reduced span or dynamic voltage range of the analog input voltage. If the analog input voltage were to range from 0.5V to 5V, instead of 0V to 5V, the span would be 3V. With 0.5V applied to the V<sub>IN(-)</sub> pin to absorb the offset, the reference voltage can be made equal to  $1/2$  of the 3V span or 1.5V. The A/D now will encode the V<sub>IN(+)</sub> signal from 0.5V to 3.5V with the 0.5V input corresponding to zero and the 3.5V input corresponding to full scale. The full 8 bits of resolution are therefore applied over this reduced analog input voltage range. The requisite connections are shown in Figure 13. For expanded scale inputs, the circuits of Figures 14 and 15 can be used.

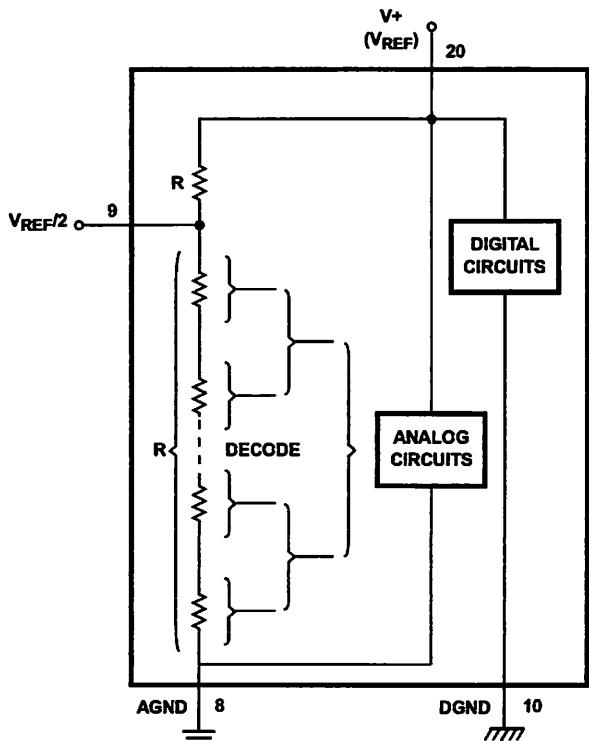


FIGURE 12. THE V<sub>REFERENCE</sub> DESIGN ON THE IC

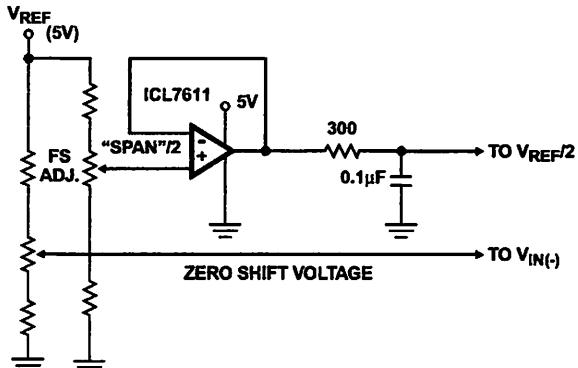


FIGURE 13. OFFSETTING THE ZERO OF THE ADC0802 AND PERFORMING AN INPUT RANGE (SPAN) ADJUSTMENT

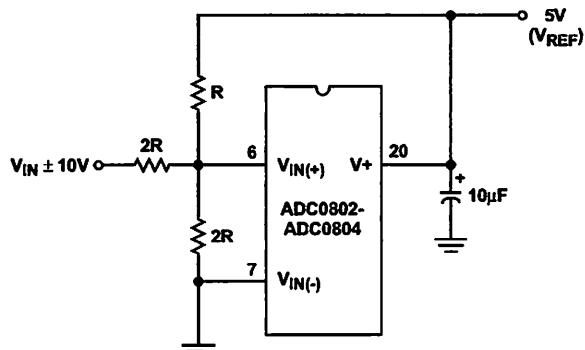


FIGURE 14. HANDLING  $\pm 10\text{V}$  ANALOG INPUT RANGE

## ADC0802, ADC0803, ADC0804

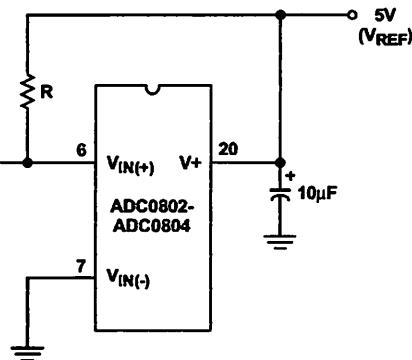


FIGURE 15. HANDLING ±5V ANALOG INPUT RANGE

### Reference Accuracy Requirements

The converter can be operated in a pseudo-ratiometric mode or an absolute mode. In ratiometric converter applications, the magnitude of the reference voltage is a factor in both the output of the source transducer and the output of the A/D converter and therefore cancels out in the final digital output code. In absolute conversion applications, both the initial value and the temperature stability of the reference voltage are important accuracy factors in the operation of the A/D converter. For  $V_{REF}/2$  voltages of 2.5V nominal value, initial errors of ±10mV will cause conversion errors of ±1 LSB due to the gain of 2 of the  $V_{REF}/2$  input. In reduced span applications, the initial value and the stability of the  $V_{REF}/2$  input voltage become even more important. For example, if the span is reduced to 2.5V, the analog input LSB voltage value is correspondingly reduced from 20mV (5V span) to 10mV and 1 LSB at the  $V_{REF}/2$  input becomes 5mV. As can be seen, this reduces the allowed initial tolerance of the reference voltage and requires correspondingly less absolute change with temperature variations. Note that spans smaller than 2.5V place even tighter requirements on the initial accuracy and stability of the reference source.

In general, the reference voltage will require an initial adjustment. Errors due to an improper value of reference voltage appear as full scale errors in the A/D transfer function. IC voltage regulators may be used for references if the ambient temperature changes are not excessive.

### Zero Error

The zero of the A/D does not require adjustment. If the minimum analog input voltage value,  $V_{IN(MIN)}$ , is not ground, a zero offset can be done. The converter can be made to output 000 0000 digital code for this minimum input voltage by biasing the A/D  $V_{IN(-)}$  input at this  $V_{IN(MIN)}$  value (see Applications section). This utilizes the differential mode operation of the A/D. The zero error of the A/D converter relates to the location of the first riser of the transfer function and can be measured by grounding the  $V_{IN(-)}$  input and applying a small magnitude positive voltage to the  $V_{IN(+)}$  input. Zero error is the difference between the actual DC input voltage which is necessary to cause an output digital code transition from 0000 0000 to 000 0001 and the ideal  $1/2$  LSB value ( $1/2$  LSB = 9.8mV for  $V_{REF}/2 = 2.500V$ ).

### Full Scale Adjust

The full scale adjustment can be made by applying a differential input voltage which is  $1\frac{1}{2}$  LSB down from the desired analog full scale voltage range and then adjusting the magnitude of the  $V_{REF}/2$  input (pin 9) for a digital output code which is just changing from 1111 1110 to 1111 1111. When offsetting the zero and using a span-adjusted  $V_{REF}/2$  voltage, the full scale adjustment is made by inputting  $V_{MIN}$  to the  $V_{IN(-)}$  input of the A/D and applying a voltage to the  $V_{IN(+)}$  input which is given by:

$$V_{IN(+)} f_{SADJ} = V_{MAX} - 1.5 \left[ \frac{(V_{MAX} - V_{MIN})}{256} \right],$$

where:

$V_{MAX}$  = the high end of the analog input range,

and

$V_{MIN}$  = the low end (the offset zero) of the analog range. (Both are ground referenced.)

### Clocking Option

The clock for the A/D can be derived from an external source such as the CPU clock or an external RC network can be added to provide self-clocking. The CLK IN (pin 4) makes use of a Schmitt trigger as shown in Figure 16.

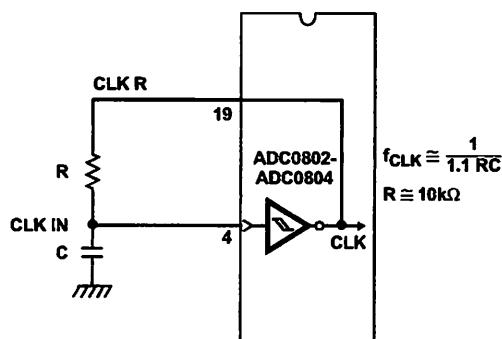


FIGURE 16. SELF-CLOCKING THE A/D

Heavy capacitive or DC loading of the CLK R pin should be avoided as this will disturb normal converter operation. Loads less than 50pF, such as driving up to 7 A/D converter clock inputs from a single CLK R pin of 1 converter, are allowed. For larger clock line loading, a CMOS or low power TTL buffer or PNP input logic should be used to minimize the loading on the CLK R pin (do not use a standard TTL buffer).

### Restart During a Conversion

If the A/D is restarted ( $\overline{CS}$  and  $\overline{WR}$  go low and return high) during a conversion, the converter is reset and a new conversion is started. The output data latch is not updated if the conversion in progress is not completed. The data from the previous conversion remain in this latch.

### Continuous Conversions

In this application, the  $\overline{CS}$  input is grounded and the  $\overline{WR}$  input is tied to the  $\overline{INTR}$  output. This  $\overline{WR}$  and  $\overline{INTR}$  node should be momentarily forced to logic low following a power-up cycle to insure circuit operation. See Figure 17 for details.

## ADC0802, ADC0803, ADC0804

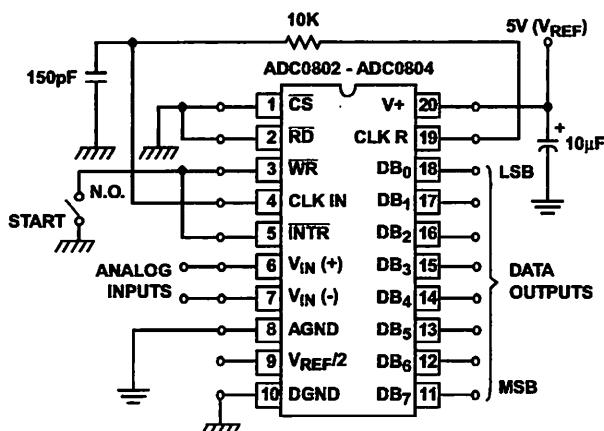


FIGURE 17. FREE-RUNNING CONNECTION

### Driving the Data Bus

This CMOS A/D, like MOS microprocessors and memories, will require a bus driver when the total capacitance of the data bus gets large. Other circuitry, which is tied to the data bus, will add to the total capacitive loading, even in three-state (high-impedance mode). Back plane busing also greatly adds to the stray capacitance of the data bus.

There are some alternatives available to the designer to handle this problem. Basically, the capacitive loading of the data bus slows down the response time, even though DC specifications are still met. For systems operating with a relatively low CPU clock frequency, more time is available in which to establish proper logic levels on the bus and therefore higher capacitive loads can be driven (see Typical Performance Curves).

At higher CPU clock frequencies time can be extended for 'O reads (and/or writes) by inserting wait states (8080) or using clock-extending circuits (6800).

Finally, if time is short and capacitive loading is high, external bus drivers must be used. These can be three-state buffers (low power Schottky is recommended, such as the 4LS240 series) or special higher-drive-current products which are designed as bus drivers. High-current bipolar bus drivers with PNP inputs are recommended.

### Power Supplies

Noise spikes on the V+ supply line can cause conversion errors as the comparator will respond to this noise. A low-inductance tantalum filter capacitor should be used close to the converter V+ pin, and values of 1μF or greater are recommended. If an unregulated voltage is available in the system, a separate 5V voltage regulator for the converter and other analog circuitry will greatly reduce digital noise in the V+ supply. An ICL7663 can be used to regulate such a supply from an input as low as 5.2V.

### Viring and Hook-Up Precautions

Standard digital wire-wrap sockets are not satisfactory for readboarding with this A/D converter. Sockets on PC boards can be used. All logic signal wires and leads should be grouped and kept as far away as possible from the analog

signal leads. Exposed leads to the analog inputs can cause undesired digital noise and hum pickup; therefore, shielded leads may be necessary in many applications.

A single-point analog ground should be used which is separate from the logic ground points. The power supply bypass capacitor and the self-clocking capacitor (if used) should both be returned to digital ground. Any V<sub>REF</sub>/2 bypass capacitors, analog input filter capacitors, or input signal shielding should be returned to the analog ground point. A test for proper grounding is to measure the zero error of the A/D converter. Zero errors in excess of 1/4 LSB can usually be traced to improper board layout and wiring (see Zero Error for measurement). Further information can be found in Application Note AN018.

### Testing the A/D Converter

There are many degrees of complexity associated with testing an A/D converter. One of the simplest tests is to apply a known analog input voltage to the converter and use LEDs to display the resulting digital output code as shown in Figure 18.

For ease of testing, the V<sub>REF</sub>/2 (pin 9) should be supplied with 2.560V and a V+ supply voltage of 5.12V should be used. This provides an LSB value of 20mV.

If a full scale adjustment is to be made, an analog input voltage of 5.090V (5.120 - 1 1/2 LSB) should be applied to the V<sub>IN(+)</sub> pin with the V<sub>IN(-)</sub> pin grounded. The value of the V<sub>REF</sub>/2 input voltage should be adjusted until the digital output code is just changing from 1111 1110 to 1111 1111. This value of V<sub>REF</sub>/2 should then be used for all the tests.

The digital-output LED display can be decoded by dividing the 8 bits into 2 hex characters, one with the 4 most-significant bits (MS) and one with the 4 least-significant bits (LS). The output is then interpreted as a sum of fractions times the full scale voltage:

$$V_{OUT} = \left( \frac{MS}{16} + \frac{LS}{256} \right) (5.12)V$$

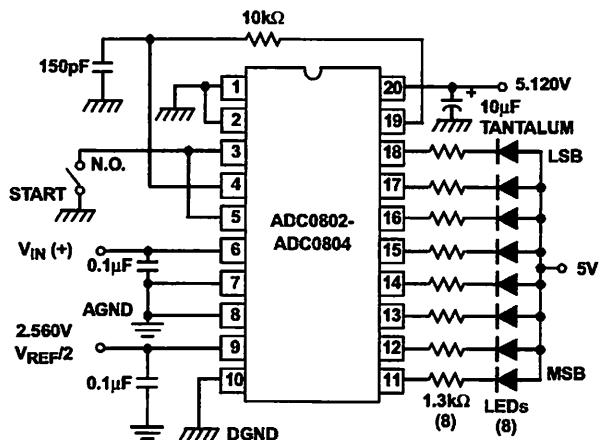


FIGURE 18. BASIC TESTER FOR THE A/D

For example, for an output LED display of 1011 0110, the MS character is hex B (decimal 11) and the LS character is hex (and decimal) 6, so:

$$V_{OUT} = \left( \frac{11}{16} + \frac{6}{256} \right) (5.12) = 3.64V$$

## ADC0802, ADC0803, ADC0804

Figures 19 and 20 show more sophisticated test circuits.

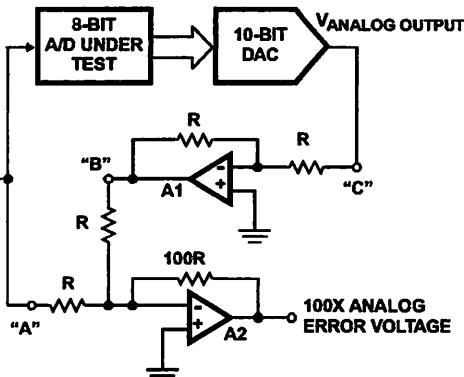


FIGURE 19. A/D TESTER WITH ANALOG ERROR OUTPUT. THIS CIRCUIT CAN BE USED TO GENERATE "ERROR PLOTS" OF FIGURE 11.

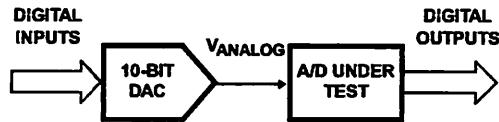


FIGURE 20. BASIC "DIGITAL" A/D TESTER

### Typical Applications

#### Interfacing 8080/85 or Z-80 Microprocessors

This converter has been designed to directly interface with 8080/85 or Z-80 Microprocessors. The three-state output capability of the A/D eliminates the need for a peripheral interface device, although address decoding is still required to generate the appropriate CS for the converter. The A/D can be mapped into memory space (using standard memory-address decoding for CS and the MEMR and MEMW strobes) or it can be controlled as an I/O device by using the RD and IOW strobes and decoding the address bits A0 → A7 (or address bits A8 → A15, since they will contain the same 8-bit address information) to obtain the CS input. Using the I/O space provides 256 additional addresses and may allow a simpler 8-bit address decoder, but the data can only be input to the accumulator. To make use of the additional memory reference instructions, the A/D should be mapped into memory space. See AN020 for more discussion of memory-mapped vs I/O-mapped interfaces. An example of an A/D in I/O space is shown in Figure 21.

The standard control-bus signals of the 8080 (CS, RD and R) can be directly wired to the digital control inputs of the A/D, since the bus timing requirements, to allow both starting the converter, and outputting the data onto the data bus, are met. A bus driver should be used for larger microprocessor systems where the data bus leaves the PC board and/or must drive capacitive loads larger than 100pF.

It is useful to note that in systems where the A/D converter is one of 8 or fewer I/O-mapped devices, no address-decoding circuitry is necessary. Each of the 8 address bits (A0 to A7) can be directly used as CS inputs, one for each I/O device.

#### Interfacing the Z-80 and 8085

The Z-80 and 8085 control buses are slightly different from that of the 8080. General RD and WR strobes are provided and separate memory request, MREQ, and I/O request, IORQ, signals have to be combined with the generalized strobes to provide the appropriate signals. An advantage of operating the A/D in I/O space with the Z-80 is that the CPU will automatically insert one wait state (the RD and WR strobes are extended one clock period) to allow more time for the I/O devices to respond. Logic to map the A/D in I/O space is shown in Figure 22. By using MREQ in place of IORQ, a memory-mapped configuration results.

Additional I/O advantages exist as software DMA routines are available and use can be made of the output data transfer which exists on the upper 8 address lines (A8 to A15) during I/O input instructions. For example, MUX channel selection for the A/D can be accomplished with this operating mode.

The 8085 also provides a generalized RD and WR strobe, with an IO/M line to distinguish I/O and memory requests. The circuit of Figure 22 can again be used, with IO/M in place of IORQ for a memory-mapped interface, and an extra inverter (or the logic equivalent) to provide IO/M for an I/O-mapped connection.

#### Interfacing 6800 Microprocessor Derivatives (6502, etc.)

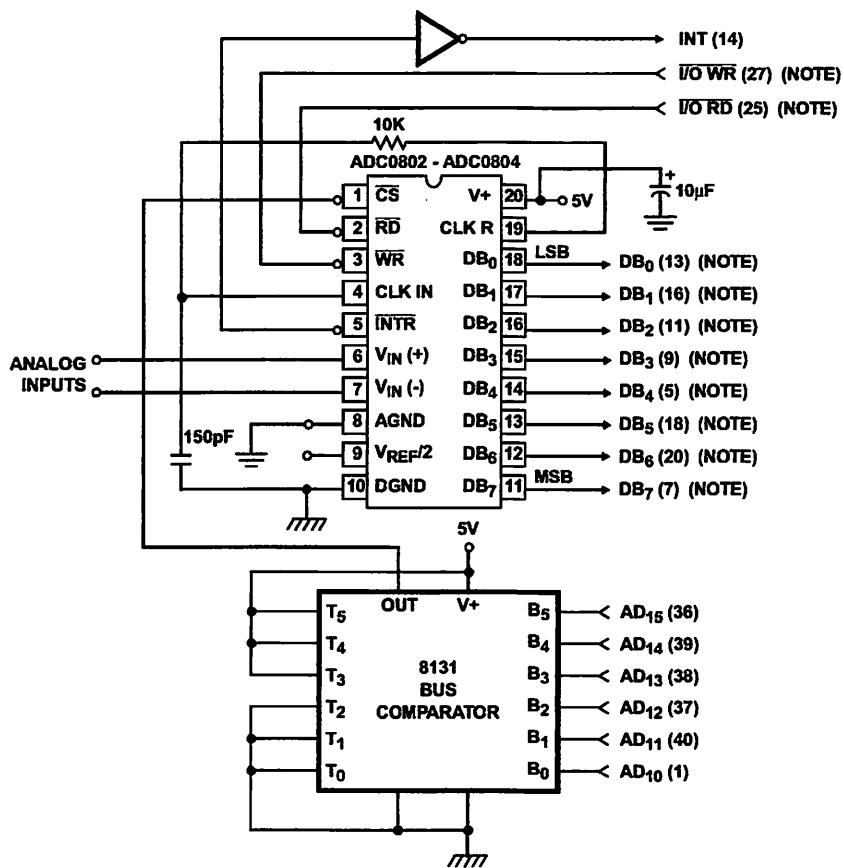
The control bus for the 6800 microprocessor derivatives does not use the RD and WR strobe signals. Instead it employs a single R/W line and additional timing, if needed, can be derived from the  $\phi_2$  clock. All I/O devices are memory-mapped in the 6800 system, and a special signal, VMA, indicates that the current address is valid. Figure 23 shows an interface schematic where the A/D is memory-mapped in the 6800 system. For simplicity, the CS decoding is shown using  $1/2$  DM8092. Note that in many 6800 systems, an already decoded 4/5 line is brought out to the common bus at pin 21. This can be tied directly to the CS pin of the A/D, provided that no other devices are addressed at HEX ADDR: 4XXX or 5XXX.

In Figure 24 the ADC0802 series is interfaced to the MC6800 microprocessor through (the arbitrarily chosen) Port B of the MC6820 or MC6821 Peripheral Interface Adapter (PIA). Here the CS pin of the A/D is grounded since the PIA is already memory-mapped in the MC6800 system and no CS decoding is necessary. Also notice that the A/D output data lines are connected to the microprocessor bus under program control through the PIA and therefore the A/D RD pin can be grounded.

### Application Notes

| NOTE # | DESCRIPTION   | AnswerFAX DOC. # |
|--------|---|------------------|
| AN016  | "Selecting A/D Converters"  | 9016             |
| AN018  | "Do's and Don'ts of Applying A/D Converters"  | 9018             |
| AN020  | "A Cookbook Approach to High Speed Data Acquisition and Microprocessor Interfacing" | 9020             |
| AN030  | "The ICL7104 - A Binary Output A/D Converter for Microprocessors"                   | 9030             |

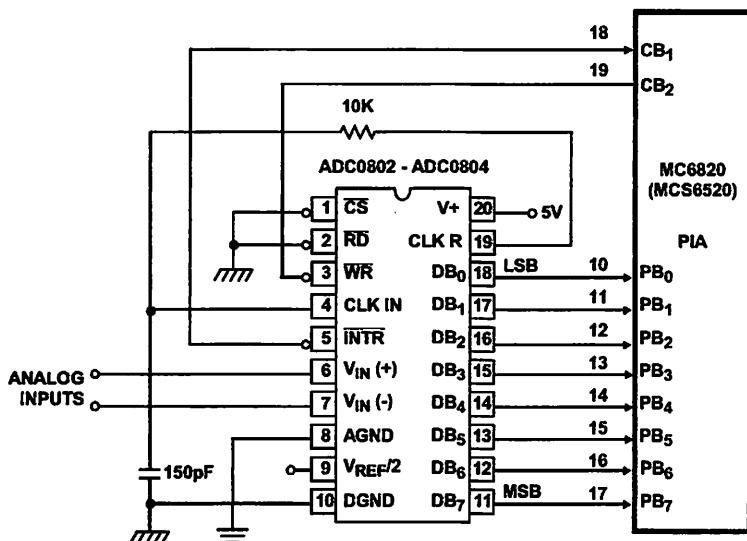
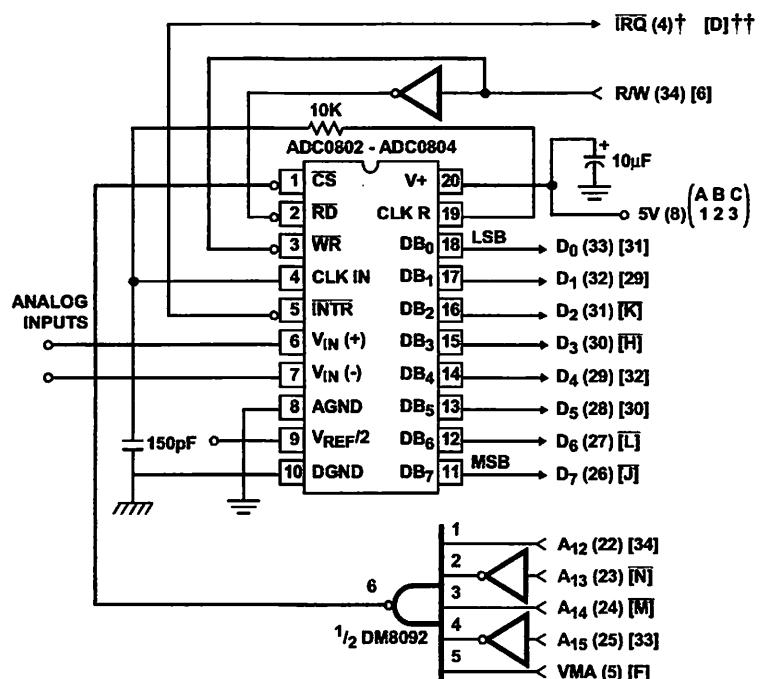
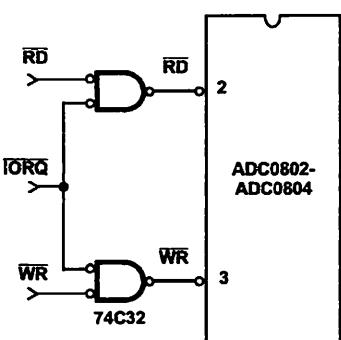
## ADC0802, ADC0803, ADC0804



NOTE: Pin numbers for 8228 System Controller: Others are 8080A.

**FIGURE 21. ADC0802 TO 8080A CPU INTERFACE**

## ADC0802, ADC0803, ADC0804



## ADC0802, ADC0803, ADC0804

### Die Characteristics

#### DIE DIMENSIONS:

(101 mils x 93 mils) x 525 $\mu$ m x 25 $\mu$ m

#### PASSIVATION:

Type: Nitride over Silox  
Nitride Thickness: 8k $\text{\AA}$   
Silox Thickness: 7k $\text{\AA}$

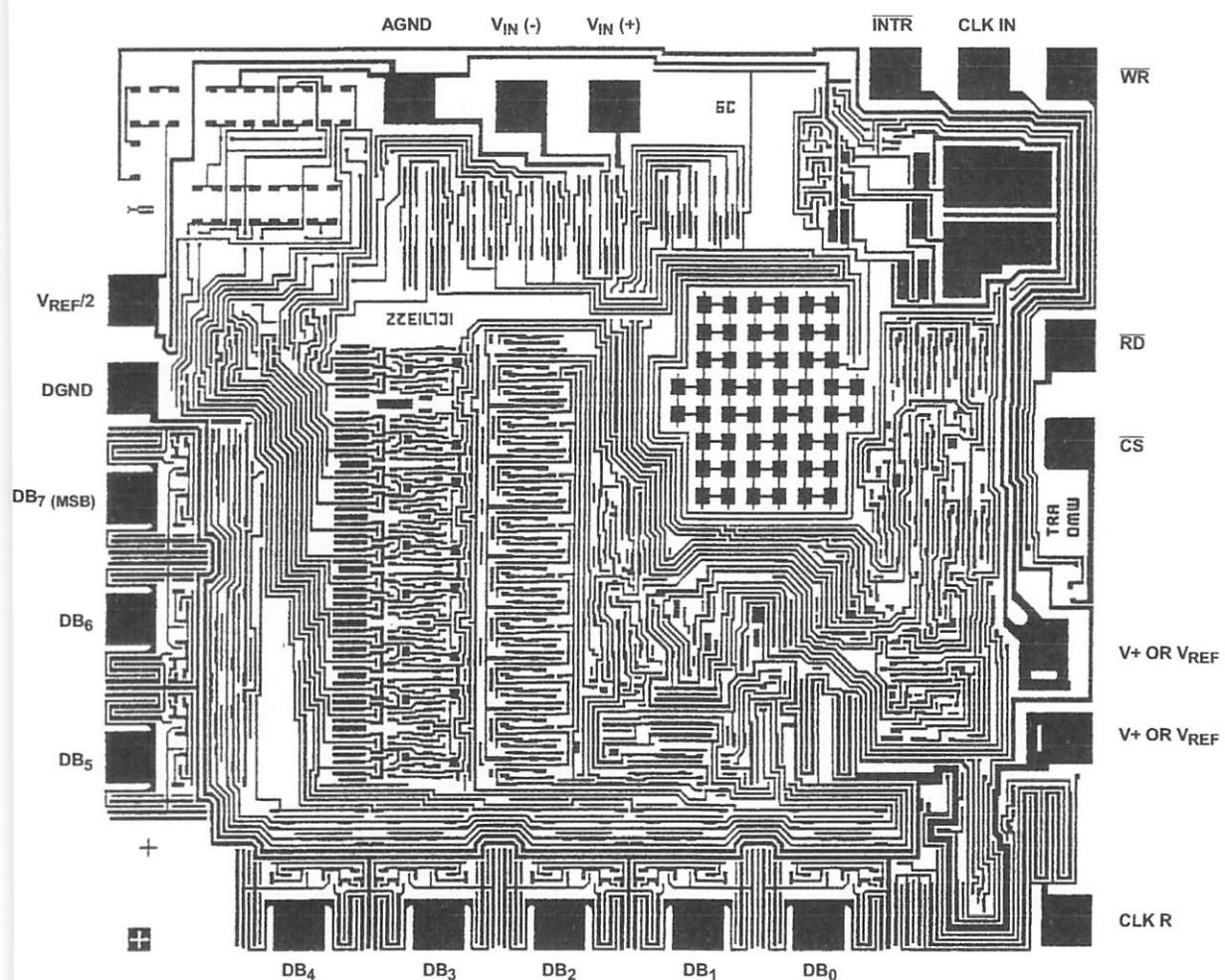
#### METALLIZATION:

Type: Al

Thickness: 10k $\text{\AA}$   $\pm$  1k $\text{\AA}$

### Metalization Mask Layout

ADC0802, ADC0803, ADC0804





## Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers

### General Description

The MAX481, MAX483, MAX485, MAX487–MAX491, and MAX1487 are low-power transceivers for RS-485 and RS-2 communication. Each part contains one driver and one receiver. The MAX483, MAX487, MAX488, and MAX489 feature reduced slew-rate drivers that minimize EMI and reduce reflections caused by improperly terminated cables, allowing error-free data transmission up to 250kbps. The driver slew rates of the MAX481, MAX485, MAX490, MAX491, and MAX1487 are not limited, allowing them to transmit up to 2.5Mbps.

These transceivers draw between 120 $\mu$ A and 500 $\mu$ A of supply current when unloaded or fully loaded with disabled drivers. Additionally, the MAX481, MAX483, and MAX487 have a low-current shutdown mode in which they consume only 0.1 $\mu$ A. All parts operate from a single 5V supply.

Drivers are short-circuit current limited and are protected against excessive power dissipation by thermal shutdown circuitry that places the driver outputs into a high-impedance state. The receiver input has a fail-safe feature that guarantees a logic-high output if the input is open circuit.

The MAX487 and MAX1487 feature quarter-unit-load receiver input impedance, allowing up to 128 MAX487/MAX1487 transceivers on the bus. Full-duplex communications are obtained using the MAX488–MAX491, while the MAX481, MAX483, MAX485, MAX487, and MAX1487 are designed for half-duplex applications.

### Applications

Low-Power RS-485 Transceivers

Low-Power RS-422 Transceivers

Level Translators

Transceivers for EMI-Sensitive Applications

Industrial-Control Local Area Networks

### Next Generation Device Features

#### ♦ For Fault-Tolerant Applications

MAX3430:  $\pm 80V$  Fault-Protected, Fail-Safe, 1/4 Unit Load, +3.3V, RS-485 Transceiver  
MAX3440E–MAX3444E:  $\pm 15kV$  ESD-Protected,  $\pm 60V$  Fault-Protected, 10Mbps, Fail-Safe, RS-485/J1708 Transceivers

#### ♦ For Space-Constrained Applications

MAX3460–MAX3464: +5V, Fail-Safe, 20Mbps, Profibus RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers  
MAX3362: +3.3V, High-Speed, RS-485/RS-422 Transceiver in a SOT23 Package  
MAX3280E–MAX3284E:  $\pm 15kV$  ESD-Protected, 52Mbps, +3V to +5.5V, SOT23, RS-485/RS-422, True Fail-Safe Receivers  
MAX3293/MAX3294/MAX3295: 20Mbps, +3.3V, SOT23, RS-485/RS-422 Transmitters

#### ♦ For Multiple Transceiver Applications

MAX3030E–MAX3033E:  $\pm 15kV$  ESD-Protected, +3.3V, Quad RS-422 Transmitters

#### ♦ For Fail-Safe Applications

MAX3080–MAX3089: Fail-Safe, High-Speed (10Mbps), Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers

#### ♦ For Low-Voltage Applications

MAX3483E/MAX3485E/MAX3486E/MAX3488E/MAX3490E/MAX3491E: +3.3V Powered,  $\pm 15kV$  ESD-Protected, 12Mbps, Slew-Rate-Limited, True RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers

*Ordering Information appears at end of data sheet.*

### Selection Table

| PART NUMBER | HALF/FULL DUPLEX | DATA RATE (Mbps) | SLEW-RATE LIMITED | LOW-POWER SHUTDOWN | RECEIVER/DRIVER ENABLE | QUIESCENT CURRENT ( $\mu$ A) | NUMBER OF TRANSMITTERS ON BUS | PIN COUNT |
|-------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|--------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------|
| MAX481      | Half             | 2.5              | No                | Yes                | Yes                    | 300                          | 32                            | 8         |
| MAX483      | Half             | 0.25             | Yes               | Yes                | Yes                    | 120                          | 32                            | 8         |
| MAX485      | Half             | 2.5              | No                | No                 | Yes                    | 300                          | 32                            | 8         |
| MAX487      | Half             | 0.25             | Yes               | Yes                | Yes                    | 120                          | 128                           | 8         |
| MAX488      | Full             | 0.25             | Yes               | No                 | No                     | 120                          | 32                            | 8         |
| MAX489      | Full             | 0.25             | Yes               | No                 | Yes                    | 120                          | 32                            | 14        |
| MAX490      | Full             | 2.5              | No                | No                 | No                     | 300                          | 32                            | 8         |
| MAX491      | Full             | 2.5              | No                | No                 | Yes                    | 300                          | 32                            | 14        |
| MAX1487     | Half             | 2.5              | No                | No                 | Yes                    | 230                          | 128                           | 8         |

**MAX481/MAX483/MAX485/MAX487-MAX491/MAX1487**

# Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers

## Absolute Maximum Ratings

|   |                       |   |                 |
|---|-----------------------|---|-----------------|
| Supply Voltage (VCC).....                               | 12V                   | 14-Pin SO (derate 8.33mW/°C above +70°C).....     | 667mW           |
| Control Input Voltage (RE, DE).....                     | -0.5V to (VCC + 0.5V) | 8-Pin uMAX (derate 4.1mW/°C above +70°C).....     | 830mW           |
| Driver Input Voltage (DI).....                          | -0.5V to (VCC + 0.5V) | 8-Pin CERDIP (derate 8.00mW/°C above +70°C).....  | 640mW           |
| Driver Output Voltage (A, B).....                       | -8V to +12.5V         | 14-Pin CERDIP (derate 9.09mW/°C above +70°C)..... | 727mW           |
| Driver Input Voltage (A, B).....                        | -8V to +12.5V         | Operating Temperature Ranges                      |                 |
| Driver Output Voltage (RO).....                         | -0.5V to (VCC + 0.5V) | MAX4_C_/_MAX1487C_A .....                         | 0°C to +70°C    |
| Continuous Power Dissipation (TA = +70°C)               |                       | MAX4_E_/_MAX1487E_A .....                         | -40°C to +85°C  |
| Pin Plastic DIP (derate 9.09mW/°C above +70°C) ....     | 727mW                 | MAX4_MJ_/_MAX1487MJA .....                        | -55°C to +125°C |
| 1-Pin Plastic DIP (derate 10.00mW/°C above +70°C) ..... | 800mW                 | Storage Temperature Range .....                   | -65°C to +160°C |
| Pin SO (derate 5.88mW/°C above +70°C).....              | 471mW                 | Lead Temperature (soldering, 10sec) .....         | +300°C          |

Exceeding those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. These are stress ratings only, and functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions beyond those indicated in the operational sections of the specifications is not implied. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

## ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

(C = 5V ±5%, TA = TMIN to TMAX, unless otherwise noted.) (Notes 1, 2)

| PARAMETER   | SYMBOL | CONDITIONS   | MIN       | TYP  | MAX | UNITS |
|---|--------|--|-----------|------|-----|-------|
| Differential Driver Output (no load)  | VOD1   |  |           | 5    |     | V     |
| Differential Driver Output (with load)  | VOD2   | R = 50Ω (RS-422)   | 2         |      |     | V     |
| Change in Magnitude of Driver Differential Output Voltage for Complementary Output States |        | R = 27Ω (RS-485), Figure 4   | 1.5       | 5    |     |       |
| Driver Common-Mode Output Voltage   | VOC    | R = 27Ω or 50Ω, Figure 4   |           | 0.2  |     | V     |
| Change in Magnitude of Driver Common-Mode Output Voltage for Complementary Output States  | ΔVOD   | R = 27Ω or 50Ω, Figure 4   |           | 0.2  |     | V     |
| Output High Voltage   | VIH    | DE, DI, RE   | 2.0       |      |     | V     |
| Output Low Voltage  | VIL    | DE, DI, RE   |           | 0.8  |     | V     |
| Output Current  | IIN1   | DE, DI, RE   |           | ±2   |     | µA    |
| Output Current (B)  | IIN2   | DE = 0V;<br>VCC = 0V or 5.25V,<br>all devices except<br>MAX487/MAX1487 | VIN = 12V | 1.0  |     | mA    |
|   |        |  | VIN = -7V | -0.8 |     |       |
|   |        | MAX487/MAX1487,<br>DE = 0V, VCC = 0V or 5.25V                          | VIN = 12V | 0.25 |     | mA    |
|   |        |  | VIN = -7V | -0.2 |     |       |
| Receiver Differential Threshold Voltage   | VTH    | -7V ≤ VCM ≤ 12V  | -0.2      | 0.2  |     | V     |
| Receiver Input Hysteresis   | ΔVTH   | VCM = 0V   |           | 70   |     | mV    |
| Receiver Output High Voltage  | VOH    | IO = -4mA, VID = 200mV   | 3.5       |      |     | V     |
| Receiver Output Low Voltage   | VOL    | IO = 4mA, VID = -200mV   |           | 0.4  |     | V     |
| Free-State (high impedance) Input Current at Receiver                                     | IOZR   | 0.4V ≤ VO ≤ 2.4V   |           | ±1   |     | µA    |
| Receiver Input Resistance   | RIN    | -7V ≤ VCM ≤ 12V, all devices except<br>MAX487/MAX1487                  | 12        |      |     | kΩ    |
|   |        | -7V ≤ VCM ≤ 12V, MAX487/MAX1487  | 48        |      |     | kΩ    |

MAXIM

# Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers

## ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (continued)

( $V_{DD} = 5V \pm 5\%$ ,  $T_A = T_{MIN}$  to  $T_{MAX}$ , unless otherwise noted.) (Notes 1, 2)

| PARAMETER                         | SYMBOL            | CONDITIONS   | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNITS |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------|--|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| -Load Supply Current<br>(Note 3)  | I <sub>CC</sub>   | MAX488/MAX489,<br>DE, DI, RE = 0V or V <sub>CC</sub> | 120 | 250 | 250 | μA    |
|                                   |                   | MAX490/MAX491,<br>DE, DI, RE = 0V or V <sub>CC</sub> | 300 | 500 | 500 |       |
|                                   |                   | MAX481/MAX485,<br>RE = 0V or V <sub>CC</sub>         | 500 | 900 | 900 |       |
|                                   |                   | DE = 0V  | 300 | 500 | 500 |       |
|                                   |                   | MAX1487,<br>RE = 0V or V <sub>CC</sub>               | 300 | 500 | 500 |       |
|                                   |                   | DE = 0V  | 230 | 400 | 400 |       |
|                                   |                   | MAX483/MAX487,<br>RE = 0V or V <sub>CC</sub>         | 350 | 650 | 650 |       |
| Supply Current in Shutdown        | I <sub>SHDN</sub> | MAX481/483/487, DE = 0V, RE = V <sub>CC</sub>        | 0.1 | 10  | 10  | μA    |
|                                   | I <sub>OSD1</sub> | -7V ≤ V <sub>O</sub> ≤ 12V (Note 4)                  | 35  | 250 | 250 | mA    |
|                                   | I <sub>OSD2</sub> | -7V ≤ V <sub>O</sub> ≤ 12V (Note 4)                  | 35  | 250 | 250 | mA    |
| Transceiver Short-Circuit Current | I <sub>OSR</sub>  | 0V ≤ V <sub>O</sub> ≤ V <sub>CC</sub>                | 7   | 95  | 95  | mA    |

## TIMING CHARACTERISTICS—MAX481/MAX485, MAX490/MAX491, MAX1487

( $V_{DD} = 5V \pm 5\%$ ,  $T_A = T_{MIN}$  to  $T_{MAX}$ , unless otherwise noted.) (Notes 1, 2)

| PARAMETER  | SYMBOL                              | CONDITIONS   | MIN                     | TYP | MAX | UNITS |    |
|--|-------------------------------------|--|-------------------------|-----|-----|-------|----|
| Driver Input to Output                                   | t <sub>PLH</sub>                    | Figures 6 and 8, R <sub>DIFF</sub> = 54Ω,<br>C <sub>L1</sub> = C <sub>L2</sub> = 100pF     | 10                      | 30  | 60  | ns    |    |
|  | t <sub>PHL</sub>                    |  | 10                      | 30  | 60  |       |    |
| Driver Output Skew to Output                             | t <sub>SKW</sub>                    | Figures 6 and 8, R <sub>DIFF</sub> = 54Ω, C <sub>L1</sub> = C <sub>L2</sub> = 100pF        | 5                       | 10  | 10  | ns    |    |
| Driver Rise or Fall Time                                 | t <sub>R</sub> , t <sub>F</sub>     | Figures 6 and 8,<br>R <sub>DIFF</sub> = 54Ω,<br>C <sub>L1</sub> = C <sub>L2</sub> = 100pF  | MAX481, MAX485, MAX1487 | 3   | 15  | 40    | ns |
|  |                                     |  | MAX490C/E, MAX491C/E    | 5   | 15  | 25    |    |
|  |                                     |  | MAX490M, MAX491M        | 3   | 15  | 40    |    |
| Driver Enable to Output High                             | t <sub>ZH</sub>                     | Figures 7 and 9, C <sub>L</sub> = 100pF, S <sub>2</sub> closed                             | 40                      | 70  | 70  | ns    |    |
| Driver Enable to Output Low                              | t <sub>ZL</sub>                     | Figures 7 and 9, C <sub>L</sub> = 100pF, S <sub>1</sub> closed                             | 40                      | 70  | 70  | ns    |    |
| Driver Disable Time from Low                             | t <sub>LZ</sub>                     | Figures 7 and 9, C <sub>L</sub> = 15pF, S <sub>1</sub> closed                              | 40                      | 70  | 70  | ns    |    |
| Driver Disable Time from High                            | t <sub>HZ</sub>                     | Figures 7 and 9, C <sub>L</sub> = 15pF, S <sub>2</sub> closed                              | 40                      | 70  | 70  | ns    |    |
| Transceiver Input to Output                              | t <sub>PLH</sub> , t <sub>PHL</sub> | Figures 6 and 10,<br>R <sub>DIFF</sub> = 54Ω,<br>C <sub>L1</sub> = C <sub>L2</sub> = 100pF | MAX481, MAX485, MAX1487 | 20  | 90  | 200   | ns |
|  |                                     |  | MAX490C/E, MAX491C/E    | 20  | 90  | 150   |    |
|  |                                     |  | MAX490M, MAX491M        | 20  | 90  | 200   |    |
| LH - t <sub>PHL</sub>   Differential<br>Transceiver Skew | t <sub>SKD</sub>                    | Figures 6 and 10, R <sub>DIFF</sub> = 54Ω,<br>C <sub>L1</sub> = C <sub>L2</sub> = 100pF    | 13                      |     |     | ns    |    |
| Transceiver Enable to Output Low                         | t <sub>ZL</sub>                     | Figures 5 and 11, C <sub>RL</sub> = 15pF, S <sub>1</sub> closed                            | 20                      | 50  | 50  | ns    |    |
| Transceiver Enable to Output High                        | t <sub>ZH</sub>                     | Figures 5 and 11, C <sub>RL</sub> = 15pF, S <sub>2</sub> closed                            | 20                      | 50  | 50  | ns    |    |
| Transceiver Disable Time from Low                        | t <sub>LZ</sub>                     | Figures 5 and 11, C <sub>RL</sub> = 15pF, S <sub>1</sub> closed                            | 20                      | 50  | 50  | ns    |    |
| Transceiver Disable Time from High                       | t <sub>HZ</sub>                     | Figures 5 and 11, C <sub>RL</sub> = 15pF, S <sub>2</sub> closed                            | 20                      | 50  | 50  | ns    |    |
| Maximum Data Rate  | t <sub>MAX</sub>                    |  | 2.5                     |     |     | Mbps  |    |
| Time to Shutdown   | t <sub>SHDN</sub>                   | MAX481 (Note 5)  | 50                      | 200 | 600 | ns    |    |

**MAX481/MAX483/MAX485/MAX487-MAX491/MAX1487**

# **.ow-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers**

## **WITCHING CHARACTERISTICS—MAX481/MAX485, MAX490/MAX491, MAX1487 (continued)**

$V_C = 5V \pm 5\%$ ,  $T_A = T_{MIN}$  to  $T_{MAX}$ , unless otherwise noted.) (Notes 1, 2)

| PARAMETER   | SYMBOL         | CONDITIONS   | MIN | TYP  | MAX | UNITS |
|---|----------------|--|-----|------|-----|-------|
| Driver Enable from Shutdown to Output High (MAX481)   | $t_{ZH(SHDN)}$ | Figures 7 and 9, $C_L = 100pF$ , S2 closed             | 40  | 100  | ns  |       |
| Driver Enable from Shutdown to Output Low (MAX481)    | $t_{ZL(SHDN)}$ | Figures 7 and 9, $C_L = 100pF$ , S1 closed             | 40  | 100  | ns  |       |
| Receiver Enable from Shutdown to Output High (MAX481) | $t_{ZH(SHDN)}$ | Figures 5 and 11, $C_L = 15pF$ , S2 closed, A - B = 2V | 300 | 1000 | ns  |       |
| Receiver Enable from Shutdown to Output Low (MAX481)  | $t_{ZL(SHDN)}$ | Figures 5 and 11, $C_L = 15pF$ , S1 closed, B - A = 2V | 300 | 1000 | ns  |       |

## **WITCHING CHARACTERISTICS—MAX483, MAX487/MAX488/MAX489**

$V_C = 5V \pm 5\%$ ,  $T_A = T_{MIN}$  to  $T_{MAX}$ , unless otherwise noted.) (Notes 1, 2)

| PARAMETER   | SYMBOL         | CONDITIONS  | MIN | TYP  | MAX  | UNITS |
|---|----------------|---|-----|------|------|-------|
| Driver Input to Output                              | $t_{PLH}$      | Figures 6 and 8, $R_{DIFF} = 54\Omega$ , $C_{L1} = C_{L2} = 100pF$  | 250 | 800  | 2000 | ns    |
|   | $t_{PHL}$      |   | 250 | 800  | 2000 |       |
| Driver Output Skew to Output                        | $t_{SKEW}$     | Figures 6 and 8, $R_{DIFF} = 54\Omega$ , $C_{L1} = C_{L2} = 100pF$  | 100 | 800  | ns   |       |
| Driver Rise or Fall Time                            | $t_R, t_F$     | Figures 6 and 8, $R_{DIFF} = 54\Omega$ , $C_{L1} = C_{L2} = 100pF$  | 250 | 2000 | ns   |       |
| Driver Enable to Output High                        | $t_{ZH}$       | Figures 7 and 9, $C_L = 100pF$ , S2 closed                          | 250 | 2000 | ns   |       |
| Driver Enable to Output Low                         | $t_{ZL}$       | Figures 7 and 9, $C_L = 100pF$ , S1 closed                          | 250 | 2000 | ns   |       |
| Driver Disable Time from Low                        | $t_{LZ}$       | Figures 7 and 9, $C_L = 15pF$ , S1 closed                           | 300 | 3000 | ns   |       |
| Driver Disable Time from High                       | $t_{HZ}$       | Figures 7 and 9, $C_L = 15pF$ , S2 closed                           | 300 | 3000 | ns   |       |
| Receiver Input to Output                            | $t_{PLH}$      | Figures 6 and 10, $R_{DIFF} = 54\Omega$ , $C_{L1} = C_{L2} = 100pF$ | 250 | 2000 | ns   |       |
|   | $t_{PHL}$      |   | 250 | 2000 | ns   |       |
| PLH - t <sub>PHL</sub>   Differential Receiver Skew | $t_{SKD}$      | Figures 6 and 10, $R_{DIFF} = 54\Omega$ , $C_{L1} = C_{L2} = 100pF$ | 100 |      | ns   |       |
| Receiver Enable to Output Low                       | $t_{ZL}$       | Figures 5 and 11, $C_{RL} = 15pF$ , S1 closed                       | 20  | 50   | ns   |       |
| Receiver Enable to Output High                      | $t_{ZH}$       | Figures 5 and 11, $C_{RL} = 15pF$ , S2 closed                       | 20  | 50   | ns   |       |
| Receiver Disable Time from Low                      | $t_{LZ}$       | Figures 5 and 11, $C_{RL} = 15pF$ , S1 closed                       | 20  | 50   | ns   |       |
| Receiver Disable Time from High                     | $t_{HZ}$       | Figures 5 and 11, $C_{RL} = 15pF$ , S2 closed                       | 20  | 50   | ns   |       |
| Maximum Data Rate                                   | $f_{MAX}$      | $t_{PLH}, t_{PHL} < 50\%$ of data period                            | 250 |      | kbps |       |
| Time to Shutdown                                    | $t_{SHDN}$     | MAX483/MAX487 (Note 5)  | 50  | 200  | 600  | ns    |
| Driver Enable from Shutdown to Output High          | $t_{ZH(SHDN)}$ | MAX483/MAX487, Figures 7 and 9, $C_L = 100pF$ , S2 closed           |     |      | 2000 | ns    |
| Driver Enable from Shutdown to Output Low           | $t_{ZL(SHDN)}$ | MAX483/MAX487, Figures 7 and 9, $C_L = 100pF$ , S1 closed           |     |      | 2000 | ns    |
| Receiver Enable from Shutdown Output High           | $t_{ZH(SHDN)}$ | MAX483/MAX487, Figures 5 and 11, $C_L = 15pF$ , S2 closed           |     |      | 2500 | ns    |
| Receiver Enable from Shutdown Output Low            | $t_{ZL(SHDN)}$ | MAX483/MAX487, Figures 5 and 11, $C_L = 15pF$ , S1 closed           |     |      | 2500 | ns    |

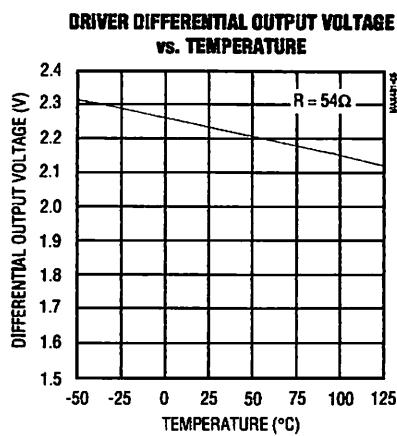
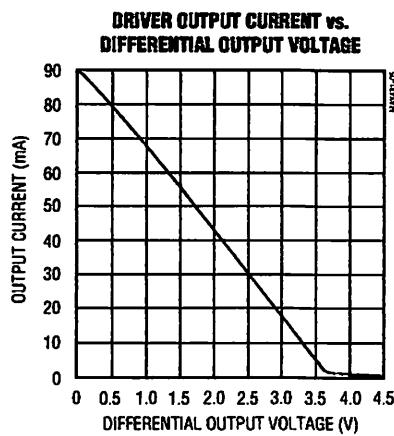
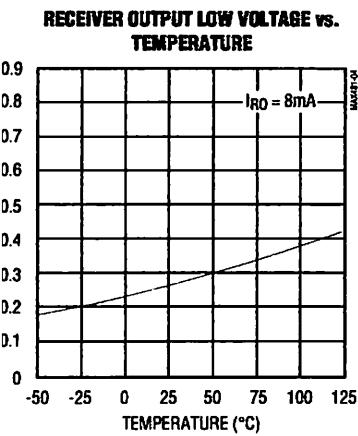
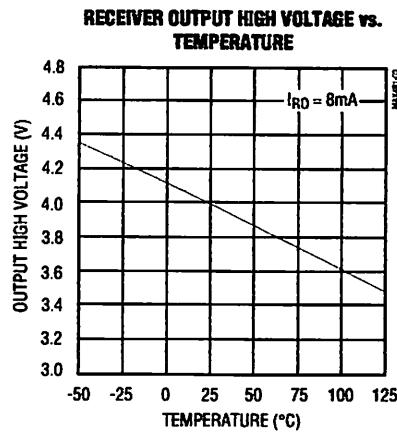
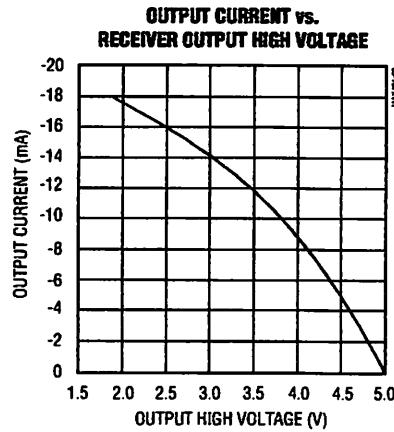
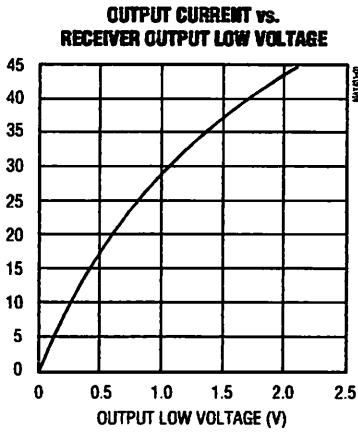
# Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers

## NOTES FOR ELECTRICAL/SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS

- e 1: All currents into device pins are positive; all currents out of device pins are negative. All voltages are referenced to device ground unless otherwise specified.
- e 2: All typical specifications are given for  $V_{CC} = 5V$  and  $T_A = +25^\circ C$ .
- e 3: Supply current specification is valid for loaded transmitters when  $DE = 0V$ .
- e 4: Applies to peak current. See *Typical Operating Characteristics*.
- e 5: The MAX481/MAX483/MAX487 are put into shutdown by bringing  $\overline{RE}$  high and  $DE$  low. If the inputs are in this state for less than 50ns, the parts are guaranteed not to enter shutdown. If the inputs are in this state for at least 600ns, the parts are guaranteed to have entered shutdown. See *Low-Power Shutdown Mode* section.

## Typical Operating Characteristics

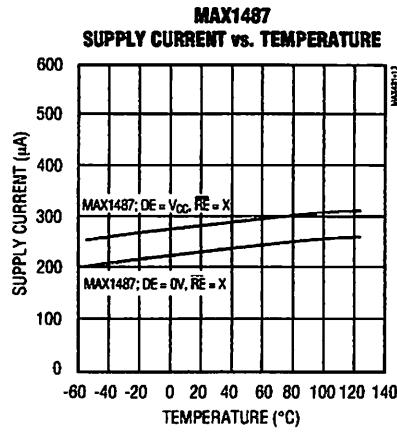
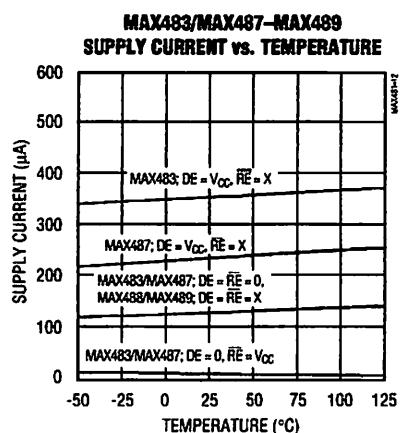
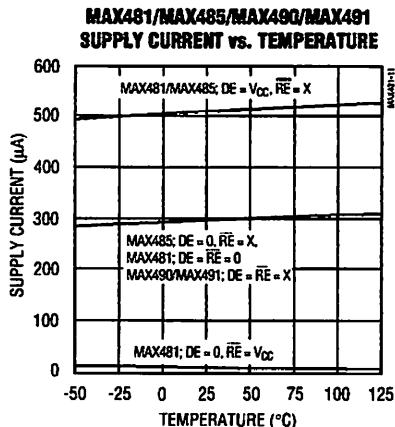
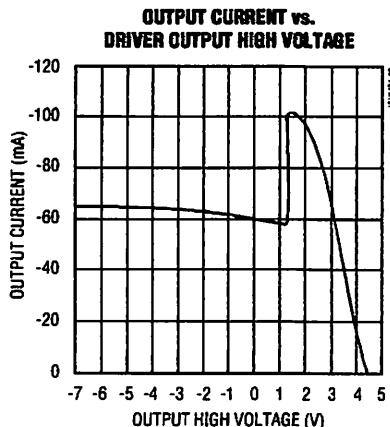
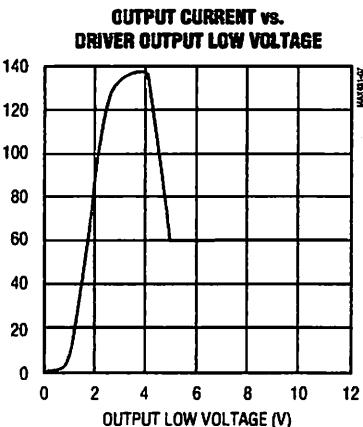
( $V_{CC} = 5V$ ,  $T_A = +25^\circ C$ , unless otherwise noted.)



# Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers

## Typical Operating Characteristics (continued)

( $V_{DD} = 5V$ ,  $T_A = +25^\circ C$ , unless otherwise noted.)



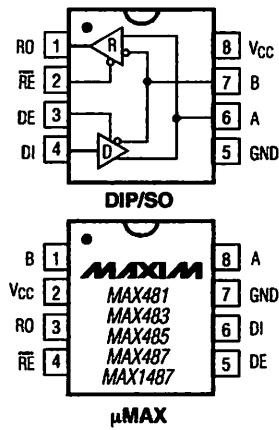
**MAXIM**

## Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers

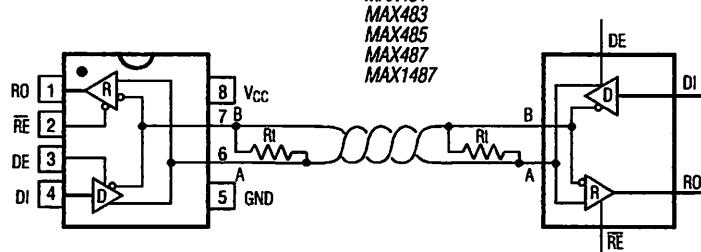
### Pin Description

| PIN  |           |        | NAME              | FUNCTION          |                 |  |
|------|-----------|--------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|--|
| P/SO | $\mu$ MAX | DIP/SO | MAX488/<br>MAX490 | MAX489/<br>MAX491 | DIP/SO          |  |
| 1    | 3         | 2      | 4                 | 2                 | RO              | Receiver Output: If A > B by 200mV, RO will be high; If A < B by 200mV, RO will be low.  |
| 2    | 4         | —      | —                 | 3                 | $\overline{RE}$ | Receiver Output Enable. RO is enabled when $\overline{RE}$ is low; RO is high impedance when $\overline{RE}$ is high.  |
| 3    | 5         | —      | —                 | 4                 | DE              | Driver Output Enable. The driver outputs, Y and Z, are enabled by bringing DE high. They are high impedance when DE is low. If the driver outputs are enabled, the parts function as line drivers. While they are high impedance, they function as line receivers if $\overline{RE}$ is low. |
| 4    | 6         | 3      | 5                 | 5                 | DI              | Driver Input. A low on DI forces output Y low and output Z high. Similarly, a high on DI forces output Y high and output Z low.  |
| 5    | 7         | 4      | 6                 | 6, 7              | GND             | Ground   |
| —    | —         | 5      | 7                 | 9                 | Y               | Noninverting Driver Output   |
| —    | —         | 6      | 8                 | 10                | Z               | Inverting Driver Output  |
| 6    | 8         | —      | —                 | —                 | A               | Noninverting Receiver Input and Noninverting Driver Output   |
| —    | —         | 8      | 2                 | 12                | A               | Noninverting Receiver Input  |
| 7    | 1         | —      | —                 | —                 | B               | Inverting Receiver Input and Inverting Driver Output   |
| —    | —         | 7      | 1                 | 11                | B               | Inverting Receiver Input   |
| 8    | 2         | 1      | 3                 | 14                | VCC             | Positive Supply: $4.75V \leq VCC \leq 5.25V$   |
| —    | —         | —      | —                 | 1, 8, 13          | N.C.            | No Connect—not internally connected  |

### TOP VIEW



**MAXIM**



NOTE: PIN LABELS Y AND Z ON TIMING, TEST, AND WAVEFORM DIAGRAMS REFER TO PINS A AND B WHEN DE IS HIGH.  
TYPICAL OPERATING CIRCUIT SHOWN WITH DIP/SO PACKAGE.

Figure 1. MAX481/MAX483/MAX485/MAX487/MAX1487 Pin Configuration and Typical Operating Circuit

## Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited S-485/RS-422 Transceivers

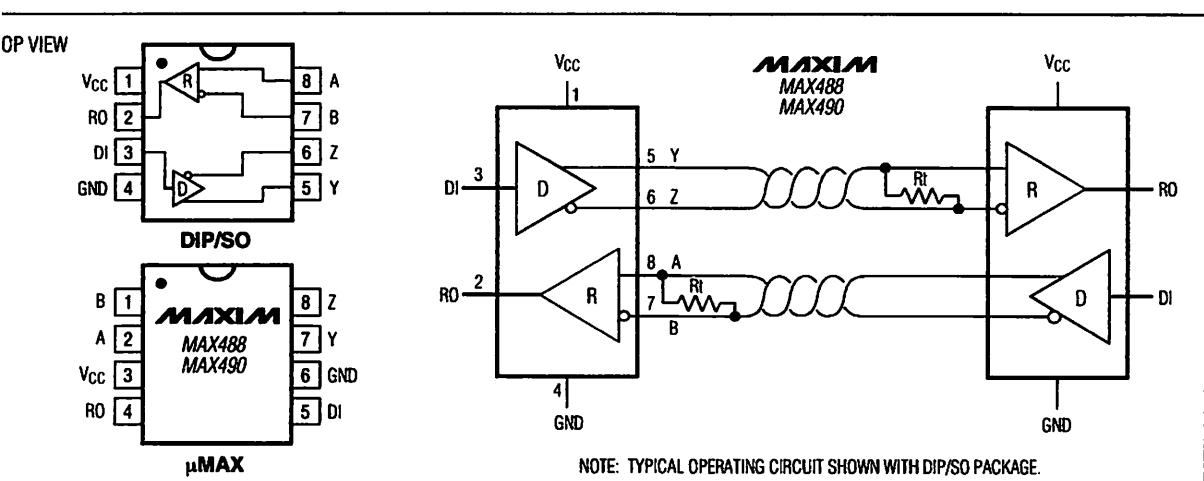


Figure 2. MAX488/MAX490 Pin Configuration and Typical Operating Circuit

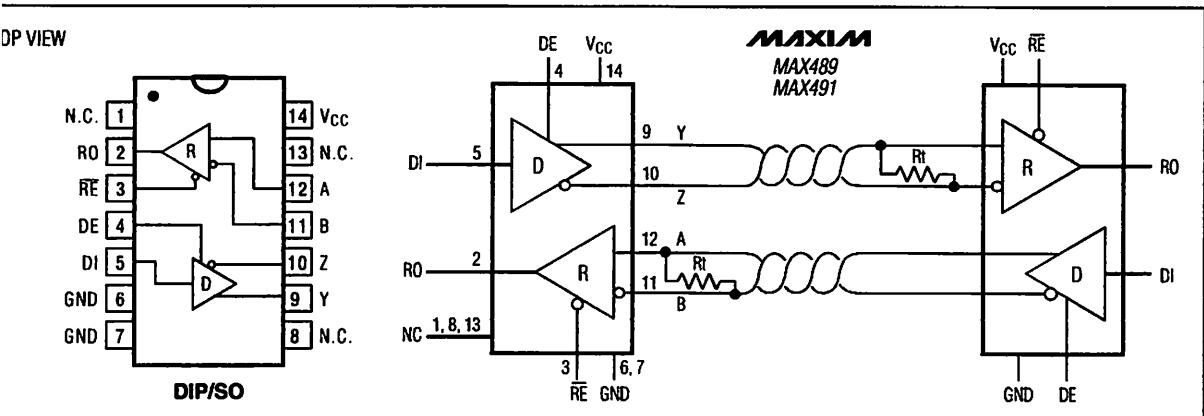


Figure 3. MAX489/MAX491 Pin Configuration and Typical Operating Circuit

### Applications Information

MAX481/MAX483/MAX485/MAX487-MAX491 and MAX487 are low-power transceivers for RS-485 and RS-422 communications. The MAX481, MAX485, MAX490, MAX491, and MAX487 can transmit and receive at data rates up to 2.5Mbps, while the MAX483, MAX487, MAX488, and MAX489 are specified for data rates up to 1Mbps. The MAX488-MAX491 are full-duplex transceivers while the MAX481, MAX483, MAX485, MAX487, MAX488, and MAX489 are half-duplex. In addition, Driver Enable and Receiver Enable ( $\bar{R}E$ ) pins are included on the MAX481, MAX483, MAX485, MAX487, MAX489, MAX490, and MAX487. When disabled, the driver and receiver outputs are high impedance.

### MAX487/MAX1487:

#### 128 Transceivers on the Bus

The  $48k\Omega$ ,  $1/4$ -unit-load receiver input impedance of the MAX487 and MAX1487 allows up to 128 transceivers on a bus, compared to the 1-unit load ( $12k\Omega$  input impedance) of standard RS-485 drivers (32 transceivers maximum). Any combination of MAX487/MAX1487 and other RS-485 transceivers with a total of 32 unit loads or less can be put on the bus. The MAX481/MAX483/MAX485 and MAX488-MAX491 have standard  $12k\Omega$  Receiver Input impedance.

## Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers

### Test Circuits

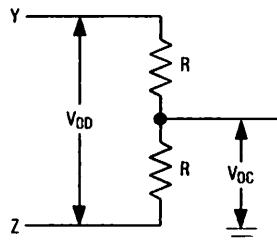


Figure 4. Driver DC Test Load

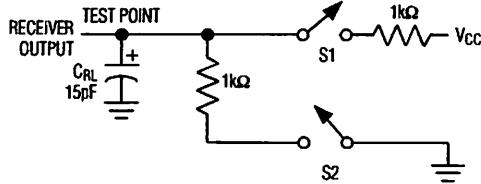


Figure 5. Receiver Timing Test Load

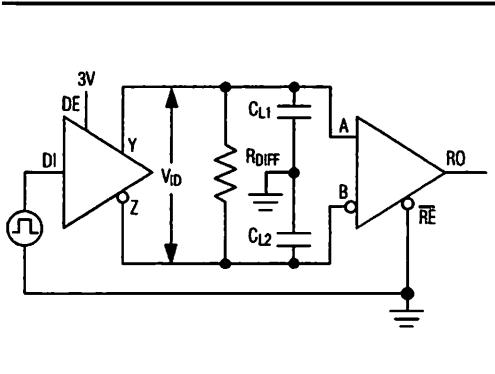


Figure 6. Driver/Receiver Timing Test Circuit

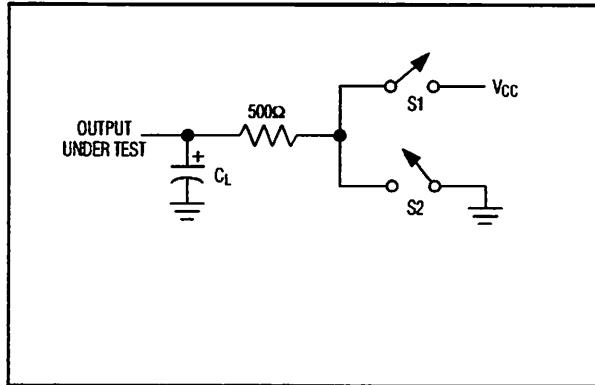


Figure 7. Driver Timing Test Load

**MAX483/MAX487/MAX488/MAX489: Reduced EMI and Reflections**

MAX483 and MAX487–MAX489 are slew-rate limiting EMI and reducing reflections caused by properly terminated cables. Figure 12 shows the driver output waveform and its Fourier analysis of a 1kHz signal transmitted by a MAX481, MAX485, MAX490, MAX491, or MAX1487. High-frequency har-

monics with large amplitudes are evident. Figure 13 shows the same information displayed for a MAX483, MAX487, MAX488, or MAX489 transmitting under the same conditions. Figure 13's high-frequency harmonics have much lower amplitudes, and the potential for EMI is significantly reduced.

# .Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers

## Switching Waveforms

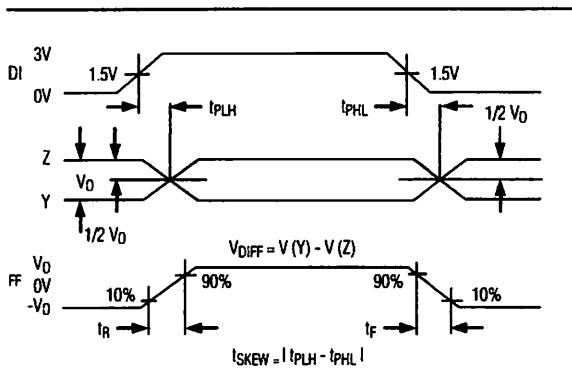


Figure 8. Driver Propagation Delays

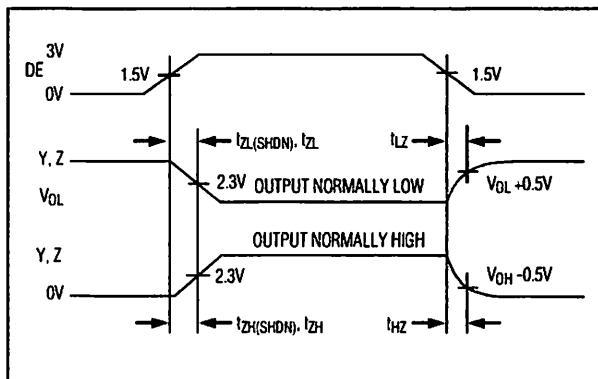


Figure 9. Driver Enable and Disable Times (except MAX488 and MAX490)

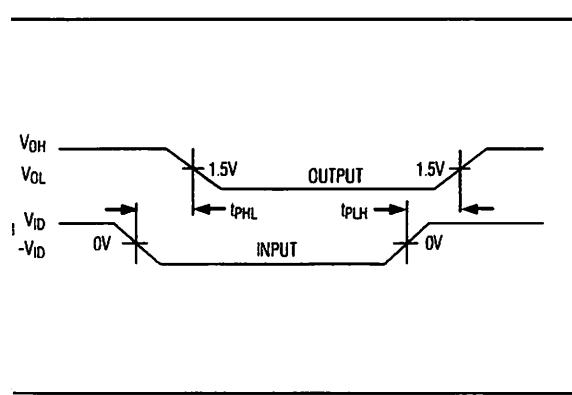


Figure 10. Receiver Propagation Delays

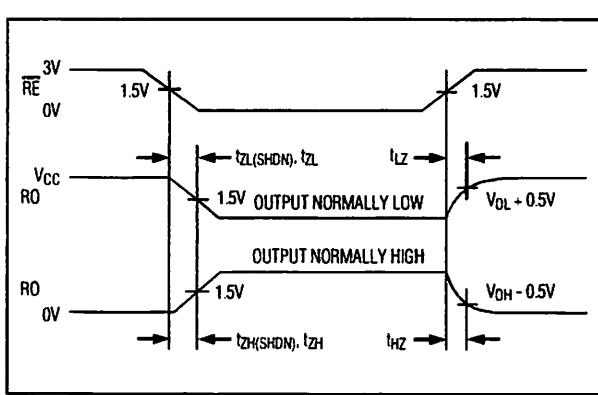


Figure 11. Receiver Enable and Disable Times (except MAX488 and MAX490)

## Function Tables (MAX481/MAX483/MAX485/MAX487/MAX1487)

Table 1. Transmitting

| INPUTS |    |    | OUTPUTS |         |
|--------|----|----|---------|---------|
| RE     | DE | DI | Z       | Y       |
| X      | 1  | 1  | 0       | 1       |
| X      | 1  | 0  | 1       | 0       |
| 0      | 0  | X  | High-Z  | High-Z  |
| 1      | 0  | X  | High-Z* | High-Z* |

Don't care

High-Z = High impedance

\* Shutdown mode for MAX481/MAX483/MAX487

Table 2. Receiving

| INPUTS |    |              | OUTPUT  |
|--------|----|--------------|---------|
| RE     | DE | A-B          | RO      |
| 0      | 0  | $\geq +0.2V$ | 1       |
| 0      | 0  | $\leq -0.2V$ | 0       |
| 0      | 0  | Inputs open  | 1       |
| 1      | 0  | X            | High-Z* |

X = Don't care

High-Z = High impedance

\* Shutdown mode for MAX481/MAX483/MAX487

**MAXIM**

## Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers

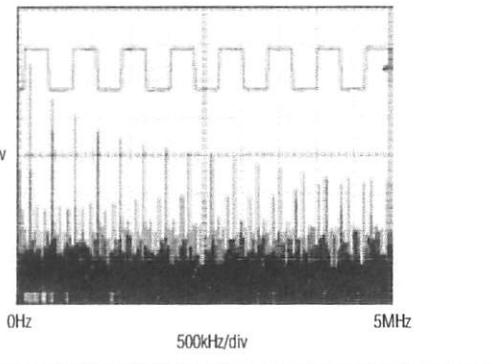


Figure 12. Driver Output Waveform and FFT Plot of MAX481/MAX485/MAX490/MAX491/MAX1487 Transmitting a 150kHz Signal

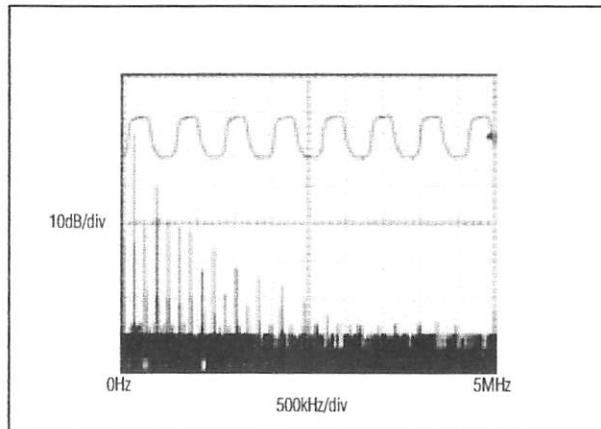


Figure 13. Driver Output Waveform and FFT Plot of MAX483/MAX487-MAX489 Transmitting a 150kHz Signal

### Low-Power Shutdown Mode (MAX481/MAX483/MAX487)

Low-power shutdown mode is initiated by bringing  $\overline{RE}$  high and  $DE$  low. The devices will not shut down unless both the driver and receiver are disabled. In shutdown, the devices typically draw only  $0.1\mu A$  of supply current.

$DE$  and  $DE$  may be driven simultaneously; the parts are guaranteed not to enter shutdown if  $\overline{RE}$  is high and  $DE$  is low for less than 50ns. If the inputs are in this state at least 600ns, the parts are guaranteed to enter shutdown.

In the MAX481, MAX483, and MAX487, the  $t_{ZH}$  and  $t_{ZL}$  enable times assume the part was not in the low-power shutdown state (the MAX485/MAX488-MAX491 and MAX1487 can not be shut down). The  $t_{ZH(SHDN)}$  and  $t_{ZL(SHDN)}$  enable times assume the parts were shutdown (see *Electrical Characteristics*).

This makes the drivers and receivers longer to become enabled from the low-power shutdown state ( $t_{ZH(SHDN)}$ ,  $t_{ZL(SHDN)}$ ) than from the operating mode ( $t_{ZH}$ ,  $t_{ZL}$ ). (The parts are in operating mode if the  $\overline{RE}$ ,  $DE$  inputs equal a logical 0,1 or 1,1 or 0, 0.)

### Driver Output Protection

Excessive output current and power dissipation caused by faults or by bus contention are prevented by two mechanisms. A foldback current limit on the output stage provides immediate protection against short circuits over the whole common-mode voltage range (see *Typical Operating Characteristics*). In addition, a thermal shutdown circuit forces the driver outputs into a high-impedance state if the die temperature rises excessively.

### Propagation Delay

Many digital encoding schemes depend on the difference between the driver and receiver propagation delay times. Typical propagation delays are shown in Figures 15–18 using Figure 14's test circuit.

The difference in receiver delay times,  $|t_{PLH} - t_{PHL}|$ , is typically under 13ns for the MAX481, MAX485, MAX490, MAX491, and MAX1487 and is typically less than 100ns for the MAX483 and MAX487-MAX489.

The driver skew times are typically 5ns (10ns max) for the MAX481, MAX485, MAX490, MAX491, and MAX1487, and are typically 100ns (800ns max) for the MAX483 and MAX487-MAX489.

## Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers

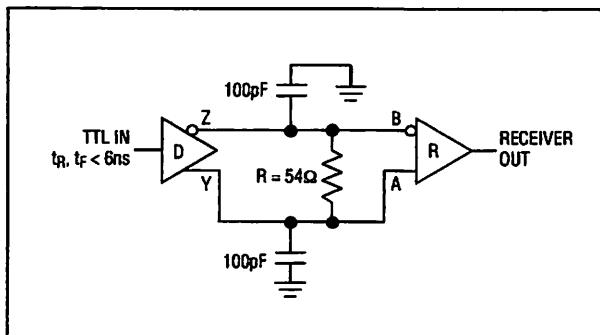


Figure 14. Receiver Propagation Delay Test Circuit

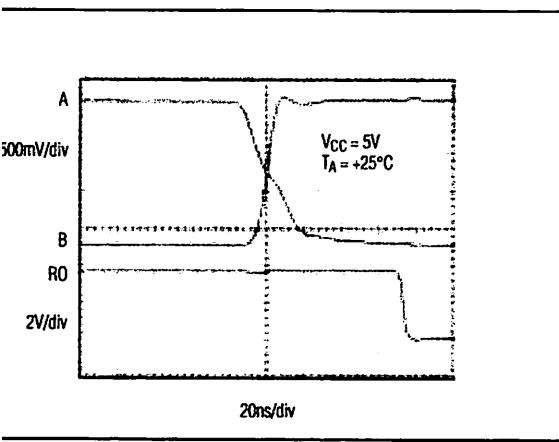


Figure 15. MAX481/MAX485/MAX490/MAX491/MAX1487 Receiver  $t_{PHL}$

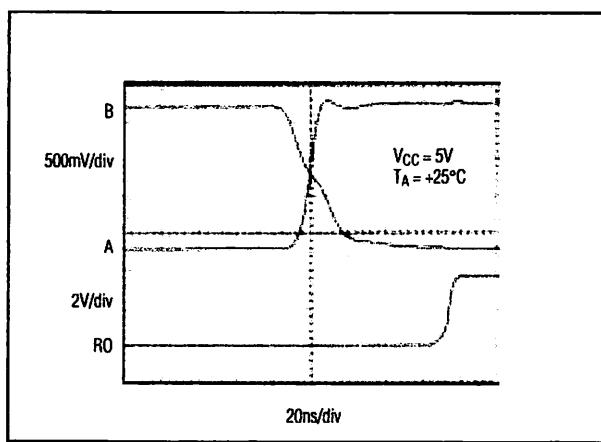


Figure 16. MAX481/MAX485/MAX490/MAX491/MAX1487 Receiver  $t_{PLH}$

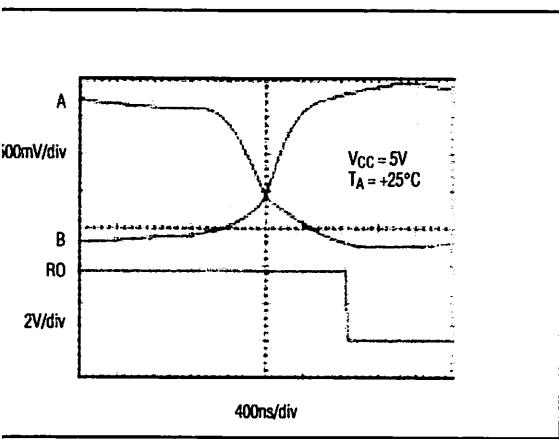


Figure 17. MAX483, MAX487-MAX489 Receiver  $t_{PHL}$

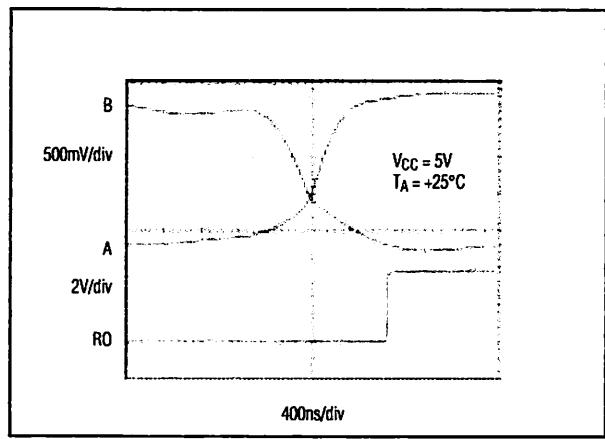


Figure 18. MAX483, MAX487-MAX489 Receiver  $t_{PLH}$

**MAXIM**

## Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers

### Line Length vs. Data Rate

The RS-485/RS-422 standard covers line lengths up to 1000 feet. For line lengths greater than 4000 feet, see Figure 23.

Figures 19 and 20 show the system differential voltage for the parts driving 4000 feet of 26AWG twisted-pair cable at 110kHz into 120Ω loads.

### Typical Applications

MAX481, MAX483, MAX485, MAX487-MAX491, and MAX1487 transceivers are designed for bidirectional data communications on multipoint bus transmission lines.

Figures 21 and 22 show typical network applications circuits. These parts can also be used as line repeaters, with cable lengths longer than 4000 feet, as shown in Figure 23.

To minimize reflections, the line should be terminated at both ends in its characteristic impedance, and stub lengths off the main line should be kept as short as possible. The slew-rate-limited MAX483 and MAX487-MAX489 are more tolerant of imperfect termination.

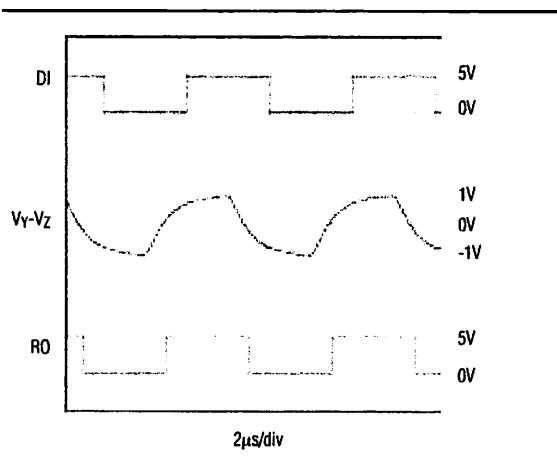


Figure 19. MAX481/MAX485/MAX490/MAX491/MAX1487 System Differential Voltage at 110kHz Driving 4000ft of Cable

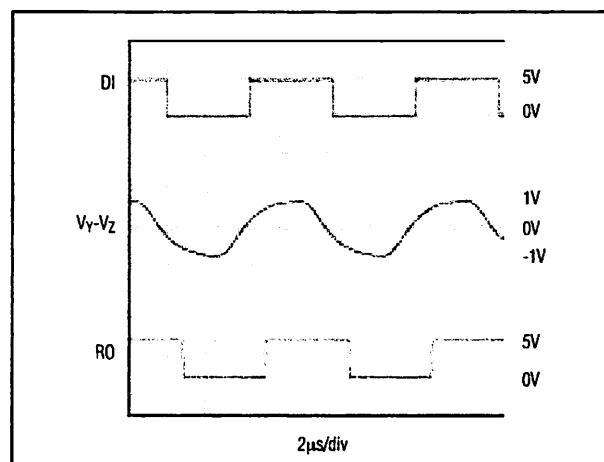


Figure 20. MAX483, MAX487-MAX489 System Differential Voltage at 110kHz Driving 4000ft of Cable

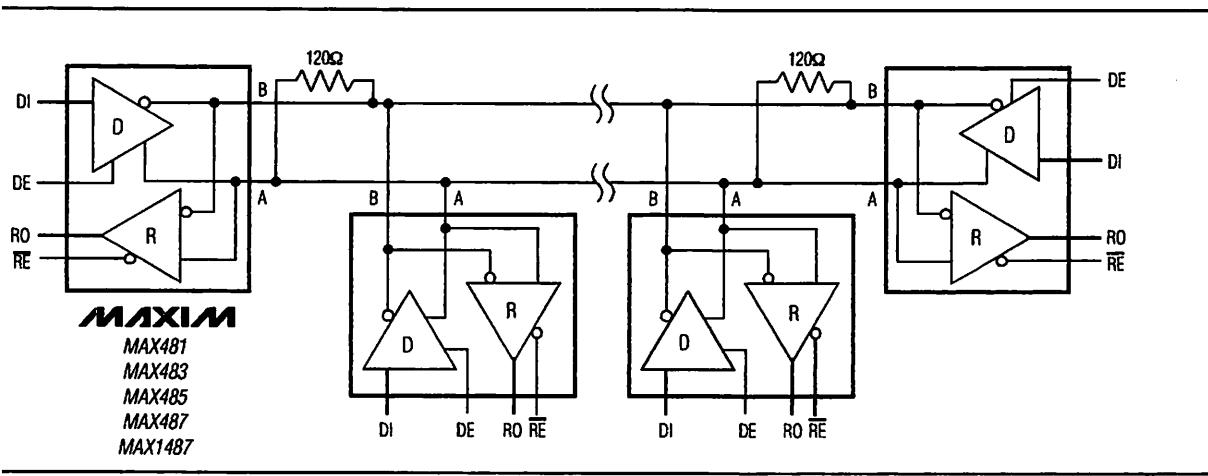
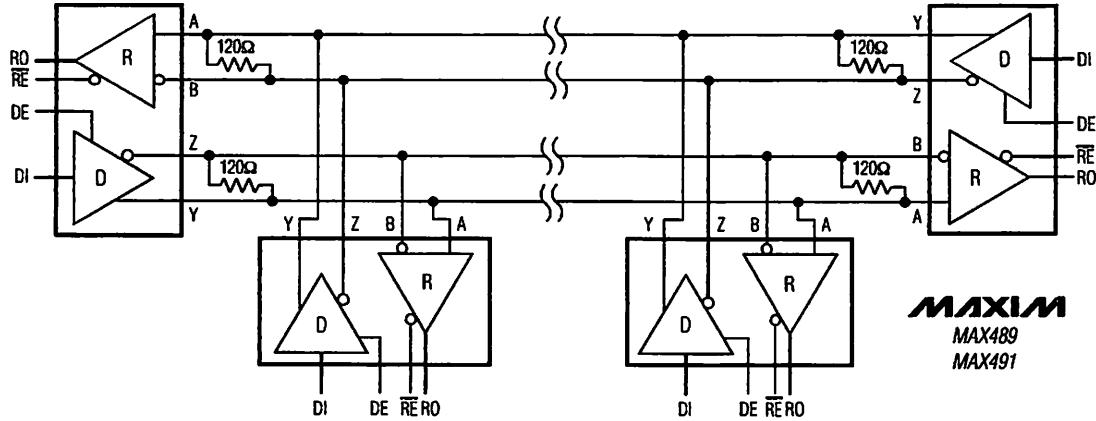


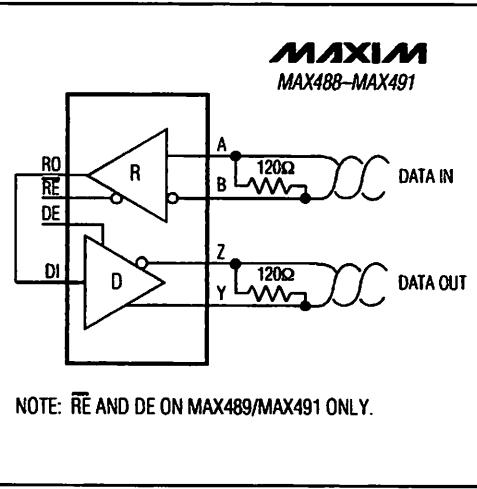
Figure 21. MAX481/MAX483/MAX485/MAX487/MAX1487 Typical Half-Duplex RS-485 Network

## Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers



NOTE:  $\overline{RE}$  AND  $DE$  ON MAX489/MAX491 ONLY.

Figure 22. MAX488-MAX491 Full-Duplex RS-485 Network



NOTE:  $\overline{RE}$  AND  $DE$  ON MAX489/MAX491 ONLY.

Figure 23. Line Repeater for MAX488-MAX491

**Isolated RS-485**  
For isolated RS-485 applications, see the MAX253 and MAX1480 data sheets.

MAXIM

## **Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers**

### **Ordering Information**

| PART            | TEMP. RANGE     | PIN-PACKAGE    |
|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| AX481CPA        | 0°C to +70°C    | 8 Plastic DIP  |
| AX481CSA        | 0°C to +70°C    | 8 SO           |
| AX481CUA        | 0°C to +70°C    | 8 µMAX         |
| AX481C/D        | 0°C to +70°C    | Dice*          |
| AX481EPA        | -40°C to +85°C  | 8 Plastic DIP  |
| AX481ESA        | -40°C to +85°C  | 8 SO           |
| AX481MJA        | -55°C to +125°C | 8 CERDIP       |
| <b>AX483CPA</b> | 0°C to +70°C    | 8 Plastic DIP  |
| AX483CSA        | 0°C to +70°C    | 8 SO           |
| AX483CUA        | 0°C to +70°C    | 8 µMAX         |
| AX483C/D        | 0°C to +70°C    | Dice*          |
| AX483EPA        | -40°C to +85°C  | 8 Plastic DIP  |
| AX483ESA        | -40°C to +85°C  | 8 SO           |
| AX483MJA        | -55°C to +125°C | 8 CERDIP       |
| <b>AX485CPA</b> | 0°C to +70°C    | 8 Plastic DIP  |
| AX485CSA        | 0°C to +70°C    | 8 SO           |
| AX485CUA        | 0°C to +70°C    | 8 µMAX         |
| AX485C/D        | 0°C to +70°C    | Dice*          |
| AX485EPA        | -40°C to +85°C  | 8 Plastic DIP  |
| AX485ESA        | -40°C to +85°C  | 8 SO           |
| AX485MJA        | -55°C to +125°C | 8 CERDIP       |
| <b>AX487CPA</b> | 0°C to +70°C    | 8 Plastic DIP  |
| AX487CSA        | 0°C to +70°C    | 8 SO           |
| AX487CUA        | 0°C to +70°C    | 8 µMAX         |
| AX487C/D        | 0°C to +70°C    | Dice*          |
| AX487EPA        | -40°C to +85°C  | 8 Plastic DIP  |
| AX487ESA        | -40°C to +85°C  | 8 SO           |
| AX487MJA        | -55°C to +125°C | 8 CERDIP       |
| <b>AX488CPA</b> | 0°C to +70°C    | 8 Plastic DIP  |
| AX488CSA        | 0°C to +70°C    | 8 SO           |
| AX488CUA        | 0°C to +70°C    | 8 µMAX         |
| AX488C/D        | 0°C to +70°C    | Dice*          |
| AX488EPA        | -40°C to +85°C  | 8 Plastic DIP  |
| AX488ESA        | -40°C to +85°C  | 8 SO           |
| AX488MJA        | -55°C to +125°C | 8 CERDIP       |
| <b>AX489CPD</b> | 0°C to +70°C    | 14 Plastic DIP |
| AX489CSD        | 0°C to +70°C    | 14 SO          |
| AX489C/D        | 0°C to +70°C    | Dice*          |
| AX489EPD        | -40°C to +85°C  | 14 Plastic DIP |
| AX489ESD        | -40°C to +85°C  | 14 SO          |
| AX489MJD        | -55°C to +125°C | 14 CERDIP      |

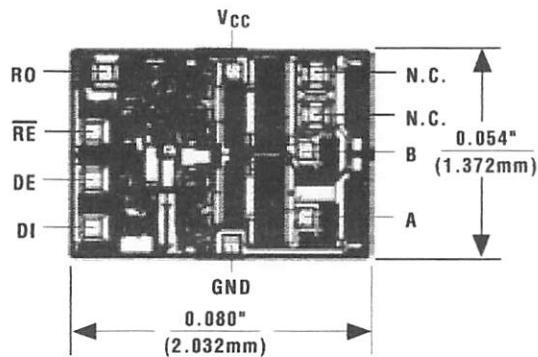
### **Ordering Information (continued)**

| PART              | TEMP. RANGE     | PIN-PACKAGE    |
|-------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| <b>MAX490CPA</b>  | 0°C to +70°C    | 8 Plastic DIP  |
| MAX490CSA         | 0°C to +70°C    | 8 SO           |
| MAX490CUA         | 0°C to +70°C    | 8 µMAX         |
| MAX490C/D         | 0°C to +70°C    | Dice*          |
| MAX490EPA         | -40°C to +85°C  | 8 Plastic DIP  |
| MAX490ESA         | -40°C to +85°C  | 8 SO           |
| MAX490MJA         | -55°C to +125°C | 8 CERDIP       |
| <b>MAX491CPD</b>  | 0°C to +70°C    | 14 Plastic DIP |
| MAX491CSD         | 0°C to +70°C    | 14 SO          |
| MAX491C/D         | 0°C to +70°C    | Dice*          |
| MAX491EPD         | -40°C to +85°C  | 14 Plastic DIP |
| MAX491ESD         | -40°C to +85°C  | 14 SO          |
| MAX491MJD         | -55°C to +125°C | 14 CERDIP      |
| <b>MAX1487CPA</b> | 0°C to +70°C    | 8 Plastic DIP  |
| MAX1487CSA        | 0°C to +70°C    | 8 SO           |
| MAX1487CUA        | 0°C to +70°C    | 8 µMAX         |
| MAX1487C/D        | 0°C to +70°C    | Dice*          |
| MAX1487EPA        | -40°C to +85°C  | 8 Plastic DIP  |
| MAX1487ESA        | -40°C to +85°C  | 8 SO           |
| MAX1487MJA        | -55°C to +125°C | 8 CERDIP       |

\* Contact factory for dice specifications.

### **Chip Topographies**

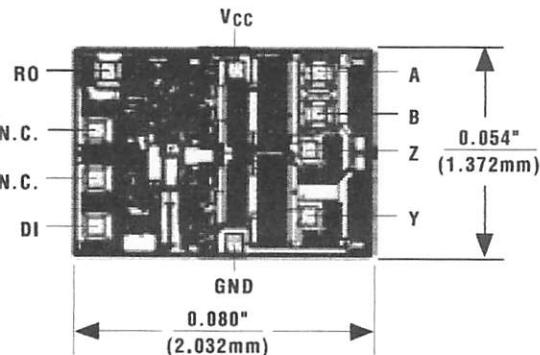
**MAX481/MAX483/MAX485/MAX487/MAX1487**



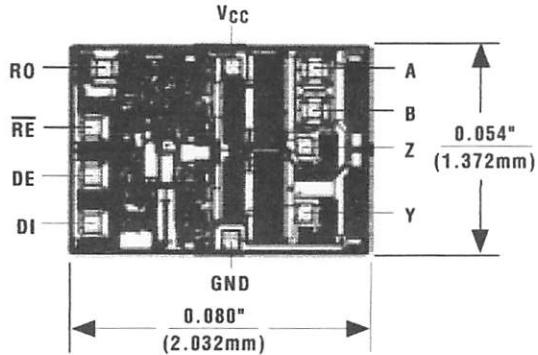
# **Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers**

## ***Chip Topographies (continued)***

**MAX488/MAX490**



**MAX489/MAX491**



TRANSISTOR COUNT: 248

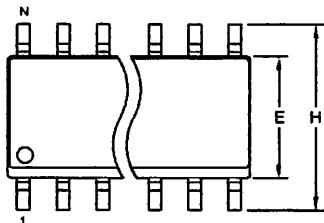
SUBSTRATE CONNECTED TO GND

# Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers

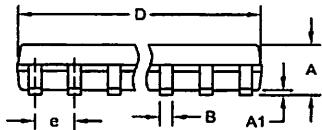
## Package Information

package drawing(s) in this data sheet may not reflect the most current specifications. For the latest package outline information  
[www.maxim-ic.com/packages](http://www.maxim-ic.com/packages).)

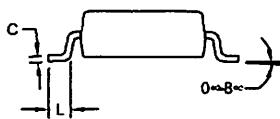
SOICN.EPS



TOP VIEW



FRONT VIEW



SIDE VIEW

| DIM | INCHES    |       | MILLIMETERS |      |
|-----|-----------|-------|-------------|------|
|     | MIN       | MAX   | MIN         | MAX  |
| A   | 0.053     | 0.069 | 1.35        | 1.75 |
| A1  | 0.004     | 0.010 | 0.10        | 0.25 |
| B   | 0.014     | 0.019 | 0.35        | 0.49 |
| C   | 0.007     | 0.010 | 0.19        | 0.25 |
| e   | 0.050 BSC |       | 1.27 BSC    |      |
| E   | 0.150     | 0.157 | 3.80        | 4.00 |
| H   | 0.228     | 0.244 | 5.80        | 6.20 |
| L   | 0.016     | 0.050 | 0.40        | 1.27 |

### VARIATIONS:

| DIM | INCHES |       | MILLIMETERS |       | N  | MS012 |
|-----|--------|-------|-------------|-------|----|-------|
|     | MIN    | MAX   | MIN         | MAX   |    |       |
| D   | 0.189  | 0.197 | 4.80        | 5.00  | 8  | AA    |
| D   | 0.337  | 0.344 | 8.55        | 8.75  | 14 | AB    |
| D   | 0.386  | 0.394 | 9.80        | 10.00 | 16 | AC    |

- NOTES:  
 1. D&E DO NOT INCLUDE MOLD FLASH.  
 2. MOLD FLASH OR PROTRUSIONS NOT TO EXCEED 0.15mm (.006").  
 3. LEADS TO BE COPLANAR WITHIN 0.10mm (.004").  
 4. CONTROLLING DIMENSION: MILLIMETERS.  
 5. MEETS JEDEC MS012.  
 6. N = NUMBER OF PINS.

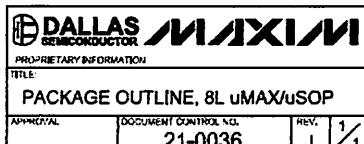
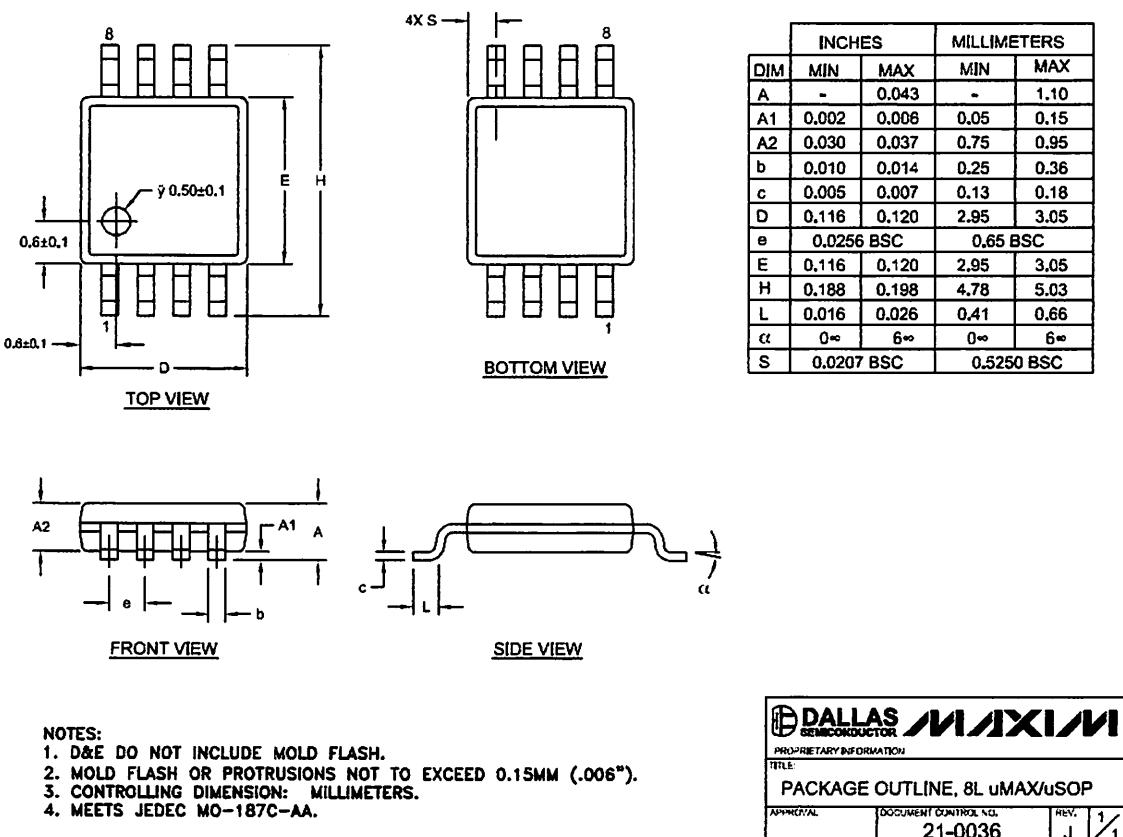
|                                    |                             |              |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|
|                                    | <b>DALLAS SEMICONDUCTOR</b> | <b>MAXIM</b> |
| PROPRIETARY INFORMATION            |                             |              |
| TITLE: PACKAGE OUTLINE, .150" SOIC |                             |              |
| APPROVAL                           | DOCUMENT CONTROL NO.        | REV.         |
|                                    | 21-0041                     | B 1/1        |

# Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers

## Package Information (continued)

The package drawing(s) in this data sheet may not reflect the most current specifications. For the latest package outline information go to [www.maxim-ic.com/packages](http://www.maxim-ic.com/packages).)

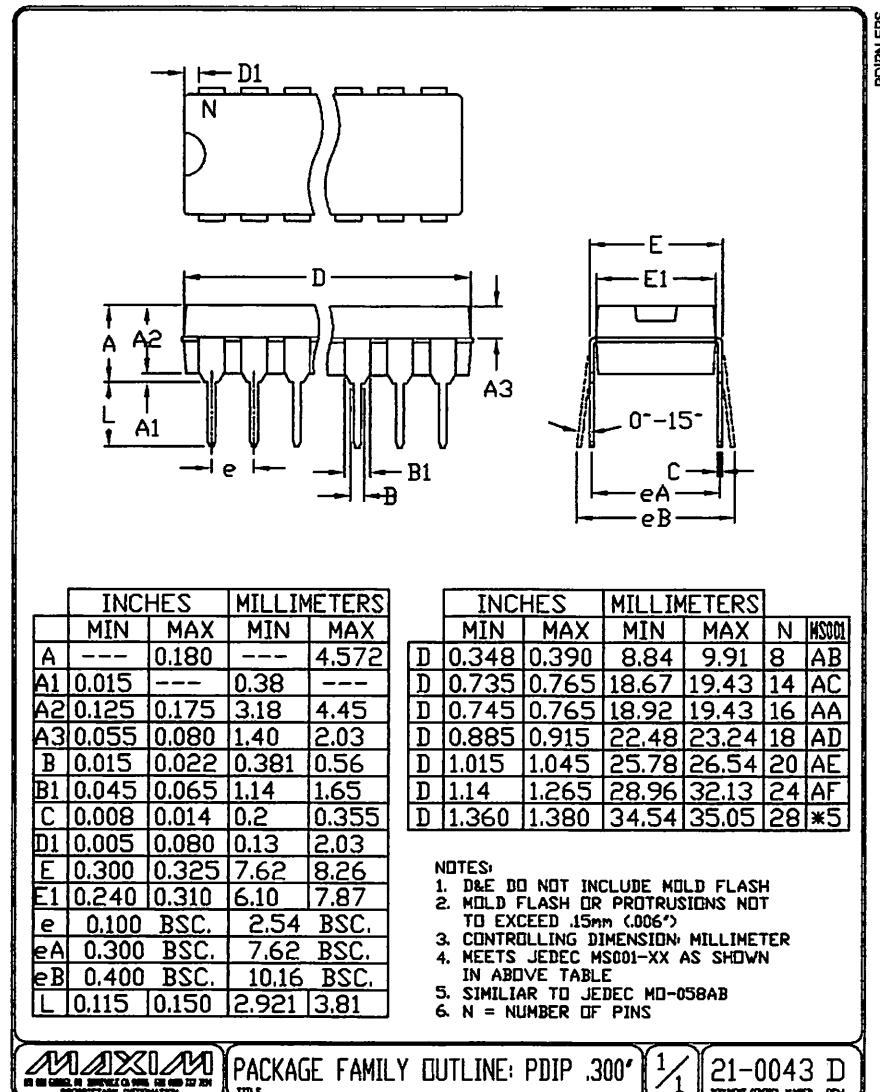
BLUMAXD.EPS



# Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers

## Package Information (continued)

package drawing(s) in this data sheet may not reflect the most current specifications. For the latest package outline information  
[www.maxim-ic.com/packages](http://www.maxim-ic.com/packages).)



MAXIM  
IN THE MAXIM IC LIBRARY, SEE DOCUMENT #2001  
 PROPRIETARY INFORMATION

PACKAGE FAMILY OUTLINE: PDIP .300"

1/1

21-0043 D

REV. B

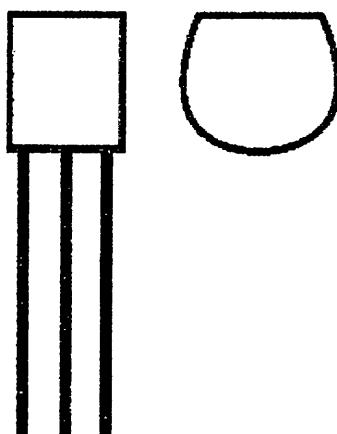
MAX481/MAX483/MAX485/MAX487-MAX491

Maxim cannot assume responsibility for use of any circuitry other than circuitry entirely embodied in a Maxim product. No circuit patent licenses are granted. Maxim reserves the right to change the circuitry and specifications without notice or obligation at any time.

Maxim Integrated Products, 120 San Gabriel Drive, Sunnyvale, CA 94086 408-737-7600 19

# 2SC828 Information Datasheet

5x6 mm



## 2SC828 Specifications

*Category* : Transistors

*Class* : Transistors; Bipolar; Si NPN Low-Power

*Type* : Bipolar, Si NPN Low-Power

*Military/High-Rel* : N

*V(BR)CEO (V)* : 30

*V(BR)CBO (V)* : 30

*I(C) Max. (A)* : 50m

*Absolute Max. Power Diss. (W)* : 250m

*Maximum Operating Temp (uC)* : 125x

*h(FE) Min. Current gain* : 65

*@I(C) (A) (Test Condition)* : 2.0mA

*@V(CE) (V) (Test Condition)* : 5.0X

*Package Style* : TO-92

*Mounting Style* : T

### Description:

2SC 828

Transistor Silicon NPN / 30V / 0.05A / 0.25W / 220MH

Packing unit: 1

**Order Code: 2SC 828**

---

133 Kings Road, Madison, NJ 07940 USA

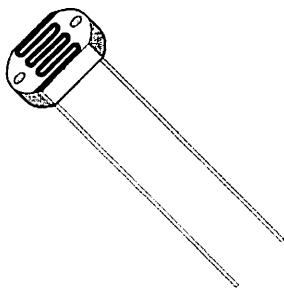
Telephone: (973)377-9566

Fax: (973)377-3078

Email: [info@americanmicrosemi.com](mailto:info@americanmicrosemi.com)

Copyright ©2002 American Microsemiconductor Inc. All Rights Reserved.

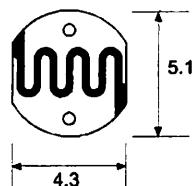
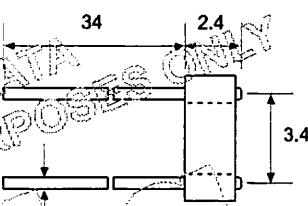
## MINIATURE CADMIUM SULPHIDE PHOTOCONDUCTIVE CELL



## FEATURES

- Miniature open frame package.
- Epoxy coated.
- Moisture resistant.
- Spectral response similar to the human eye.
- Applications include dusk - dawn lighting control.

## LIGHT DEPENDENT RESISTOR



Dimensions in millimetres

## SPECIFICATION AND PERFORMANCE

| Model | V <sub>max</sub><br>(VDC) | P <sub>max</sub><br>(mW) | Ambient<br>Temp (°C) | Spectral<br>Peak<br>(nm) | Light<br>Resistance<br>at 10 lux<br>(kΩ) | Dark<br>Resistance<br>(MΩ) | Gamma<br>Char.<br>$T_{10}^{100}$ | Response Time (ms) |               |
|-------|---------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|--|----------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------|---------------|
|       |                           |                          |                      |                          |  |                            |                                  | Rise<br>Time       | Decay<br>Time |
| VAC54 | 150-1                     | 100                      | -30 ~ +80            | 590                      | 50 ~ 140                                 | 20                         | 0.7                              | 20                 | 30            |

## Measuring Conditions

Light Resistance:  
measured at 10 lux with standard light A (2854K color temperature) and 2h pre-illumination at 400-600 lux prior to testing.

Dark Resistance:  
measured 10 seconds after pulsed 10 lux.

Gamma Characteristic:  
between 10 lux and 100 lux and given by

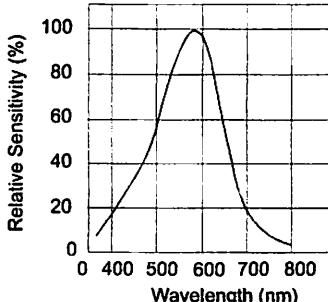
$$T = \frac{\log(R_{10}/R_{100})}{\log(100/10)} - \log(R_{10}/R_{100})$$

R10, R100 cell resistance at 10 lux and 100 lux.  
The error of T is +0.1.

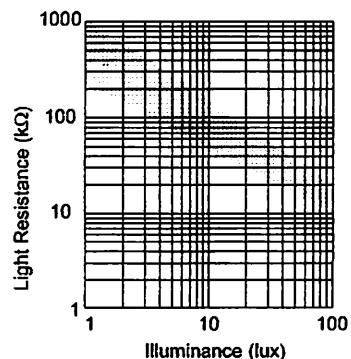
P<sub>max</sub>:  
Max. power dissipation at ambient temperature of 25°C.

V<sub>max</sub>:  
Max. voltage in darkness that may be applied to the cell continuously.

## Spectral Response



## Illuminance vs Light Resistance



## LM78XX Series Voltage Regulators

### General Description

The LM78XX series of three terminal regulators is available with several fixed output voltages making them useful in a wide range of applications. One of these is local on card regulation, eliminating the distribution problems associated with single point regulation. The voltages available allow these regulators to be used in logic systems, instrumentation, HiFi, and other solid state electronic equipment. Although designed primarily as fixed voltage regulators these devices can be used with external components to obtain adjustable voltages and currents.

The LM78XX series is available in an aluminum TO-3 package which will allow over 1.0A load current if adequate heat sinking is provided. Current limiting is included to limit the peak output current to a safe value. Safe area protection for the output transistor is provided to limit internal power dissipation. If internal power dissipation becomes too high for the heat sinking provided, the thermal shutdown circuit takes over preventing the IC from overheating.

Considerable effort was expended to make the LM78XX series of regulators easy to use and minimize the number

of external components. It is not necessary to bypass the output, although this does improve transient response. Input bypassing is needed only if the regulator is located far from the filter capacitor of the power supply.

For output voltage other than 5V, 12V and 15V the LM117 series provides an output voltage range from 1.2V to 57V.

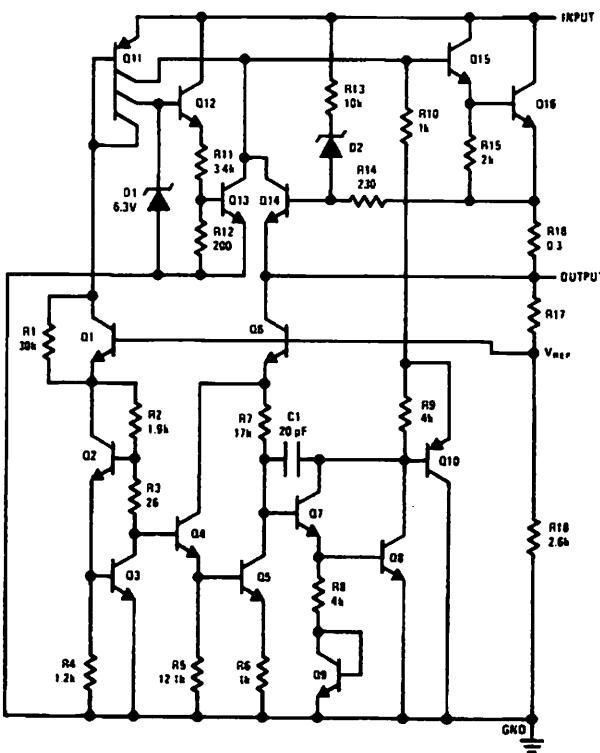
### Features

- Output current in excess of 1A
- Internal thermal overload protection
- No external components required
- Output transistor safe area protection
- Internal short circuit current limit
- Available in the aluminum TO-3 package

### Voltage Range

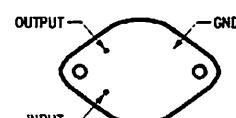
|         |     |
|---------|-----|
| LM7805C | 5V  |
| LM7812C | 12V |
| LM7815C | 15V |

### Schematic and Connection Diagrams



TL/H/7746-1

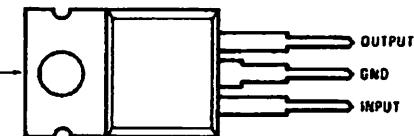
Metal Can Package  
TO-3 (K)  
Aluminum



TL/H/7746-2

Order Number LM7805CK,  
LM7812CK or LM7815CK  
See NS Package Number KC02A

Plastic Package  
TO-220 (T)



TL/H/7746-3

Order Number LM7805CT,  
LM7812CT or LM7815CT  
See NS Package Number T03B

## Absolute Maximum Ratings

Any/Aerospace specified devices are required, contact the National Semiconductor Sales Distributors for availability and specifications.

Voltage ( $V_O = 5V, 12V$  and  $15V$ ) 35V  
Power Dissipation (Note 1) Internally Limited  
Operating Temperature Range ( $T_J$ )  $0^\circ C$  to  $+70^\circ C$

|   |                                 |
|---|---------------------------------|
| Maximum Junction Temperature<br>(K Package)             | 150°C                           |
| (T Package)   | 150°C                           |
| Storage Temperature Range                               | $-65^\circ C$ to $+150^\circ C$ |
| Lead Temperature (Soldering, 10 sec.)<br>TO-3 Package K | 300°C                           |
| TO-220 Package T  | 230°C                           |

## Electrical Characteristics LM78XXC (Note 2) $0^\circ C \leq T_J \leq 125^\circ C$ unless otherwise noted.

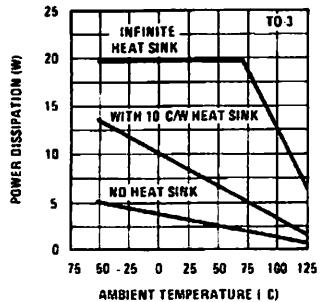
| Output Voltage                                     |  |  | 5V   |                                  |                                     | 12V                                  |                                      |                                       | 15V                                    |     |  | Units          |  |
|--|--|--|------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|-----|--|----------------|--|
| Input Voltage (unless otherwise noted)             |  |  | 10V  |                                  |                                     | 19V                                  |                                      |                                       | 23V                                    |     |  |                |  |
| Parameter  | Conditions   |  | Min  | Typ                              | Max                                 | Min                                  | Typ                                  | Max                                   | Min                                    | Typ | Max                                    |                |  |
| Output Voltage                                     | $T_J = 25^\circ C$ , $5 mA \leq I_O \leq 1A$   |  | 4.8  | 5                                | 5.2                                 | 11.5                                 | 12                                   | 12.5                                  | 14.4                                   | 15  | 15.6                                   | V              |  |
|  | $P_D \leq 15W$ , $5 mA \leq I_O \leq 1A$<br>$V_{MIN} \leq V_{IN} \leq V_{MAX}$                   |  | 4.75 |                                  | 5.25                                | 11.4<br>(7.5 $\leq V_{IN} \leq 20$ ) |                                      | 12.6<br>(14.5 $\leq V_{IN} \leq 27$ ) | 14.25<br>(17.5 $\leq V_{IN} \leq 30$ ) |     | 15.75<br>(17.5 $\leq V_{IN} \leq 30$ ) | V              |  |
| Line Regulation                                    | $I_O = 500 mA$<br>$T_J = 25^\circ C$<br>$\Delta V_{IN}$  | 3<br>(7 $\leq V_{IN} \leq 25$ )  |      | 50                               |                                     | 4<br>(14.5 $\leq V_{IN} \leq 30$ )   |                                      | 120                                   | 4<br>(17.5 $\leq V_{IN} \leq 30$ )     |     | 150                                    | mV<br>V        |  |
|  |  | 0°C $\leq T_J \leq +125^\circ C$<br>$\Delta V_{IN}$  |      | 50<br>(8 $\leq V_{IN} \leq 20$ ) |                                     | 120<br>(15 $\leq V_{IN} \leq 27$ )   |                                      |                                       | 150<br>(18.5 $\leq V_{IN} \leq 30$ )   |     | 150                                    | mV<br>V        |  |
|  | $I_O \leq 1A$<br>$T_J = 25^\circ C$<br>$\Delta V_{IN}$   | 50<br>(7.5 $\leq V_{IN} \leq 20$ )   |      |                                  |                                     | 120<br>(14.6 $\leq V_{IN} \leq 27$ ) |                                      |                                       | 150<br>(17.7 $\leq V_{IN} \leq 30$ )   |     | 150                                    | mV<br>V        |  |
|  |  | 0°C $\leq T_J \leq +125^\circ C$<br>$\Delta V_{IN}$  |      | 25<br>(8 $\leq V_{IN} \leq 12$ ) |                                     | 60<br>(16 $\leq V_{IN} \leq 22$ )    |                                      |                                       | 75<br>(20 $\leq V_{IN} \leq 26$ )      |     | 75                                     | mV<br>V        |  |
| Load Regulation                                    | $T_J = 25^\circ C$<br>$5 mA \leq I_O \leq 1.5A$  |  | 10   | 50                               |                                     | 12                                   | 120                                  |                                       | 12                                     | 150 |  | mV             |  |
|  | $250 mA \leq I_O \leq 750 mA$  |  |      | 25                               |                                     | 60                                   |                                      |                                       |  | 75  |  | mV             |  |
| Quiescent Current                                  | $5 mA \leq I_O \leq 1A$ , $0^\circ C \leq T_J \leq +125^\circ C$                                 |  |      | 50                               |                                     | 120                                  |                                      |                                       | 150                                    |     | 150                                    | mV             |  |
|  | $I_O \leq 1A$  | $T_J = 25^\circ C$<br>$0^\circ C \leq T_J \leq +125^\circ C$   |      |                                  | 8                                   |                                      | 8                                    |                                       |  | 8   |  | mA             |  |
| Quiescent Current Change                           | $5 mA \leq I_O \leq 1A$  |  |      | 8.5                              |                                     | 8.5                                  |                                      |                                       | 8.5                                    |     | 8.5                                    | mA             |  |
|  | $T_J = 25^\circ C$ , $I_O \leq 1A$<br>$V_{MIN} \leq V_{IN} \leq V_{MAX}$                         |  |      |                                  | 1.0<br>(7.5 $\leq V_{IN} \leq 20$ ) |                                      | 1.0<br>(14.8 $\leq V_{IN} \leq 27$ ) |                                       | 1.0<br>(17.9 $\leq V_{IN} \leq 30$ )   |     | 1.0                                    | mA<br>V        |  |
|  | $I_O \leq 500 mA$ , $0^\circ C \leq T_J \leq +125^\circ C$<br>$V_{MIN} \leq V_{IN} \leq V_{MAX}$ |  |      |                                  | 1.0<br>(7 $\leq V_{IN} \leq 25$ )   |                                      | 1.0<br>(14.5 $\leq V_{IN} \leq 30$ ) |                                       | 1.0<br>(17.5 $\leq V_{IN} \leq 30$ )   |     | 1.0                                    | mA<br>V        |  |
| Output Noise Voltage                               | $T_A = 25^\circ C$ , $10 Hz \leq f \leq 100 kHz$   |  |      | 40                               |                                     | 75                                   |                                      | 90                                    |  |     |  | $\mu V$        |  |
| Ripple Rejection                                   | $f = 120 Hz$   | $I_O \leq 1A$ , $T_J = 25^\circ C$ or<br>$I_O \leq 500 mA$<br>$0^\circ C \leq T_J \leq +125^\circ C$<br>$V_{MIN} \leq V_{IN} \leq V_{MAX}$ | 62   | 80                               |                                     | 55                                   | 72                                   |                                       | 54                                     | 70  |  | dB             |  |
|  |  |  | 62   |                                  |                                     | 55                                   |                                      |                                       | 54                                     |     |  | dB             |  |
| Dropout Voltage                                    | $T_J = 25^\circ C$ , $I_{OUT} = 1A$  |  |      | 2.0                              |                                     | 2.0                                  |                                      | 2.0                                   |  |     |  | V              |  |
|  | $f = 1 kHz$  |  |      | 8                                |                                     | 18                                   |                                      | 18                                    |  |     |  | $m\Omega$      |  |
| Short-Circuit Current                              | $T_J = 25^\circ C$   |  |      | 2.1                              |                                     | 1.5                                  |                                      | 1.2                                   |  |     |  | A              |  |
|  | $T_J = 25^\circ C$   |  |      | 2.4                              |                                     | 2.4                                  |                                      | 2.4                                   |  |     |  | A              |  |
| Peak Output Current                                | $0^\circ C \leq T_J \leq +125^\circ C$ , $I_O = 5 mA$  |  |      | 0.6                              |                                     | 1.5                                  |                                      | 1.8                                   |  |     |  | $mV/^{\circ}C$ |  |
|  |  |  |      |                                  |                                     |                                      |                                      |                                       |  |     |  |                |  |
| Input Voltage Required to Maintain Line Regulation | $T_J = 25^\circ C$ , $I_O \leq 1A$   |  |      | 7.5                              |                                     | 14.6                                 |                                      | 17.7                                  |  |     |  | V              |  |

Thermal resistance of the TO-3 package (K, KC) is typically  $4^\circ C/W$  junction to case and  $35^\circ C/W$  case to ambient. Thermal resistance of the TO-220 (T) is typically  $4^\circ C/W$  junction to case and  $50^\circ C/W$  case to ambient.

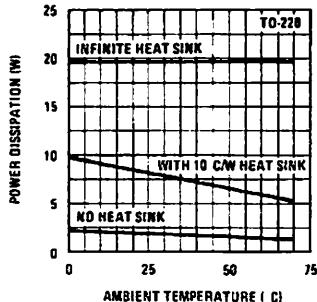
All characteristics are measured with capacitor across the input of  $0.22 \mu F$ , and a capacitor across the output of  $0.1 \mu F$ . All characteristics except noise and ripple rejection ratio are measured using pulse techniques ( $t_w \leq 10 ms$ , duty cycle  $\leq 5\%$ ). Output voltage changes due to changes in internal structure must be taken into account separately.

## Typical Performance Characteristics

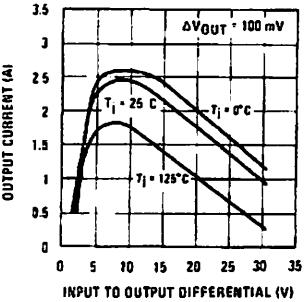
**Maximum Average Power Dissipation**



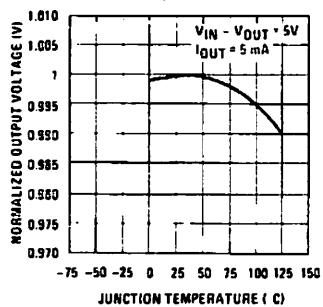
**Maximum Average Power Dissipation**



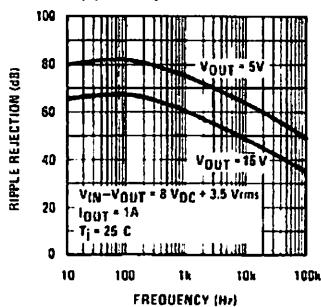
**Peak Output Current**



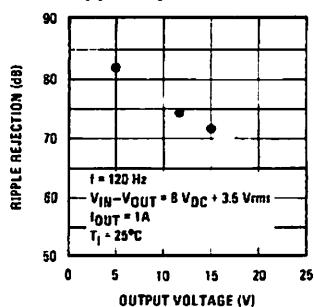
**Output Voltage (Normalized to 1V at T<sub>J</sub> = 25°C)**



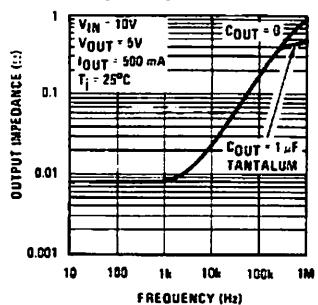
**Ripple Rejection**



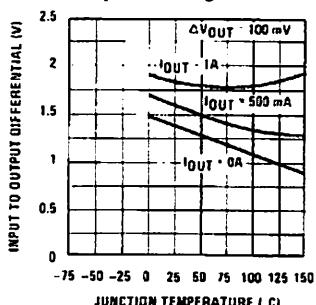
**Ripple Rejection**



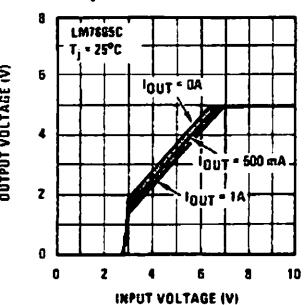
**Output Impedance**



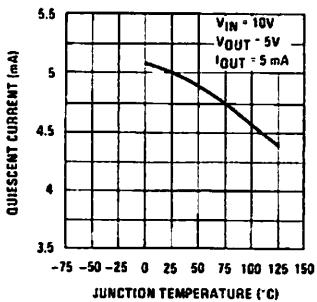
**Dropout Voltage**



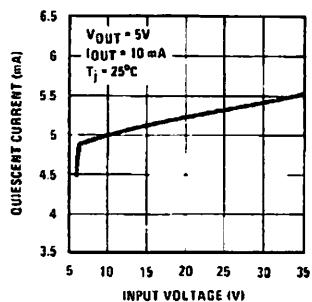
**Dropout Characteristics**



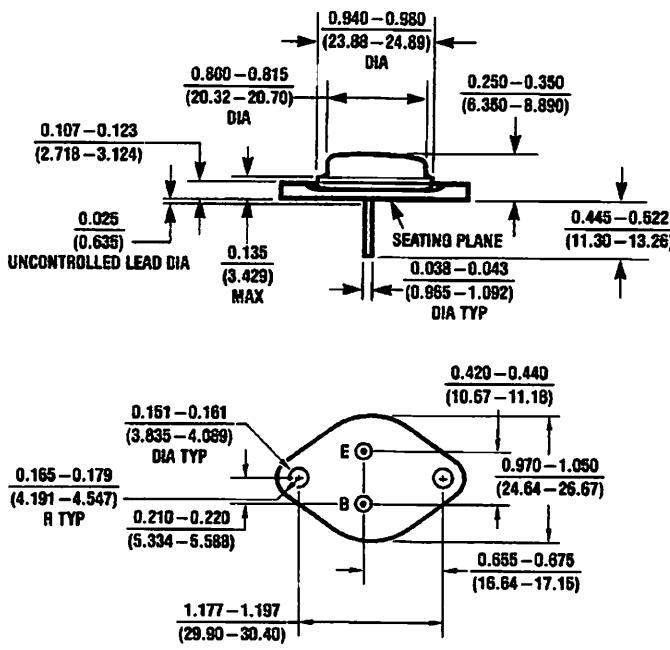
**Quiescent Current**



**Quiescent Current**

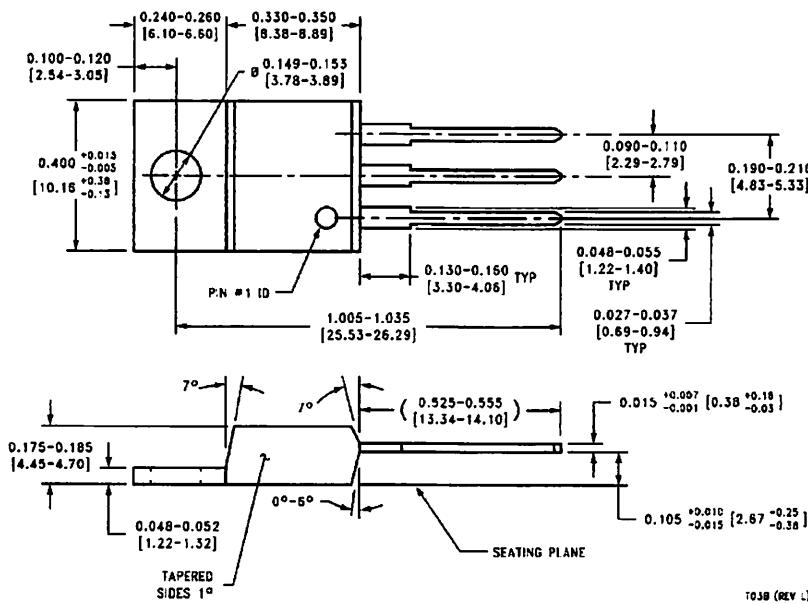


## Physical Dimensions inches (millimeters)



KC02A (REV C)

**Aluminum Metal Can Package (KC)**  
**Order Number LM7805CK, LM7812CK or LM7815CK**  
**NS Package Number KC02A**

**Physical Dimensions** inches (millimeters) (Continued)**LIFE SUPPORT POLICY**

NATIONAL'S PRODUCTS ARE NOT AUTHORIZED FOR USE AS CRITICAL COMPONENTS IN LIFE SUPPORT DEVICES OR SYSTEMS WITHOUT THE EXPRESS WRITTEN APPROVAL OF THE PRESIDENT OF NATIONAL SEMICONDUCTOR CORPORATION. As used herein:

1. Life support devices or systems are devices or systems which, (a) are intended for surgical implant into the body, or (b) support or sustain life, and whose failure to perform, when properly used in accordance with instructions for use provided in the labeling, can be reasonably expected to result in a significant injury to the user.
2. A critical component is any component of a life support device or system whose failure to perform can be reasonably expected to cause the failure of the life support device or system, or to affect its safety or effectiveness.



**National Semiconductor Corporation**  
1111 West Bardin Road  
Arlington, TX 76017  
Tel: (800) 272-9959  
Fax: (800) 737-7018

**National Semiconductor Europe**  
Fax: (+49) 0-180-530 85 86  
Email: cnjwge@tevm2.nsc.com  
Deutsch Tel: (+49) 0-180-530 85 85  
English Tel: (+49) 0-180-532 78 32  
Français Tel: (+49) 0-180-532 93 58  
Italiano Tel: (+49) 0-180-534 16 80

**National Semiconductor Hong Kong Ltd.**  
13th Floor, Straight Block,  
Ocean Centre, 5 Canton Rd.  
Tsimshatsui, Kowloon  
Hong Kong  
Tel: (852) 2737-1600  
Fax: (852) 2736-9960

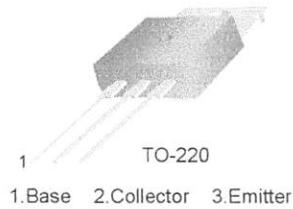
**National Semiconductor Japan Ltd.**  
Tel: 81-043-299-2309  
Fax: 81-043-299-2408

## TIP31 Series(TIP31/31A/31B/31C)

### Medium Power Linear Switching Applications

- Complementary to TIP32/32A/32B/32C

### NPN Epitaxial Silicon Transistor



### Absolute Maximum Ratings $T_C=25^\circ\text{C}$ unless otherwise noted

| Symbol    | Parameter  | Value      | Units            |
|-----------|--|------------|------------------|
| $V_{CBO}$ | Collector-Base Voltage : TIP31                   | 40         | V                |
|           | : TIP31A   | 60         | V                |
|           | : TIP31B   | 80         | V                |
|           | : TIP31C   | 100        | V                |
| $V_{CEO}$ | Collector-Emitter Voltage : TIP31                | 40         | V                |
|           | : TIP31A   | 60         | V                |
|           | : TIP31B   | 80         | V                |
|           | : TIP31C   | 100        | V                |
| $V_{EBO}$ | Emitter-Base Voltage                             | 5          | V                |
| $I_C$     | Collector Current (DC)                           | 3          | A                |
| $I_{CP}$  | Collector Current (Pulse)                        | 5          | A                |
| $I_B$     | Base Current                                     | 1          | A                |
| $P_C$     | Collector Dissipation ( $T_C=25^\circ\text{C}$ ) | 40         | W                |
| $P_C$     | Collector Dissipation ( $T_a=25^\circ\text{C}$ ) | 2          | W                |
| $T_J$     | Junction Temperature                             | 150        | $^\circ\text{C}$ |
| $T_{STG}$ | Storage Temperature                              | - 65 ~ 150 | $^\circ\text{C}$ |

### Electrical Characteristics $T_C=25^\circ\text{C}$ unless otherwise noted

| Symbol         | Parameter   | Test Condition   | Min.     | Max. | Units         |
|----------------|---|--|----------|------|---------------|
| $V_{CEO(sus)}$ | * Collector-Emitter Sustaining Voltage<br>: TIP31 | $I_C = 30\text{mA}, I_B = 0$   | 40       |      | V             |
|                | : TIP31A  |  | 60       |      | V             |
|                | : TIP31B  |  | 80       |      | V             |
|                | : TIP31C  |  | 100      |      | V             |
| $I_{CEO}$      | Collector Cut-off Current<br>: TIP31/31A          | $V_{CE} = 30\text{V}, I_B = 0$   |          | 0.3  | mA            |
|                | : TIP31B/31C                                      | $V_{CE} = 60\text{V}, I_B = 0$   |          | 0.3  | mA            |
| $I_{CES}$      | Collector Cut-off Current<br>: TIP31              | $V_{CE} = 40\text{V}, V_{EB} = 0$  | 200      |      | $\mu\text{A}$ |
|                | : TIP31A  | $V_{CE} = 60\text{V}, V_{EB} = 0$  | 200      |      | $\mu\text{A}$ |
|                | : TIP31B  | $V_{CE} = 80\text{V}, V_{EB} = 0$  | 200      |      | $\mu\text{A}$ |
|                | : TIP31C  | $V_{CE} = 100\text{V}, V_{EB} = 0$   | 200      |      | $\mu\text{A}$ |
| $I_{EBO}$      | Emitter Cut-off Current                           | $V_{EB} = 5\text{V}, I_C = 0$  |          | 1    | mA            |
| $h_{FE}$       | * DC Current Gain                                 | $V_{CE} = 4\text{V}, I_C = 1\text{A}$<br>$V_{CE} = 4\text{V}, I_C = 3\text{A}$ | 25<br>10 | 50   |               |
| $V_{CE(sat)}$  | * Collector-Emitter Saturation Voltage            | $I_C = 3\text{A}, I_B = 375\text{mA}$  |          | 1.2  | V             |
| $V_{BE(sat)}$  | * Base-Emitter Saturation Voltage                 | $V_{CE} = 4\text{V}, I_C = 3\text{A}$  |          | 1.8  | V             |
| $f_T$          | Current Gain Bandwidth Product                    | $V_{CE} = 10\text{V}, I_C = 500\text{mA}$                                      | 3.0      |      | MHz           |

\* Pulse Test PW≤300μs, Duty Cycle≤2%

## TIP31 Series(TIP31/31A/31B/31C)

### Typical Characteristics

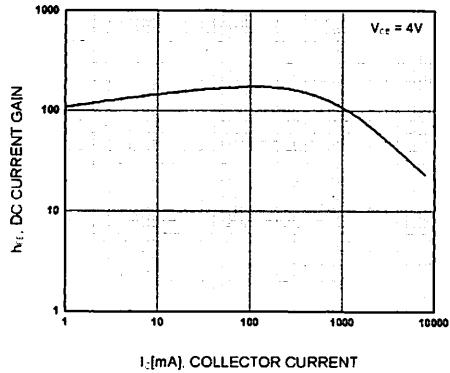


Figure 1. DC current Gain

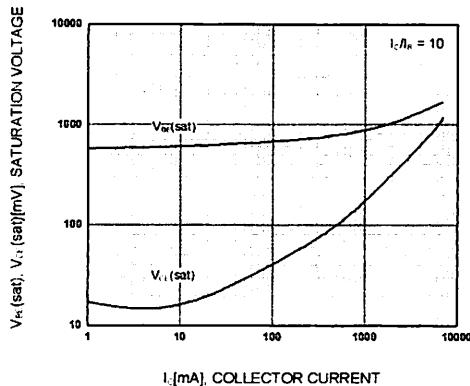


Figure 2. Base-Emitter Saturation Voltage  
Collector-Emitter Saturation Voltage

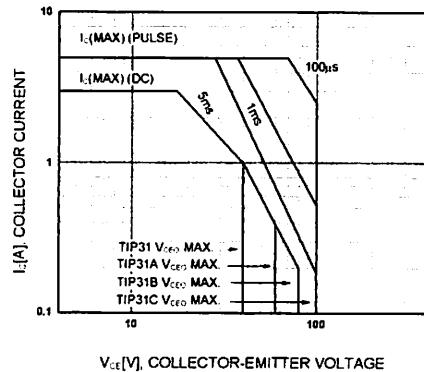


Figure 3. Safe Operating Area

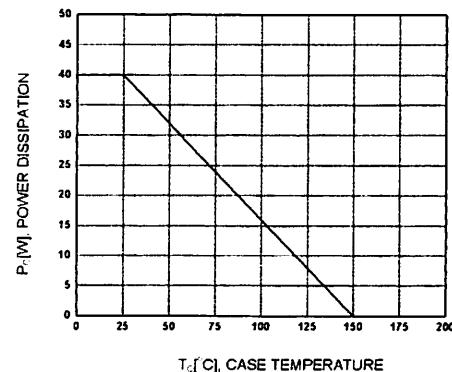
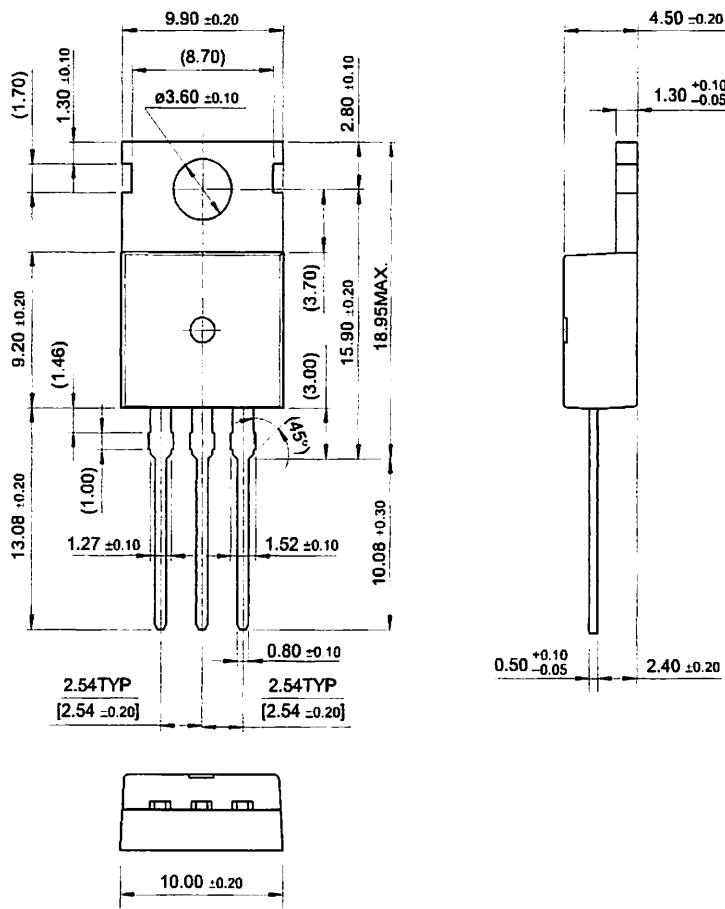


Figure 4. Power Derating

## Package Dimensions

### TO-220



Dimensions in Millimeters

## TRADEMARKS

The following are registered and unregistered trademarks Fairchild Semiconductor owns or is authorized to use and is not intended to be an exhaustive list of all such trademarks.

|                                   |                            |                           |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| ACE <sup>TM</sup>                 | HiSeC <sup>TM</sup>        | SuperSOT <sup>TM</sup> -8 |
| Bottomless <sup>TM</sup>          | ISOPLANAR <sup>TM</sup>    | SyncFET <sup>TM</sup>     |
| CoolFET <sup>TM</sup>             | MICROWIRE <sup>TM</sup>    | TinyLogic <sup>TM</sup>   |
| CROSSVOLT <sup>TM</sup>           | POP <sup>TM</sup>          | UHC <sup>TM</sup>         |
| E <sup>2</sup> CMOS <sup>TM</sup> | PowerTrench <sup>®</sup>   | VCX <sup>TM</sup>         |
| FACT <sup>TM</sup>                | QFET <sup>TM</sup>         |                           |
| FACT Quiet Series <sup>TM</sup>   | QS <sup>TM</sup>           |                           |
| FAST <sup>®</sup>                 | Quiet Series <sup>TM</sup> |                           |
| FASTR <sup>TM</sup>               | SuperSOT <sup>TM</sup> -3  |                           |
| GTO <sup>TM</sup>                 | SuperSOT <sup>TM</sup> -6  |                           |

## DISCLAIMER

FAIRCHILD SEMICONDUCTOR RESERVES THE RIGHT TO MAKE CHANGES WITHOUT FURTHER NOTICE TO ANY PRODUCTS HEREIN TO IMPROVE RELIABILITY, FUNCTION OR DESIGN. FAIRCHILD DOES NOT ASSUME ANY LIABILITY ARISING OUT OF THE APPLICATION OR USE OF ANY PRODUCT OR CIRCUIT DESCRIBED HEREIN; NEITHER DOES IT CONVEY ANY LICENSE UNDER ITS PATENT RIGHTS, NOR THE RIGHTS OF OTHERS.

## LIFE SUPPORT POLICY

FAIRCHILD'S PRODUCTS ARE NOT AUTHORIZED FOR USE AS CRITICAL COMPONENTS IN LIFE SUPPORT DEVICES OR SYSTEMS WITHOUT THE EXPRESS WRITTEN APPROVAL OF FAIRCHILD SEMICONDUCTOR INTERNATIONAL.

As used herein:

1. Life support devices or systems are devices or systems which, (a) are intended for surgical implant into the body, or (b) support or sustain life, or (c) whose failure to perform when properly used in accordance with instructions for use provided in the labeling, can be reasonably expected to result in significant injury to the user.
2. A critical component is any component of a life support device or system whose failure to perform can be reasonably expected to cause the failure of the life support device or system, or to affect its safety or effectiveness.

## PRODUCT STATUS DEFINITIONS

### Definition of Terms

| Datasheet Identification | Product Status         | Definition  |
|--------------------------|------------------------|---|
| Advance Information      | Formative or In Design | This datasheet contains the design specifications for product development. Specifications may change in any manner without notice.  |
| Preliminary              | First Production       | This datasheet contains preliminary data, and supplementary data will be published at a later date. Fairchild Semiconductor reserves the right to make changes at any time without notice in order to improve design. |
| No Identification Needed | Full Production        | This datasheet contains final specifications. Fairchild Semiconductor reserves the right to make changes at any time without notice in order to improve design.   |
| Obsolete                 | Not In Production      | This datasheet contains specifications on a product that has been discontinued by Fairchild semiconductor. The datasheet is printed for reference information only.   |

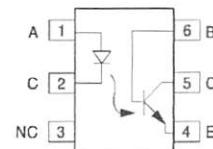
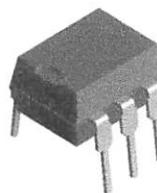
# Optocoupler, Phototransistor Output, With Base Connection

## Features

- Isolation Test Voltage 5300 V<sub>RMS</sub>
- Interfaces with Common Logic Families
- Input-output Coupling Capacitance < 0.5 pF
- Industry Standard Dual-in-line 6-pin Package

## Agency Approvals

- UL File #E52744 System Code H or J
- DIN EN 60747-5-2(VDE0884)  
DIN EN 60747-5-5 pending  
Available with Option 1



177204

## Applications

- AC Mains Detection
- Reed relay driving
- Switch Mode Power Supply Feedback
- Telephone Ring Detection
- Logic Ground Isolation
- Logic Coupling with High Frequency Noise Rejection

The devices are also available in lead formed configuration suitable for surface mounting and are available either on tape and reel, or in standard tube shipping containers.

### Note:

For additional design information see Application Note 45 Normalized Curves

## Description

The 4N25 family is an Industry Standard Single Channel Phototransistor Coupler. This family includes the 4N25/ 4N26/ 4N27/ 4N28. Each optocoupler consists of gallium arsenide infrared LED and a silicon NPN phototransistor.

These couplers are Underwriters Laboratories (UL) listed to comply with a 5300 V<sub>RMS</sub> isolation test voltage. This isolation performance is accomplished through special Vishay manufacturing process.

Compliance to DIN EN 60747-5-2(VDE0884)/ DIN EN 60747-5-5 pending partial discharge isolation specification is available by ordering option 1.

These isolation processes and the Vishay ISO9001 quality program results in the highest isolation performance available for a commercial plastic phototransistor optocoupler.

## Order Information

| Part      | Remarks                              |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|
| 4N25      | CTR > 20 %, DIP-6                    |
| 4N26      | CTR > 20 %, DIP-6                    |
| 4N27      | CTR > 10 %, DIP-6                    |
| 4N28      | CTR > 10 %, DIP-6                    |
| 4N25-X006 | CTR > 20 %, DIP-6 400 mil (option 6) |
| 4N25-X007 | CTR > 20 %, SMD-6 (option 7)         |
| 4N25-X009 | CTR > 20 %, SMD-6 (option 9)         |
| 4N26-X006 | CTR > 20 %, DIP-6 400 mil (option 6) |
| 4N26-X007 | CTR > 20 %, SMD-6 (option 7)         |
| 4N26-X009 | CTR > 20 %, SMD-6 (option 9)         |
| 4N27-X007 | CTR > 10 %, SMD-6 (option 7)         |
| 4N27-X009 | CTR > 10 %, SMD-6 (option 9)         |
| 4N28-X009 | CTR > 10 %, SMD-6 (option 9)         |

For additional information on the available options refer to Option Information.

**Absolute Maximum Ratings**

25 °C, unless otherwise specified

es in excess of the absolute Maximum Ratings can cause permanent damage to the device. Functional operation of the device is implied at these or any other conditions in excess of those given in the operational sections of this document. Exposure to absolute um Rating for extended periods of the time can adversely affect reliability.

it

| Parameter     | Test condition | Symbol            | Value | Unit |
|---------------|----------------|-------------------|-------|------|
| se voltage    |                | V <sub>R</sub>    | 6.0   | V    |
| ard current   |                | I <sub>F</sub>    | 60    | mA   |
| current       | t < 10 µs      | I <sub>FSM</sub>  | 2.5   | A    |
| r dissipation |                | P <sub>diss</sub> | 100   | mW   |

out

| Parameter                      | Test condition | Symbol            | Value | Unit |
|--------------------------------|----------------|-------------------|-------|------|
| ctor-emitter breakdown voltage |                | V <sub>CEO</sub>  | 70    | V    |
| er-base breakdown voltage      |                | V <sub>EBO</sub>  | 7.0   | V    |
| ctor current                   |                | I <sub>C</sub>    | 50    | mA   |
| ctor current                   | t < 1.0 ms     | I <sub>C</sub>    | 100   | mA   |
| r dissipation                  |                | P <sub>diss</sub> | 150   | mW   |

pler

| Parameter                               | Test condition   | Symbol           | Value            | Unit             |
|---|--|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| on test voltage                         |  | V <sub>ISO</sub> | 5300             | V <sub>RMS</sub> |
| age                                     |  |                  | ≥ 7.0            | mm               |
| ance                                    |  |                  | ≥ 7.0            | mm               |
| on thickness between<br>or and detector |  |                  | ≥ 0.4            | mm               |
| arative tracking index                  | DIN IEC 112/VDE0303, part 1  |                  | 175              |                  |
| on resistance                           | V <sub>IO</sub> = 500 V, T <sub>amb</sub> = 25 °C                  | R <sub>IO</sub>  | 10 <sup>12</sup> | Ω                |
|   | V <sub>IO</sub> = 500 V, T <sub>amb</sub> = 100 °C                 | R <sub>IO</sub>  | 10 <sup>11</sup> | Ω                |
| je temperature                          |  | T <sub>stg</sub> | - 55 to + 150    | °C               |
| ting temperature                        |  | T <sub>amb</sub> | - 55 to + 100    | °C               |
| on temperature                          |  | T <sub>j</sub>   | 100              | °C               |
| ring temperature                        | max. 10 s, dip soldering:<br>distance to seating plane<br>≥ 1.5 mm | T <sub>sld</sub> | 260              | °C               |

## Electrical Characteristics

$T_{amb} = 25^\circ C$ , unless otherwise specified

Minimum and maximum values are testing requirements. Typical values are characteristics of the device and are the result of engineering evaluation. Typical values are for information only and are not part of the testing requirements.

### Input

| Parameter                     | Test condition        | Symbol | Min | Typ. | Max | Unit          |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|--------|-----|------|-----|---------------|
| Forward voltage <sup>1)</sup> | $I_F = 50 \text{ mA}$ | $V_F$  |     | 1.3  | 1.5 | V             |
| Reverse current <sup>1)</sup> | $V_R = 3.0 \text{ V}$ | $I_R$  |     | 0.1  | 100 | $\mu\text{A}$ |
| Capacitance                   | $V_R = 0 \text{ V}$   | $C_O$  |     | 25   |     | pF            |

<sup>1)</sup> Indicates JEDEC registered values

### Output

| Parameter   | Test condition                                 | Part | Symbol     | Min | Typ. | Max | Unit |
|---|--|------|------------|-----|------|-----|------|
| Collector-base breakdown voltage <sup>1)</sup>    | $I_C = 100 \mu\text{A}$                        |      | $BV_{CBO}$ | 70  |      |     | V    |
| Collector-emitter breakdown voltage <sup>1)</sup> | $I_C = 1.0 \text{ mA}$                         |      | $BV_{CEO}$ | 30  |      |     | V    |
| Emitter-collector breakdown voltage <sup>1)</sup> | $I_E = 100 \mu\text{A}$                        |      | $BV_{ECO}$ | 7.0 |      |     | V    |
| $I_{CEO}(\text{dark})^1)$                         | $V_{CE} = 10 \text{ V}, (\text{base open})$    | 4N25 |            |     | 5.0  | 50  | nA   |
|   |  | 4N26 |            |     | 5.0  | 50  | nA   |
|   |  | 4N27 |            |     | 5.0  | 50  | nA   |
|   |  | 4N28 |            |     | 10   | 100 | nA   |
| $I_{CBO}(\text{dark})^1)$                         | $V_{CB} = 10 \text{ V}, (\text{emitter open})$ |      |            |     | 2.0  | 20  | nA   |
| Collector-emitter capacitance                     | $V_{CE} = 0$                                   |      | $C_{CE}$   |     | 6.0  |     | pF   |

<sup>1)</sup> Indicates JEDEC registered values

### Coupler

| Parameter                              | Test condition                                 | Part | Symbol               | Min  | Typ. | Max | Unit             |
|--|--|------|----------------------|------|------|-----|------------------|
| Isolation voltage <sup>1)</sup>        | Peak, 60 Hz                                    | 4N25 | $V_{IO}$             | 2500 |      |     | V                |
|  |  | 4N26 | $V_{IO}$             | 1500 |      |     | V                |
|  |  | 4N27 | $V_{IO}$             | 1500 |      |     | V                |
|  |  | 4N28 | $V_{IO}$             | 500  |      |     | V                |
| Saturation voltage, collector-emitter  | $I_{CE} = 2.0 \text{ mA}, I_F = 50 \text{ mA}$ |      | $V_{CE(\text{sat})}$ |      |      | 0.5 | V                |
| Resistance, input output <sup>1)</sup> | $V_{IO} = 500 \text{ V}$                       |      | $R_{IO}$             | 100  |      |     | $\text{G}\Omega$ |
| Capacitance (input-output)             | $f = 1.0 \text{ MHz}$                          |      | $C_{IO}$             |      | 0.5  |     | pF               |

<sup>1)</sup> Indicates JEDEC registered values

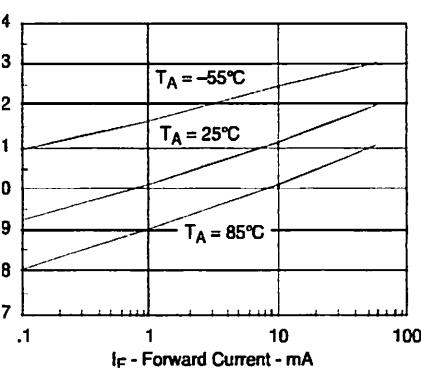
### Current Transfer Ratio

| Parameter                               | Test condition                               | Part | Symbol     | Min | Typ. | Max | Unit |
|---|--|------|------------|-----|------|-----|------|
| DC Current Transfer Ratio <sup>1)</sup> | $V_{CE} = 10 \text{ V}, I_F = 10 \text{ mA}$ | 4N25 | $CTR_{DC}$ | 20  | 50   |     | %    |
|   |  | 4N26 | $CTR_{DC}$ | 20  | 50   |     | %    |
|   |  | 4N27 | $CTR_{DC}$ | 10  | 30   |     | %    |
|   |  | 4N28 | $CTR_{DC}$ | 10  | 30   |     | %    |

<sup>1)</sup> Indicates JEDEC registered value

**Switching Characteristics**

| Parameter         | Test condition   | Symbol     | Min | Typ. | Max | Unit          |
|-------------------|--|------------|-----|------|-----|---------------|
| on and fall times | $V_{CE} = 10 \text{ V}$ , $I_F = 10 \text{ mA}$ , $R_L = 100 \Omega$ | $t_p, t_f$ |     | 2.0  |     | $\mu\text{s}$ |

**Electrical Characteristics ( $T_{amb} = 25^\circ\text{C}$  unless otherwise specified)**

Forward Voltage vs. Forward Current

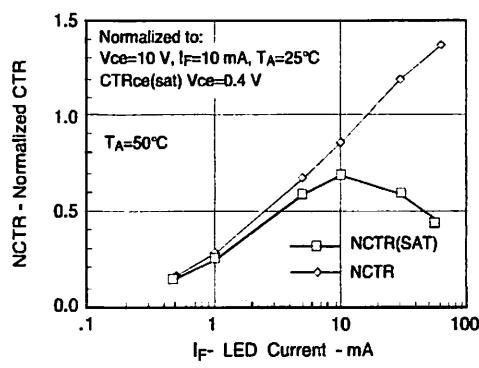
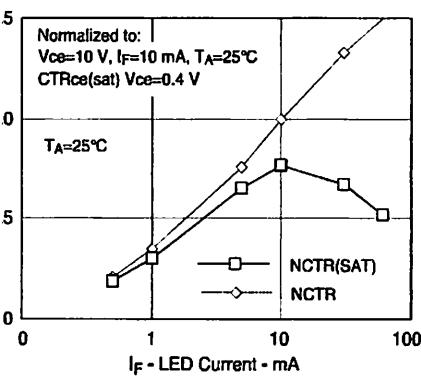


Fig. 3 Normalized Non-saturated and Saturated CTR vs. LED Current



Normalized Non-Saturated and Saturated CTR vs. LED Current

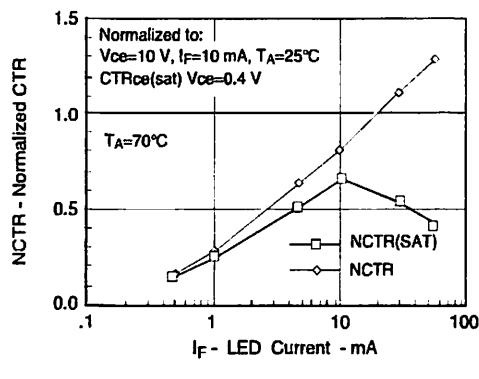


Fig. 4 Normalized Non-saturated and saturated CTR vs. LED Current

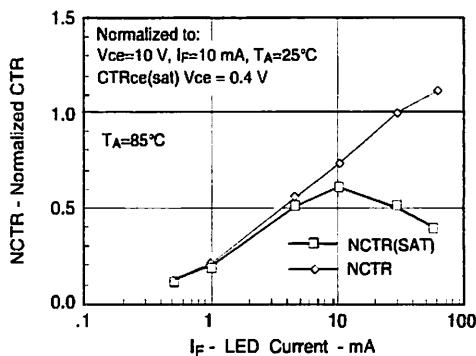


Fig. 5 Normalized Non-saturated and saturated CTR vs. LED Current

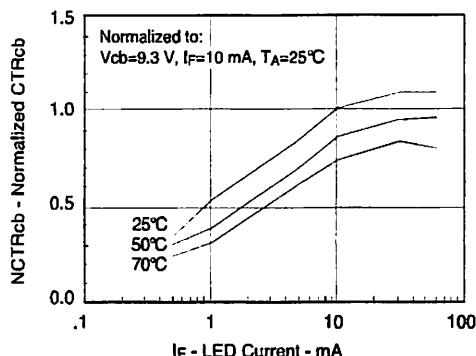


Fig. 8 Normalized CTRcb vs. LED Current and Temp.

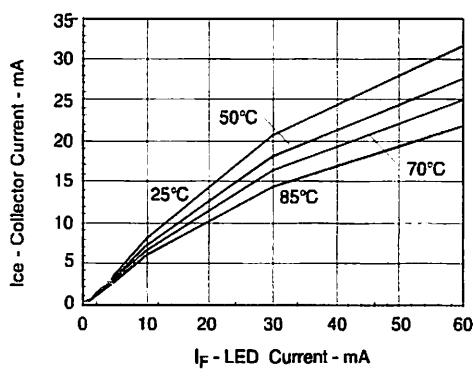


Fig. 6 Collector-Emitter Current vs. Temperature and LED Current

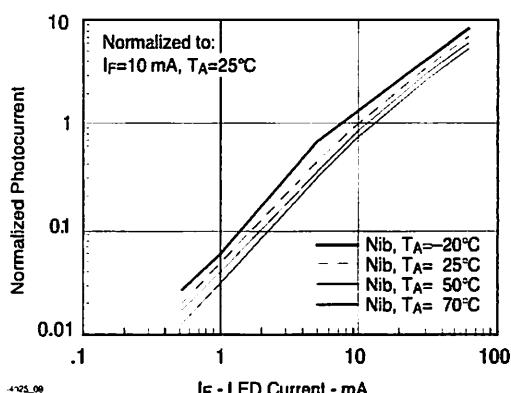


Fig. 9 Normalized Photocurrent vs.  $I_F$  and Temp.

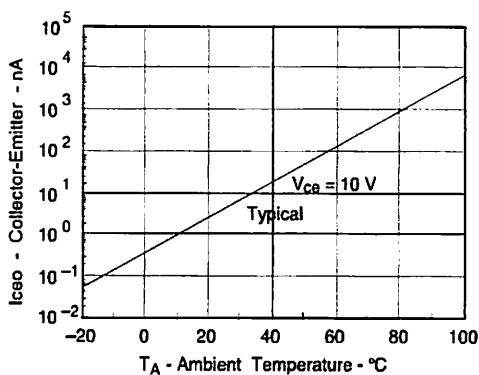


Fig. 7 Collector-Emitter Leakage Current vs. Temp.

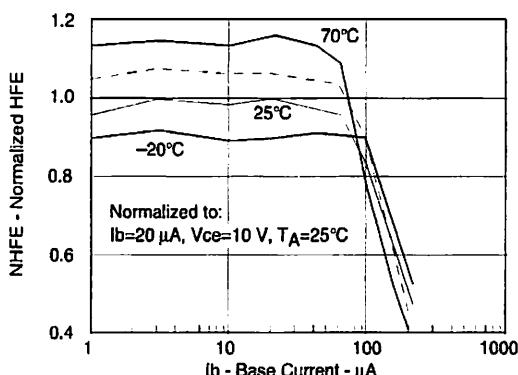
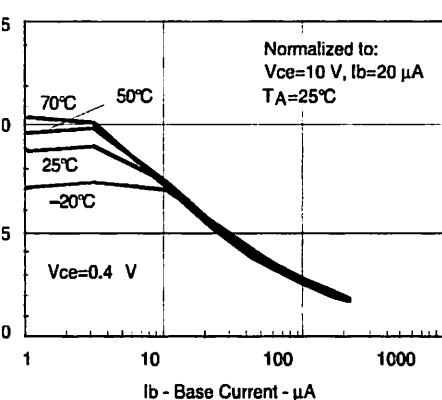


Fig. 10 Normalized Non-saturated HFE vs. Base Current and Temperature

# 25/ 4N26/ 4N27/ 4N28

**ay Semiconductors**



Normalized HFE vs. Base Current and Temp.

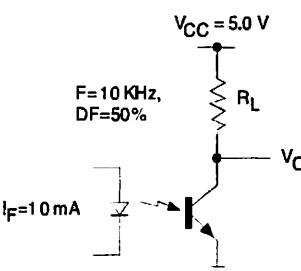
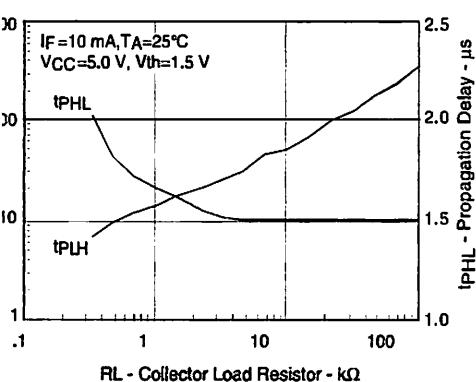
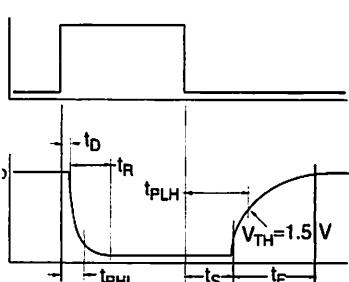


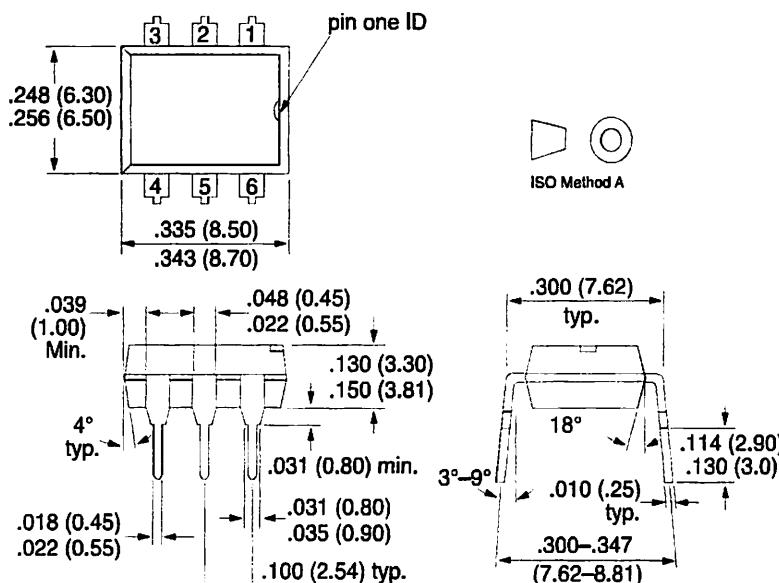
Fig. 14 Switching Schematic



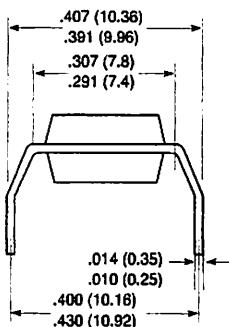
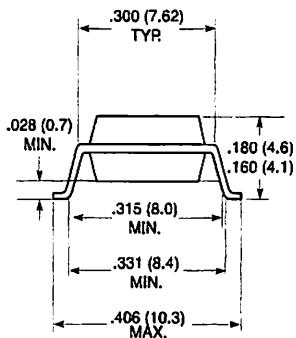
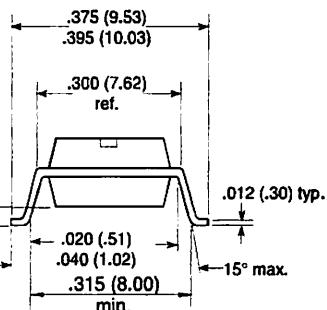
Propagation Delay vs. Collector Load Resistor



Switching Timing

**Package Dimensions in Inches (mm)**


I178004

**Option 6****Option 7****Option 9**

18450

## Ozone Depleting Substances Policy Statement

The policy of **Vishay Semiconductor GmbH** to

meet all present and future national and international statutory requirements.

regularly and continuously improve the performance of our products, processes, distribution and operating systems with respect to their impact on the health and safety of our employees and the public, as well as their impact on the environment.

particular concern to control or eliminate releases of those substances into the atmosphere which are known as ozone depleting substances (ODSs).

Montreal Protocol (1987) and its London Amendments (1990) intend to severely restrict the use of ODSs and forbid their use within the next ten years. Various national and international initiatives are pressing for an earlier ban on these substances.

**Vishay Semiconductor GmbH** has been able to use its policy of continuous improvements to eliminate the use of ODSs listed in the following documents.

Annex A, B and list of transitional substances of the Montreal Protocol and the London Amendments respectively

Class I and II ozone depleting substances in the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990 by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) in the USA

Council Decision 88/540/EEC and 91/690/EEC Annex A, B and C (transitional substances) respectively.

**Vishay Semiconductor GmbH** can certify that our semiconductors are not manufactured with ozone depleting substances and do not contain such substances.

### We reserve the right to make changes to improve technical design and may do so without further notice.

Parameters can vary in different applications. All operating parameters must be validated for each customer application by the customer. Should the buyer use Vishay Semiconductors products for any unintended or unauthorized application, the buyer shall indemnify Vishay Semiconductors against all claims, costs, damages, and expenses, arising out of, directly or indirectly, any claim of personal damage, injury or death associated with such unintended or unauthorized use.

Vishay Semiconductor GmbH, P.O.B. 3535, D-74025 Heilbronn, Germany

Telephone: 49 (0)7131 67 2831, Fax number: 49 (0)7131 67 2423